



Web Reference

Maintenance Release 25

www.portaone.com

Copyright Notice & Disclaimers

Copyright © 2000-2012 PortaOne, Inc. All rights reserved

```
PortaBilling® Web Reference, May 2012
Maintenance Release 25
V1.25.5
```

Please address your comments and suggestions to: Sales Department, PortaOne, Inc. Suite #408, 2963 Glen Drive, Coquitlam BC V3B 2P7 Canada.

Changes may be made periodically to the information in this publication. The changes will be incorporated in new editions of the guide. The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement, and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms thereof. It is against the law to copy the software on any other medium, except as specifically provided in the license agreement. The licensee may make one copy of the software for backup purposes. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopied, recorded or otherwise, without the prior written permission of PortaOne, Inc.

The software license and limited warranty for the accompanying products are set forth in the information packet supplied with the product, and are incorporated herein by this reference. If you cannot locate the software license, contact your PortaOne representative for a copy.

All product names mentioned in this manual are for identification purposes only, and are either trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Table of Contents

	Document Objectives How to Get Technical Assistance Hardware and Software Requirements	6
1.	Introduction	7
	PortaBilling Security Common Features	
2.	System Management	19
	My Company	
	Access Levels	
	User Management	
	Mailing List Templates	
	Web Interface	
	Quick Forms	
3.	Adjusting Billing Parameters	49
	Services	
	Currencies	
	Exchange Rates	
	Customer Classes	
_	Payments	
4.	Rating	
	Destinations	
	Destination Group Sets Tariffs	
	Volume Discount Plans	
	Subscription Plans	
	Products	95
5.	Participants	107
	Representatives	
	Distributors	
	Customer Management Resellers	
	Account Management	
	Vendor Management	
6.	Networking	
	Nodes	
	Call Handling	
	IP Centrex	
	Internet Services	
	Service Policies IP Device Profiles	
	IP Device Inventory	

	DID Inventory	
7.	Routing	194
	Route Categories Routing Plans	
	Test Dialplan	
	Routing Criteria	
	Access Numbers	
	Connections	
8.	Statistics	219
	System Load	
	ASR	
	Cost / Revenue	
	Custom Reports	
	Vendor xDRs	
	Customer xDRs	
	Invoices	
9.	Help Desk	
	Trace Session	236
	Active Sessions	
	BE Log Viewer	
	SIP Log Viewer	
	Account Info	
10.	Appendices	244
	APPENDIX A. xDR Browser APPENDIX B. Audio File Formats Supported by Music on	Hold Feature

Preface

This document provides a general overview of the PortaBilling® administrator web interface.

Where to get the latest version of this guide

The hard copy of this guide is updated at major releases only, and does not always contain the latest material on enhancements occurring between minor releases. The online copy of this guide is always up to date, and integrates the latest changes to the product. You can access the latest copy of this guide at: www.portaone.com/support/documentation/

Conventions

This publication uses the following conventions:

- Commands and keywords are given in **boldface**
- Terminal sessions, console screens, or system file names are displayed in fixed width font

Exclamation mark draws your attention to important information or action.

NOTE: Notes contain helpful suggestions about or references to materials not contained in this manual.

Timesaver means that you can save time by taking the action described in the paragraph.



Tips provide information that might help you solve a problem.

Trademarks and Copyrights

PortaBilling®, PortaSIP®, PortaUM® and PortaSwitch® are registered trademarks of PortaOne, Inc.

Document Objectives

The target audience of this document is system administrators, VoIP engineers, and system or helpdesk operators who will be managing your services via the PortaBilling® web interface.

How to Get Technical Assistance

The dealer from whom you purchased this product is the *first place* you should go for technical assistance. The dealer is usually the most qualified source of help, and is the person most familiar with your system and how this product should be installed. Many dealers have customer service and technical support programs that offer varying levels of support, depending on your needs and computer knowledge.

If your dealer cannot assist you

If you cannot get assistance from your dealer, the vendor provides varying levels of technical assistance.

PortaOne's Customer Support Service (e-mail: support@portaone.com) can supply quick answers to specific inquiries regarding product features and technical questions. You can visit our website (http://www.portaone.com) for more information.

Hardware and Software Requirements

Client System Recommendations

- OS: Windows XP, Vista or 7, UNIX or Mac OS X
- Web browser: Internet Explorer 7.0 (or higher), Mozilla Firefox 3.6 (or higher)
- JavaScript and cookies enabled in web browser
- Spreadsheet processor (MS Excel or OpenOffice Calc)
- Display settings:
 - o Minimum screen resolution: 1024 x 768

NOTE: To view downloaded CSV (Comma-Separated Values) files in Windows, please do the following to match PortaBilling's default list separator: My Computer -> Control Panel -> Regional Settings -> Number -> List Separator type ",".

1 Introduction

PortaBilling's front-end design and functionality are simple and intuitive. The web interface of the PortaBilling® home page is the main point of entry to all system objects and tools. Divided into eight functional blocks, the icons below link to pages containing tools for system management, VoIP networking, billing, customer help, and generating statistics. Each second-level page contains a link back to the home page.



These are the eight functional blocks:



Global system maintenance tasks, such as adding administrative users, defining access levels and creating mailing lists, templates and quick forms.

Management



Tasks related to billing, such as managing the list of services provided and the rate plan definition; maintenance of currencies and exchange rates.

Tasks related to charging customers for services, such as managing destinations, destination group sets, tariffs,



Rating



Task related to different entities in the system, such as representatives, distributors, resellers, customers, vendors and account management.

products and discount plans.





Networking



Routing



Configuration of network components: registering new nodes (network endpoints) in the system; configuration of IP device profiles; tools for configuring and testing call routing.

Configuration of various parameters which affect call routing, and a tool to check how routing will be done for a particular destination number.

A variety of statistics and reports are available, reflecting the status of the system or providing information on call records, costing and revenue.



Tasks available to help desk staff for assistance in troubleshooting problems that clients may inquire about.

PortaBilling Security

PortaBilling® is compliant with Visa Security Standards.

User interface

- o Inactivity logout
- Unconditional logout

User passwords:

- The minimum password length is six (6) characters and the maximum password length is sixteen (16) characters.
- Passwords include both alphabetical and numerical components.
- Passwords are stored under irreversible encryption.
- It is required that the current password be used before allowing a new password to become effective.
- The user's last four (4) passwords cannot be re-used.
- It is prohibited to change a password within one (1) day of the previous change.
- The initial password must be changed on the first login.
- Passwords must be changed at least once every 30 days.
- Use dictionary checking to restrict password selection.

Credit card information

- Credit card information is displayed as 1234xxxxx567
- Credit card information is stored using the same encryption as for the Payment System password.

Common Features

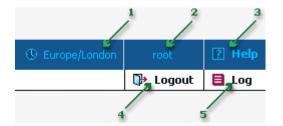
All of the functions available from the home page (main menu) are also available using the drop-down menus:

6	II \$ 88 *
	My Company
-	Access Levels
	Users
ΞΞ	Mailing List
	Templates
	Web Interface
	Quick Forms

The **Home** icon ⁽²⁾ on the left also contains a menu with shortcuts to all the other PortaBilling[®] interfaces:

Admin - Shortcut to this interface; same result as clicking the Home icon Customer Self-Care Portal - Customer self-care interface CC-Staff - Customer Care Staff interface Account Self-Care Portal - Interface for account owners (end-users) Vendors - Interface for your termination partners Representatives – Interface for your sales agents or distributors

The top right-hand side of the interface provides users with the following information:



- 1. The time zone where the current user operates. Click on this link to select a time zone for your current session.
- 2. Login name of the user currently logged in.
- 3. Context help for the current screen. Click this link and the Help window will pop up.
- 4. Logout button. Used to end the current session or, when necessary, to re-login as another user.

5. View Log. This link is only available to users with corresponding access rights and where applicable. Clicking it will open a window showing all logged activities performed on the current screen.

The toolbar often also shows a list of available actions relative to the current page:



This toolbar acts as the equivalent of the "File" menu for the application, i.e. the usual location for the "Save", "Close" and "Add" operations.

Delete an object in the database

If you see the icon in the list of objects, this means it can be deleted from the system. Note that only objects which are not used elsewhere in the system may be deleted. For instance, in the screenshot below, the **DID supplier costs, Prepaid cards** and **SIP Phone Subscribers** tariffs can be deleted, whereas the rest of tariffs are being used by some product or connection.

	88 🚹		P 🗠 🔍	Tariff Management									? Hel
🗈 Add	🛞 Clos	ie 🌿	Off-Peak Periods 🔋	xDR R	e-rating	🕑 LCR Rates						M Logout	目 Log
			Applied To		Service		Mar	laged By		Search			
		ANY	~	ANY		🖌 ANY		~			Search		
		Rates	Name		Currency	Applied To	Service	Managed By	Routing	Description	Delete		
			DID supplier costs		USD	Vendor	Voice Calls		No		×		
		-	Internet Access		USD	Vendor	Broadband		No				
			Internet Access Prepaid cards		USD	Customer	Broadband Voice Calls	Administrator only	N0		×		

Show objects

The **Objects** icon is only available to the Root user; when selected next to any web element (such as a data field or select menu) it displays an **ACL** control. Move your mouse over the ACL control for the given element to see the object properties, as illustrated below. These object properties can be used by the administrator when configuring access levels for certain users in the system. See the **Access Levels** section for more information.



II \$ 25		Q	Edit	Custome	r 'EasyCall Ltd.	·	(B) Ar	merica/Vancouver	demoroot	2 He
	🖬 Save & Close 🛛 🛞 Cl	ose 🔳 xDRs	🚻 Batches	品 Sites 🖗	🕽 Accounts 🛛 🚇 E-Pa	ayments Log	Invoices	🔀 Terminate	N Logout	E La
4 Objects										<u> </u>
Istomer ID Eas	vCall Ltd.	Custon	er Class Def	ault custom	er class 💙 "					
ocked 🗌			g Balance 0.00							
		Balanc		000 USD						
Taxation	Abbreviated Dialing	Subscription		Discounts	Trouble Tickets	Notepad	Service Feat		nitted SIP Pro	
Addess Info	Balance Adjustments	Web Self-Care	Dialing Rules	Additional J	info Payment Info	Periodic Pay	ments Extens	ions Huntgro	ups Custom	rielus
ompany Name		C	ontact							
r./Ms./			none							
irst N # ne		Fa	L Phone							
ast Name			L Contact							
ddres			mail							
- E - 1		BO	>c							
1.1		D	escription							
rovince/State ostal Code		_								
ity =										
ountryRegion										
		a —		o	JE					
	🕄 🚹 📴 🔂 📈 🖬 Save & Close 🛞 Cl				r 'EasyCall Ltd. Accounts @ E-R			merica/Vancouver	demoroot	P H
🖬 Save (of parcies	aa stes @	w necounts 🙀 E-P	ayments Log			▶¶ Logout	🔳 La
istomer ID 🔼 🗚			ustomer Class		lt customer class					
ocked ACL			pening Balance alance	ACL 0.00000						
Taxation	Abbreviated Dialing	Subscription		Discounts	Trouble Tickets	Notepad	Service Feat		nitted SIP Pro:	
Address Info	Balance Adjustments	Web Self-Care	Dialing Rules	Additional I	info Payment Info	Periodic Pay	ments Extens	ions Huntgro	ups Custom	Fields
ompany Name	ACL		Contact	ACL						
ir./Ms./	ACL		Phone	ACL						
irst Name	ACL		Fax							
II. ast Name	ACL	-	Alt. Phone Alt. Contact	ACL						
ddress			E-mail							
			BCC							
			Description	act						
	ACL									
rovince/State	ACL									
ostal Code ity	ACL			÷						
ountry/Region	ACL									
			I	1						
II \$ 8	: * : * /	0	Edi	Cr stome	r 'EasyCall Ltd		<u>.</u>	merica/Vancouver	demoroot	2 H
🖬 Save 🛛	🚽 Save & Close 🛛 🛞 C								N Logout	Βu
🐮 Objects	· I								- Dy Logodt	
istomer ID Aci	EarthCall Lad	* •	ustomor Class	De fe	lt customer class					
			pening Balance							
	. —	В	alance	ACL 0.00000	ACL USD					
Tauati	Aldenniat - 195-1	Cul		Disco	Toroble 71 Lat	Net	Comit C		all and one of	
Taxation Address Info	Abbreviated Dialing Balance Adjustments	Subscription Web Self-Care		Discounts	Trouble Tickets	Notepad Periodic Pa	Service Feat		mitted SIP Pro	
	- Liance ridjustments	theo sear cure	intering reales	The architer of	- dymene mo	- chour ra	Latene	nuncgru	aps cuscon	
ompany Name			Contact	ACL	name consti					
ir./Ms./ irst Name	ACL		Phone Fax	ACL Custor	ners.cont1					
irst Name I.I.	ACL	Í	Fax Alt. Phone	ACL						
ast Name	ACL	Ĵ	Alt. Contact							
astivanio			E-mail	ACL						
			BCC	ACL						
			Description	ACL						
ddress	ACL	.::	Description	ACL						
ddress rovince/State	ACL		Description	ACL						
			Description	ACL						

Sorting tables

on	Connect Time	 Disconnect Time 	 Duration, min:sec 	[≑] Ac
atch es	24 Aug 2002 01:35:35	24 Aug 2002 01:35:35	0:00	
atch es	23 Aug 2002 20:51:50	23 Aug 2002 21:30:12	38:22	
atch	23 Aug 2002	23 Aug 2002		

This feature is available for all xDR browsers in order to sort the displayed information according to different criteria, where necessary. The table header cell with the orange triangle shows the sorted row. A triangle pointing downward indicates descending order, while a triangle pointing upward means ascending order.

Sorting is available for all columns with a bi-directional white arrow in the top left-hand corner of the header cell. To sort a column, simply click on the header; click the same column again for the opposite sorting order.

Another handy feature for sorting tables is that the table header is always visible, even if you scroll to the bottom of a large table which does not fit completely on the screen.

Multiple languages

PortaBilling® uses a flexible and extensible localization system. Every user of the system (admin user, account, customer, vendor, customer care admin) can choose the language of the web interface for his session. This does not, of course, affect other users; thus user John can work with the system using English as his interface language, while user Peter can make use of Chinese simplified as his language. Currently, PortaBilling® supports such commonly-used languages as Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish, in addition to English. New languages may easily be added on request; please contact PortaOne to obtain the XML template files if you would like to perform the translation yourself.

۵	 \$	20	ŧ	20 î	~	Q			dit U	ser 'd	lemoroot'			0	America/Var	couver	demoroot	? Help
•	Save		5ave	& Close	80	lose											N Logou	t 目 Log
			_	Add	ress Ir	ifo	Web Self-Care	Life Cycle	Mailing	-	Trouble Tickets	Note						
				Login Passwo Access I Output I	rd _evel			* A	ito V		me Zone 'eb Interface Lang	uage	en - En zh - Ch zh-tw - cs - Cz	inese Simpl Chinese Tr ech glish tonian		-		
				Date Time Date & T	lime -	т Н	YY-MM-DD 124:MI:SS YY-MM-DD HH2	:4:MI:SS	U1	DO3-12- ser Def ser Def	ined	1	no - No pl - Po pt - Po pt-br -	brew ngarian alian tvian thuanian rwegian dish rtuguese • Portuguese	Brazilia	n		
				Date Time			YYY-MM-DD H24:MI:SS			D03-12- ser Def		ſ	ru - Ru sr - Se es - Sp sv - Su	rbian anish		v	••••	
6	 5 8	8 1		• • ~	1 🖸			Editar	Usua	rio 'de	emoroot'			() Americ	a/Vancouver	de	moroot	? Ayuda
•	Guardar		Gua	rdar & Cer	rar (6) Cei	rar										rrar sesión	Registro
				Dire	ección	Inte	erfaz del Usuario	Ciclo de Vic	la Maili	ing Lista	Trouble Tickets	Bloc	k de Notas	i				
				Login			moroot		_*		a Horario			a/Vancouver	~			
				Contras			*****	^ _ A	ito	Len	iguaje de la WEB-Ir	terface	es - S	panish	~			
				Nivel de			ot		~									
				Fecha			YYYY-MM-DD		200	3-12-31		~						
				Hora		E	H24:MI:SS		Usu	ario De	finido	~						
				Fecha (& Hora	Y	YYY-MM-DD HH2	4:MI:SS	Usu	ario De	finido	~						
				Format	o de Er	trada												
				Fecha			YYY-MM-DD		200	3-12-31		~						
				Hora		н	H24:MI:SS		Usu	ario De	finido	~						

Currently the following languages are supported:

- Arabic
- Chinese (traditional and simplified)
- Czech
- English
- Estonian
- French
- German
- Hebrew
- Hungarian
- Italian
- Latvian
- Lithuanian
- Norwegian
- Polish
- Portuguese (and Brazilian Portuguese)
- Russian
- Serbian
- Spanish
- Swedish

Tab controls

Some forms (e.g. customer or account information) contain so much information that it is not feasible to display it all on a single screen. The standard practice in this case is to divide the information between multiple tabs, each of which contains only a portion of the information and can be individually selected for display. To provide a better user experience with a high number of tabs, PortaBilling® provides two rows of tab controls.

☆ 🗉 \$ 😫	1 1	Q		Edit	Customer '	EasyCall Ltd.	:		() America	/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🖬 Save 🔓	Save & Close	🛞 Close	e 🔳 xDRs	HB Batches	윪 Sites 🛛 🗊 Ac	counts 🛛 🧣 E-Pa	yments Log	🗌 Invoid	ces 🔀 Ter	minate I	🕅 Logout	目 Log
Customer ID Eas Blocked	yCall Ltd.			g Balance 0.000	ault customer 100 USD 100 USD	class 💌						
Taxation	Abbreviated D	aling	Subscription	is Volume	Discounts	Trouble Tickets	Notepad	Servio	e Features	Permitte	ed SIP Prox	es
Address Info	Balance Adjust	tments	Web Self-Care	Dialing Rules	Additional Info	Payment Info	Periodic Pa	yments	Extensions	Huntgroups	Custom F	ields
Company Name Mr/INS/ First Name M.I. Last Name Address			Pi Fa Al E- Bi	t. Phone t. Contact mail								
Province/State Postal Code City Country/Region												

When you click on a tab's name, it is selected (black font on a white background) and you can see the associated information. Note that even if a tab from the upper row is selected, the row order does **not** change, and all the tabs stay in their original location. Thus you can always remember where a particular tab control is located on the form; see below for an example where a tab from the upper row has been selected.

<u>۵</u>	≣ \$	88			<u>~</u> Q					asyCall Ltd.			_	s/Vancouver	demoroot	? He
•	🖬 Save		Save i	& Close	🛞 Close	🗉 xDRs	HB Batches	品 Sites	🗇 Acco	ounts 🛛 🙀 E-Pa	yments Log	Invoice	s 🔀 Tei	rminate	🕅 Logout	🔳 Lo
Cu	stomer ID	Easy	Call Lto	ι.		Custor	ner Class De	fault cus	stomer c	lass 💌 🎽						
Blo	ocked [Openin	g Balance 0.00	1000 USD								
						Balanc	e 0.00	000 USD								
	Taxation		Abbre	eviated Di	ialing	Subscription	ns Volume	Discount	s Ti	rouble Tickets	Notepad	Service	Features	Permitt	ed SIP Proxi	es
	Address In	nfo	Balan	ce Adjusti	ments ¥	/eb Self-Care	Dialing Rule	Additio	nal Info	Payment Info	Periodic Pa	yments Ex	tensions	Huntgroups	Custom F	ields
Sei	rvice Type			Legal In	tercept		No		Cal	ll Parking	No		~			
	nferencing						Yes			'k Prefix *						
	ta Service				cord Outao		Yes			lease Prefix*			-			
	al-up Interne	<u>et</u>			cord Incom		Yes			st Login Greeting	No		~			
DIE	-					ected Calls	No			st Login creening	10					
	ssaging Se ernet Access						Use Default									
	antity Based	-		RTP Pro	uxy		use Derault		<u> </u>							
	ssion Base	-		Accept C	aller Ident	ity	None									
_	ice Calls	2		Supply C	Caller Ident	ity	No		•							
_	Incoming	Calls														
	Outgoing (Calls		Music O	n Hold 1	to Frills C	umbia (c) 200)1 Kev 🌱								
	Fraud Dete	ectior	1													
Wi-	-Fi															

Date & Time format

PortaBilling® allows users to define both the input and output formats for date and time.

Output Format	t		
Date	DD-MM-YYYY	31-12-2003	•
Time	HH24:MI:SS	User Defined	•
Date & Time	DD-MM-YYYY HH24:MI:SS	User Defined	•
Input Format			
Date	DD-MM-YYYY	31-12-2003	•
Time	HH24:MI:SS	User Defined	•

Making changes to the date and / or time format on this page enables users to enter dates and times in the desired format throughout the entire PortaBilling® web interface. Correspondingly, all pages generated at a user's request will contain the date and time in the previously set-up format.

Date / Time format strings are composed using specifiers that represent the values to be inserted into the formatted string.

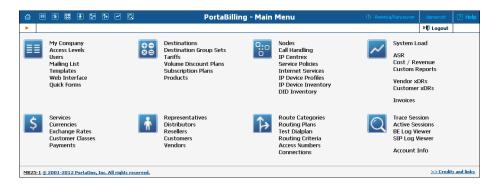
In the following table, the specifiers are given in upper case. Formats are case-insensitive.

Specifier	Value	Description					
		Date					
DD	01-31	Day of the month					
D	1-31	Day of the month without a leading 0					
MM	01-12	Number of the month					
MON	Jan-Dec	Name of the month					
MONTH	January-	Full name of the month					
	December						
YYYY	2003 +	Year					
YY 00-99 Last two digits of the year							
Time							
HH, HH24	0-24	Hours					
HH12	0-12	12-hour time format; requires AM/PM					
		specifier					
MI	0-60	Minutes					
SS	0-60	Seconds					
AM, PM,	AM, PM						
AM/PM							
		Separators					
A separator can	be any symb	ol except for letters and digits, or may be					
left blank							

Example	Value
DD/MM/YYYY	12/03/2003
MON-DD-YY	MAR-12-03
HH:MI:SS	12:30:00
HH12 MI:SS	WRONG! AM/PM specifier is missing
HH12mi pM	1230 AM

Current release and build information

In the bottom left corner of the main menu screen, you can see information about the maintenance release and build of the software currently installed, e.g. MR25-1 means "Maintenance Release 25" and "Build 1".



2 System Management

My Company

The **My Company** info screen allows the administrator to maintain corporate information relating to your business. This data will be included on reports such as invoices.

₲	\$		ł	:	*	N	Q		Edit Company Info		demoroot	? Help
•	Save		Sav	e & Clos	e	8 0	lose				り Logout	目 Log
								Contact ompany Na ddress		_		
							C	ountry	CANADA			
							F	hone				
							F	ах				
							E	mail	contact@portaone.com			
							۷	/eb				

Contact Info

The information provided in the Contact Info tab is typically used on reports as the primary point of contact for your vendors and customers. This information is the same as that which appears on your letterhead and business cards, for example.

Field	Description
Company	The conventional form of your company's name. (For
Name	example, "EasyCall, Inc.")
Address	Street address of the company.
Country	The country may be selected from a drop-down list.
Phone	Primary telephone number for the company.
Fax	Primary fax number.
E-mail	Primary e-mail contact for the company. If defined, this email address will appear in the From: field of all outgoing emails, e.g. statistics / invoices or low credit warnings sent to your customers.
Web	Web address of the company.

Legal Info

₼	II \$	00	•	•	~ Q		Edit Company Info		demoroot	P Help
•	🖬 Save		Save &	Close	🛞 Clos	2			🔰 Logout	目 Log
						Contact in Name Address	fo Legal info Report info Porta Software Ltd. 902 - 2181 W 8th Ave.	_		
						City	Vancouver			
						Country	CANADA			
						Province/State	BC - British Columbia			
						Postal Code	V6M 1R8			
						Tax ID	2340923			

The Legal Info tab allows you to enter information about your company that could be used for any legal transactions, e.g. for taxation purposes.

Field	Description
Name	Proper, legally-recognized form of the company's
	name.
Address	Address where this company name is legally
	registered. Two lines are provided.
City	City in which the company is legally registered.
Country	The country in which the company is legally
	registered.
Province/State	The province or state where the company is
	registered may be selected from a drop-down list,
	depending on the Country option selected.
Postal Code	Postal code for the company's registered location.
Tax ID	Locally-designated tax number.

Report Info

₼	≣ \$		2 Q		Edit Company Info	America/Vancouver	demoreot	? Help
•	🖬 Save	🖃 Save & Close	🛞 Close				🕅 Logout	目 Log
				Contact info Le	gal info Report info			
				Fime Zone	America/Vancouver	-		
				Time Zone	America/Vancouver			
			1	Reconciliation Period	Daily			
				Currency	USD			

The data contained in the Report Info tab may be used for any financial reports, e.g. for invoicing or taxation purposes.

Field	Description
Time Zone	Time zone in which global reports for the
	environment (e.g. Cost / Revenue Report) will be
	generated.

Reconciliation	Defines how frequently the global reports (e.g.
Period	Cost / Revenue Reports) will be generated. This
	will also set up the periodicity of the Unresolved
	xDRs . (See the <i>Statistics</i> section below.)
Currency	The company's internal currency. You can use
	different currencies for your customers or
	vendors, but Cost / Revenue Reports will be
	generated in this currency. The value for this
	parameter is set permanently for the new
	environment, and cannot be changed later.

Access Levels

Introduction to the ACL System

Different types of users have different responsibilities within the billing system. Some users may not be allowed to use or see certain portions of the system. To this end, PortaBilling® supports the concept of **Access Control Lists** (ACL). ACLs allow the PortaBilling® administrator to decide, for example, that a particular sales representative can look at customers' data, but cannot create new customers.

ACLs allow you to control what users of your site can and cannot do. Without such restrictions, it is almost impossible to guarantee that users will see or change only the information that they are allowed to. There are default ACLs defined in the PortaBilling® system. You can use default ACLs or create new ones to fit your needs.

ACL Types

An access level can be of the following types:

- Account (to be applied to your account)
- CC Staff (to be applied to your customer care support)
- Component (cannot be assigned to users; used only as a building block to construct other access levels)
- Customer (to be applied to retail customers or sub-customers)
- Distributor (to be applied to your distributor)
- Representative (to be applied to your representative)
- Reseller (to be applied to your resellers)
- User (access level for users of the admin interface)
- Vendor (to be applied to your vendors)

These access levels are composed of **permissions** and, optionally, other **components (as dependencies)**. Permission is a basic unit in the ACL system.

Newly created ACLs will be available in the **Access Level** select menu of the corresponding form when creating a new object or modifying an existing object's details. For instance, a User ACL will appear in the **Access Level** select menu of the **Add User** form (see below), a Customer ACL will be available when creating or editing a customer, and so on.

ຝ	II \$	88 🛉	₽ Þ	~ Q			Add	User		() America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🛃 Save	📄 Save	e & Close	🛞 Clos	e						💐 Logout	
			Address	New	/eb Self-Care		_	Time Zone	Europe/Pragu		_	
			assword			Auto	-	Web Interface Language	en - English	×		
		A	ccess Levi	Admin Admin			·					
		0)utput Forr	Book) Helpo	teeper lesk							
		0	Date	m	Y-MM-DD		2003-1	2-31	*			
		T	īme	HH	24:MI:SS		User D	efined	*			
		[Date & Tim	e Yrr	Y-MM-DD HH:	24:MI:SS	User D	efined	~			
		li -	nput Forma	nt								
		0	Date	m	Ƴ-MM-DD		2003-1	2-31	~			
		T	ïme	HH	24:MI:SS		User D	efined	*			

ACLs' Visibility under Reseller

Normally you would not want reseller A to be able to use ACLs, which were designed for reseller B. To ensure that this never happens, ACLs are not visible to resellers by default. To allow a certain reseller to use the ACL, include this reseller in the ACL's **Visible To** tab:

₫	II \$	8 🛉 🗄	• • ~ 0	Edit Access	Level 'A	CL for Customer1'	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Save	e 📄 Save &	Close 🛞 Clo	se				💵 Logout	目 Log
			ACL for Custon Customer	ner1					
		Visible To	Components	Object/attribute permissions	Notepad				
			Available F	Resellers		Included Re	sellers		
		8C Shuttle I	itd.		Include-> <-Remove	Reseller	~		

Visibility can be applied for Customers, Accounts, Representatives and CC Staff ACLs.

Components

As was mentioned before the system includes a set of default ACLs that consists of components. These are used as a building block for constructing other access levels. Components will be made up of zero or more permissions, and can include other components (as dependencies). If access level ACLX includes access levels ACL1, ACL2 and ACL3 (or, in other words, is *derived* from ACL1, ACL2 and ACL3), then ACLX will contain all the permissions defined in ACL1, ACL2 and ACL3 (along with all of the access levels they in turn are derived from).

What happens if there is a contradiction; for example, if ACL1 denies read access to Accounts.password and ACL2 grants it? In such a case, the first available definition will be used. Thus, in the example above, access will be denied according to ACL1, which is first in the list of included access levels. Keep in mind that the sequence of ACLs matching is held top-down. In addition to these, a component has several other aspects.

When editing a component, you will first see a screen as on the following screenshot:

6 🗉 🛙	5 88 🚯 😨	Þ 🛩 🔍	Edit Access Le	vel 'Access	to the "ASR" reports' O America/Vancouve	r demoroot	🕐 Help
🕨 🖬 Sar	ve 🗟 Save & Clo	ose 🛞 Close				💵 Logout	目 Log
	,	ess to the "ASR" i nponent	reports	-			
	Components	Object/attribut	e permissions Notepad				
_		Available			Included		
	213123213 • New access ! ev ACL prototypes Admin Access Admin Access Advanced Resel Bookkreeper Bookkreeper Bookkreeper Bookkreeper Bookkreeper Bookkreeper Bookkreeper Bookkreeper Bookkreeper Helpdesk Helpdesk Access Helpdesk Access Representative Representative Reseller Reseller Retail Retail custome	s • ller ccess ss relq3e2 • • • access ss	- -	Indude-> <-Remove	Access to Predefined Custom Reports Accounts Accentrable Boport Full Access Accounts Access Account for Access Accounts Report Full Access Custom Report - Admin Mode Off Custom Report System Full Access Customs Report System Full Access Customs Reaceast Report Full Access Generated Revenue Report Full Access Most Popular Countries Report Full Access Most Popular Dest Report Full Access Revenue Report Full Access Customs Custom Fields Geny Customer Custom Fields Full Customer Custom Fields Full Customer Custom Fields Fradomly	Up Down	

Including components as dependencies within other components gives the system its power. Here we see that the "Admin access" level is defined by over a dozen dependent components. Note that this component does not actually define permission itself, but rather relies on the implementation of its dependents.

By deriving new components from the existing ones in the system, you can implement fine-grain access control and define User ACLs specific to your operational environment.

Permissions

Permission is the fundamental unit of exchange in the PortaBilling® security model. Permissions are composed of an **access type**, **Allow / Deny permission** (whether or not this is an allowed action), the relevant object, and the relative attribute of the object.

Let's take the example. An access level called "Access to 'ASR' reports" is provided within the PortaBilling® installation. It defines only one permission, which appears as in the following screenshot:

۵		5	8	0.0 0	4	~ Q	Edi	Acces	ss Lev	el 'Acces	s to the "/	ASR" r	eports	s '	🚯 Am	ierica/Vano	couver	demoroot	21	telp
•	🗈 Ade	d	a Save	: 6	3 Save	& Close	🛞 Close	2										N Logout		Log
																			-	
				_																
			Name *	Ac	cess to	the "ASF	R" reports													
			Туре	Co	mpone	nt														
										1										
			Compon	ents	Obje	ct/attrib	ute permis	sions	otepad											
																				-
	E	ant /	lccess ty	уре	Allow/D	eny	Objec	τ		Attribute *	Delete									
		[Read	Ŧ	Allow	-														
	Γ	E F	lead		Allow	We	bForms		ASR		×									

The "Access type" is set to "Read", and the permission to "Allow". This permission applies only to "WebForms" objects which have the attribute "ASR".

There are four possible access types:

- read view the specified resource
- update modify the resource
- **insert** create new instances of the resource type
- delete remove instances of the resource from the system

The field "Allow / Deny" defines whether this permission has been granted or withheld.

You should never have to provide fine-grain permission information yourself, as all possible permissions are already encapsulated in the components of your PortaBilling® installation. For this reason, we will not discuss the "Object" and "Attribute" fields further in this section. However, it may be useful to know that wildcards can be used in these fields. For example, to allow Read access to all web pages, an ACL could be defined with the following permissions:

Access type:	"Read"
Allow/Deny:	"Allow"
Object:	"WebForms"
Attribute:	···*·,

As may be guessed, the "*" in the attribute field means "all attributes".

NOTE: Should you find it necessary to modify these basic components or create new ones, please contact PortaOne Support. We can provide you with a list of Object and Attribute resources, or otherwise assist you in maintaining ACLs.

Access Level Management Interface

In this discussion of the ACL system, we have proceeded by starting with the fundamentals and building up your skills from there. Now we will discuss the entry point for ACL management. On the PortaBilling® administrative interface you will find a link to "Access Levels". This link takes you to the Access Level Management main screen pictured below.

This screen is similar to many others in the PortaBilling® system, including a search interface at the top and a results listing at the bottom. (By default, all ACLs are shown in a paged format on this screen.) You may search for ACLs using any combination of Name and Type.

In the results listing, you may also see the **Dependencies** icon **Delete** icon **X**. ACLs can only be deleted when they are not in use. If a component contains any included components, you will be able to click on the dependencies and see search results for all dependents. The following screenshot shows all dependents for "Accounts full access". Note that some of the dependents have their own dependencies.

		39 🚯	e 🏚 🛩 Q	Acce	ss Level Ma	anagement				
•	🛃 Add	🛞 Close							🕅 Logout	🔲 Lo
				Name	Тур		_			
					ANY	Show ACI	_5			
			Dependencies	Nam		T	10.1.1	Managed By Delete		
			Dependencies	Admin	ie	Type User	No	Managed by Delete		
				Access Level new		Accoun				
				Access to the "ASR" reports	3	Compon		×		
				Advanced Reseller	-	Reselle				
				Bookkeeper		Compon				
				Representative		Represent				
			- -							
		88 🚹 (e 🖻 💆 Q	Acce	ss Level De	pendencies				
•	🔁 Add	S Close							📲 Logout	🔳 Lo
			-							
				Hame	Тур		_			
					ANY	Show ACL	s			
				Depe	ndants of Bookk	eeper access'				
				Dependencies Na	nme Type	Hidden Manage	d By Delete			

Add / Edit a New User ACL

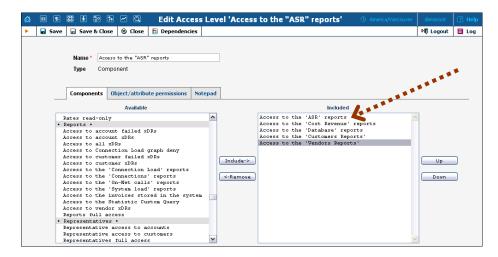
From time to time you will find that the predefined user ACLs (Admin, Helpdesk, and so on) offer too few, or too many, restrictions for a particular class of user. In such a case, it is time to create a new user ACL.

The easiest method is to take an existing access level and create a new one modeled on it, and then modify it to fit your needs. You should examine the permissions granted to the model access level, and verify that you want to grant access to those resources. Next, you can include other components to suit your needs. As a style recommendation, we suggest that you first create a component containing the dependent components you wish to utilize. Finally, create a new user ACL which includes only this new component. Now you can assign this ACL to new users.

The PortaBilling® ACL management system contains style conventions which you would be well-advised to follow:

- The name of a component should be descriptive, based on the actions which it allows. Examples are "Delete a node", "Currencies read-only", and "Access to Vendor Reports".
- By convention, when defining a new user ACL (for example, "DemoUser"), we append "access" to the name of a component ("DemoUser access") that includes dependent components.

We have already talked about the necessary parameters for creating or editing components, but we have not yet discussed component inclusion in detail. Each access level may have zero or more dependent components. These components are ordered, and likewise are applied in order until the first matching permission is reached. Keep in mind that the sequence of components matching is held top-down as shown on the screenshot:





In order to understand this better, we will use the previous example. Suppose a user is trying to view ASR reports. His access level must allow reading of "WebForms.ASR" (object "WebForms", attribute "ASR"). For the sake of simplicity, we will say that his access level includes "A", "B", and "C", where "B" allows this permission, but "C" explicitly denies it. In this case, the user's ability to view these reports is based on the ordering of these components. If "B" appears before "C", then it will work. In the opposite case, he will not have access.

This may sound complex, but in practice the user interface is quite simple. Two columns are shown on the "Components" tab of the edit screen for each access level. On the left, you have a list of the available components, while on the right are the included components. Between these two columns you have the "Include->" and "<-Remove" buttons, which move selected items between the two lists. As for ordering, the "Up" and "Down" buttons on the far right-hand side of the screen allow you to rearrange selected elements of the "Included" column.

You should now have the skills necessary to implement the PortaBilling® security model and customize it to suit your business environment.

Default ACLs

Default user ACLs

PortaBilling[®] is supplied with the following predefined ACLs:

Name	Description		
Root	Super User, read and write access to all PortaBilling®		
	objects.		
Admin	Like Root user, but with some limitations:		
	- cannot create new users		
	- cannot modify company info		
	- read-only access to Destinations, Currencies, Nodes		
Bookkeeper	Read-only access to billing information (Tariffs,		
	Products); can change balances for		
	Accounts / Customers, block / unblock; no access to		
	xDRs; access to reports.		
Helpdesk	Read-only access to billing information (Tariffs,		
	Products); can modify Customer and Account		
	parameters; access to Trace Call.		

Default customer ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for customers (or sub-customers):

Name	Description
Retail	Access to xDRs, reports and invoices, ability to
	change customer information (such as password,
	address info etc), make online payments, access
	information about all accounts under this customer
	and view their xDR history.

Default reseller ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for resellers:

NameDescription	
Reseller	Ability to set up online payment processors, change
	rates in the subscriber's tariff, modify parameters of
	the subscriber's product, create sub-customers and
	accounts under them, make online payments, and
	create CC staff accounts.
Advanced	Same as above, plus read-only access to customer's
Reseller	own tariff (the tariff used by the PortaBilling® owner
	to charge the reseller).

Default customer care ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for customer care administrators:

Name	Description	
Customer Care	Maintenance tasks, such as changing password and	
	personal info, ability to see subcustomer, distributor	
	and account information and change service	
	parameters, give refunds (daily and transaction limits	
	applied), make payments towards accounts and in	
	favour of subcustomers and distributors, and trace a	
	call and see the call details.	

Default vendor ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for vendors:

Name	Description		
Vendor	Access to CDR data and the vendor's information.		

Default representative ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for representatives:

Name	Description
Representative	Read-only access to customer information, customer's
	xDR records, and account information.

Default account ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for accounts:

Name	Description
Account	Access to xDR history, ability to change password
and account info, make online payments and	
	recharging using voucher.

Default distributor ACLs

PortaBilling[®] is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for distributors:

Name	Description
Distributor	Access to xDR history, reports and invoices, access to
	information about all accounts and customers, ability
	to change password and customer info, make
	payments towards accounts and customers, activate
	inactive accounts.

User Management

The User Management screen shows existing users registered in the system, and also allows you to edit current user information or add and delete users. To add a new user, select the 🖻 Add button from the User Management screen. The user list table contains the following information and operations:

۵	II \$ 88 🛉	• • ~ Q	User Mana	agement		demoroot	🛛 Help
•	🗈 Add 🛞 Close	衝 Objects				💵 Logout	📒 Log
	Login	Access Level	E-mail	Description	Sta	itus Delete	
	Helpdesk	Helpdesk	helpdesk@portaone.com			×	
	demoroot	Root	natashkin@portaone.com				
	Keeper	Bokkeeper	keeper@portaone.com			×	

Column	Description		
Login	The username for login and user identification. The		
	username provides a link to the edit screen for that		
	particular user.		
Access Level	The privilege level or role assigned to the user. See the		
	Access Levels section for more information.		

E-mail	An e-mail contact for the user. For convenience, this		
	is provided as a link, so you can send an e-mail to the		
	user directly from this screen.		
Description	A short description associated with the user.		
Delete	A delete button appears next to all users except for		
the Root user created on installation. This			
	permanently deletes the user from the system.		

Add / Edit User

The Add User screen allows you to enter details to create a new user account. The Edit User screen allows you to change details for a particular user account.

Address Info

			00	<u>نه</u> (• Þ	N	Q			E	dit U	ser '	demo	root'						lelp
•	.	Save		Save	& Close	8	lose	🖑 Obj	ects										N) Logout	og
					Addres	s Info	We	b Self-Ca	e L	ife Cycle	Mailin	g List	Troub	e Tickets	Notepad				_	
				C	ompany I	Name	Porta	One				Con	tact	Dee Jasor	n					
				Mr	/Ms./		Mr					Pho	ne	1 555 777	7 888					
				Fi	st Name	•	Dee					Fax								
				М.	l.							Alt. I	Phone							
				La	st Name	•	Jasor	n				Alt.	Contact							
				Ac	dress		Suit	te 408, 7e	296	3 Glen		E-m	ail	demoroot	@portaone.	.com				
												Des	cription	Docs and	Demo root					
											а									
				Pr	ovince/S	tate	Britis	h Columb	ia											
				Po	stal Coo	le	V3B 2	2P7												
				Ci	ty		Coqu	itlam												
				C	ountry/Re	gion	Cana	ida												

Mandatory field for user contact information:

Field	Description
E-Mail	An e-mail contact for this user.

Web Self-Care

☆ = \$ 23 + 10 10 /	🖾 Edit User 'demoroo	🕲 America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🖬 Save 🔚 Save & Close 🛞	Close		🕅 Logout	目 Log
Password	emoroot Time Zone	ets Notepad America/Vancouver M anguage en - English M	-	
Output Format				
Date	YYYY-MM-DD 2003-12-31			
Time	HH24:MI:SS User Defined	M		
Date & Time	VYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS User Defined	×		
Input Format				
Date	YYYY-MM-DD 2003-12-31	×		
Time	HH24:MI:SS User Defined	V		

Field	Description
Login	The new user ID to be used at login and elsewhere
	throughout the system.
Password	The password for this login. A secure and easy-to-
	remember password may be automatically generated
	by pressing the "Auto" button.
Access Level	The privileges or role associated with this user. See the
	Access Levels section for more information.
Time Zone	The time zone in which this user will be operating.
Web Interface	The language to be used on the admin web interface
Language	for this user.

For a description of the input and output formats, please refer to the **Common Features** section.

Life Cycle

This allows the administrator to set up the user account's activation and expiration dates.

۵		5	88	ŧ		^₽	~	Q			dit Use	er 'den	nor	00	ot'						④ America/V	ancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Sa	ve		Save	& C	lose	8	Close	e														🕅 Logout	目 Log
					A	ddres	s Info	• W	Yeb Self-Care	Life Cycle	Mailing L	ist Tro	uble	Tic	kets	N	otep	ad						
					Acti	ivatior	n Dati	e No	ovember 23, 2	D10 MONT	H D, YYYY	🕘 Cale	ndaı	- 1	Mozi	lla I	Fi	-		X			_	
				0	Exp	iratio	n Dat	e		MONTH	D, 1111	📔 por	taone	.cor	n ht	tps:/	/frsla	ave.p	orta 🏹					
												€ 20:	12	2	Z	1 3.	pril		~					
												X 20.		_										
																	_	_	_					
													Mo 1	_	_	_	_	_	_					
																			1					
													2	3	<u>4</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	Ζ	<u>8</u>					
													9 1	0	<u>11</u>	12	<u>13</u>	<u>14</u>	<u>15</u>					
													16 1	7	18	19	<u>20</u>	21	22					
													23 2	4	<u>25</u>	26	27	<u>28</u>	<u>29</u>					
													<u>30</u>				4							

The account will not expire if the Expiration Date field is left blank.

Mailing List

PortaBilling® dispatches e-mail alerts (e.g. error messages and notifications) during normal production. E-mails are dispatched to each user according to the Mailing List settings.

۵	II \$	88 4	F 80	◄ ﴿	Q		dit User '	demoroot'		④ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
Þ	🗟 Save	🖬 5	ave & Clo	ose 🛞 (lose						🕅 Logout	目 Log
										1		
			Ade	dress Info	Web Self-Care	Life Cycle	Mailing List	Trouble Tickets	Notepad		_	
			Subscri	ibe	Sub	ject						
				Adapti	ve routing penalty ti	nreshold read	hed					
				Adapti	ve routing warning	threshold rea	ched					
				CC St	aff Error Reports							
				Error i	n translation rule							
				Fraud	activity detected							
				Gener	al billing misconfig	urations						
				Merch	ant account error							
				Misma	tch in the Destinati	ons or Rates	table					
				Missin	g critical billing info	rmation (Acc	ount / Tariff)					
				No cu	rency exchange rat	e found						
				No rer	note IP authenticati	on on your ga	ateway					
				No rou	tes to destination							
				Not de	fined or empty Call	ed-Station-Id						
				Payme	ent error							
				Profit r	nonitor event detec	ted						
				Reject	ed attempt to autho	rize for simul	taneous use					
				Replic	ation problems							
				Taskr	ejected							
				Time p	roblems (NTP / Fo	rmat/Suspic	ious)					
				User B	irror Report							

To add different notifications for a specific user, check / uncheck one or more boxes on the left for the corresponding Subjects. The available alert types and their conditions of activation are as follows:

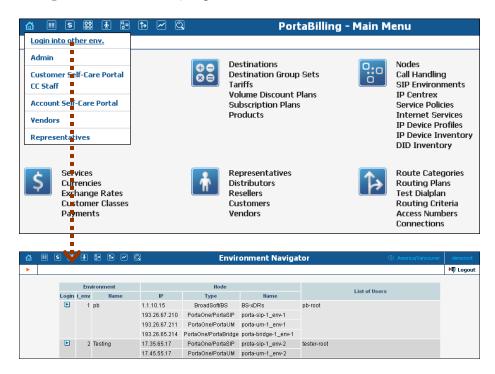
Alert Type	Description
Adaptive routing	The adaptive routing module detects that
penalty threshold	some qualitative parameters of the connection
reached	have dropped below the specified acceptable
	level. The vendor is penalized, and the
	connection is temporarily moved to the
	bottom of the routing list.
Adaptive routing	The adaptive routing module detects that
warning threshold	some qualitative parameters of the connection
reached	have dropped below the specified level.
CC Staff Error Reports	Customer care (your reseller's customer
	support) may discover a problem they are
	unable to solve themselves, and thus may need
	to escalate this problem to your support staff.
	When they send an error report from the CC
	web interface, it will be received by users
	subscribed to this mailing list.
Error in translation rule	A translation rule could not be properly
	applied, due to a programming error.
General billing	A debit account made a call that cost more
misconfiguration	than its available funds; an unresolved call was
	detected (unresolved calls may be normal
	when they are on-net calls, but in most cases
	they indicate connection misconfiguration);
	and so on.

Merchant account error	An error was received from the online
	payment processor while trying to execute a
	transaction.
Mismatch in the	The cost of a call could not be determined,
Destinations or Rates	because no matching rate was found in the
table	specific tariff.
Missing critical billing	A call could not be billed due to missing
information (Account /	information (e.g. unable to identify the
Tariff)	account which is to be charged for the call).
No currency exchange	Unable to do cost / revenue reconciliation for
rate found	some calls, since no exchange rate is defined
	for the base currency and currency used for
	those calls.
No remote IP	It seems that your gateway accepts all
authentication on your	incoming VoIP calls. See the Implement
gateway	Authentication for Incoming VoIP Calls section in
	PortaSwitch Wholesale and Traffic
	Exchange Services Handbook for more
	details.
No routes to	Customer attempted to place a call to a
destination	destination, which is covered by his tariff plan
	- but there are no valid routes for it in the
	system.
Not defined or empty	The Called-Station-ID (DNIS) field is empty
Called-Station-ID	in the request, so PortaBilling® is unable to
	determine which number was dialed. This
	might happen due to a firmware problem on
	Quintum.
Payment error	Unable to perform periodic payment (credit
	card is blocked or no funds are available).
Profit monitor event	Sends an alert if the call cost (amount charged
detected	by a vendor) is greater than the revenue
	(amount charged to the customer).
Rejected attempt to	Sends a notification if PortaBilling® cannot
authorize for	establish one more simultaneous session due
simultaneous use	to overdraft protection.
Replication problems	Database replication may be performing
	poorly or not at all, so that CDRs for the most
	recent calls are absent from the slave database.
Task rejected	
Task rejected	A deferred task (such as account generation) could not be run.
Time problems (NTTD /	
Time problems (NTP /	This alert may be generated if the time in the
Format / Suspicious)	accounting record is in the wrong format or
	seems suspicious (such as a point in the future,
	or one too far in the past).

Your customer support may discover a
problem they are unable to solve themselves
(e.g. only the network administrator can do it)
and thus may need to escalate this problem to
your technical staff. When they send an error
report from the web interface, it will be
received by the admin users subscribed to this
mailing list.

Superusers

"Ordinary" administrator-level users can be promoted to "superuser" status – this is done by adding their numeric IDs (i_user) to the Superusers variable that is managed from the web interface of the PortaSwitch configuration server. Superuser status permits certain operations that ordinary users do not have access to. One of the most important abilities of a superuser is switching between virtual environments. This is why superuser status cannot be configured via the web interface: by giving a virtual environment to someone, you allow him full control of that environment. However, he should not be able to reconfigure his account to "jump" into another environment.



NOTE: Only user, who is on the superusers list, can modify the information about another superuser.

Mailing List

The Mailing List Management page allows you to define which e-mail alerts are to be sent to different users (see **Mailing List Subscription**).

۵	II \$	80	•	Þ	2	Q	Mailing	List Management	demoroot	?	
►	🛞 Close	4	Objects						💵 Logout	₿	Log
							User All users 💌 All typ	Subject es <u> </u>			
				U	Jser			Subject			
			demo-ro	oot			NONE				
			helpdes	k			NONE				
			<u>keeper</u>				Adaptive routing penalty thr Adaptive routing warning th CC Staff Error Reports Error in translation rule Fraud detection (Ack / Rej / General billing misconfiguu Merchant account error Mismatch in the Destinatio	reshold reached Err) rations			

Select a user from the **User** drop-down list to view which mailing lists a particular user is subscribed to. Select a mailing list from the **Subject** drop-down list to view all users subscribed to a particular mailing list.

Templates

The purpose of templates is to maintain all data downloaded from the system. Templates automate the processing of user input and create customized output in various data and media formats.



Read more about using the templates functionality in the PortaBilling® Template Guide, available for download from: www.portaone.com/support/documentation/

Add a New Template

To add a new template, select the 🖬 Add button.

₫		* * *	Q		Add Template	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Save	📓 Save & Close	🛞 Close			💵 Logout	
				Name Type Media As Copy Of	Generic tariff download		
				Options	 Normal Quantity Based Routing 		

Field	Description
Name	The logical name of the template object.

Туре	One	of the following:								
Type		voice								
		riff Download								
Media	One	of the following media types:								
	а,	CSV – Comma Separated Values (only applicable								
		for templates of the Tariff Download type)								
		XLS – Excel (only applicable for templates of the								
		Tariff Download type)								
		Print format (HTML, PDF; only applicable for								
		templates of the Invoice type)								
As copy of		aBilling [®] is supplied with a set of default templates								
	for each type of document for information download.									
		Documents in print format, e.g. invoices, can only be								
		"downloaded" from the system.								
		After selecting Type and Media , the list will be								
		alated with the default template (always at the top of								
		the list); all existing templates with the current Type and Media formats will be listed under the "" separator.								
Options										
(only for	Permits the changing / altering of the default column s for the created template. The following options are									
Tariff		lable:								
Download	a va	• Normal – This is a traditional-style template with								
type)		a default column set.								
		• Quantity Based – The template has a set of								
		fields that are typical for the Quantity Based tariff								
		(e.g. Minimum Threshold, Rounding, Unit Price								
		Initial, etc.).								
		• Routing – When the option Routing is selected,								
		the fields Route Category, Preference and								
		Huntstop are enabled by default.								
Pages		• Single – This is a traditional-style invoice. It								
(only for		consists of a single page with an invoice header								
Туре		(your company name, customer name, etc.),								
Invoice)		invoice fields (invoice number, invoice date), and								
		invoice footer (subtotal, total).								
		• Multiple – This template's first page is identical								
		to the single-page invoice template. Additionally,								
		it may contain multiple pages with details of calls								
		related to the invoice.								

Taxation	This allows you to choose the taxation method. The							
(only for	following options are available:							
Туре	• Via Taxation Plug-in (The plug-in module will							
Invoice)	be used to make tax calculations.)							
	• Tax Already Included in xDRs (In this case,							
	back calculations from the total amount are							
	made. If this option is selected, a list of taxes with							
	an inline-editor will allow you to create, edit and							
	delete up to 5 types of taxes.)							
Managed	By default – administrator only. The template can be							
By (only for	assigned to a reseller so that it is visible in the list of							
Туре	available invoice templates on the Customer Self-							
Invoice) Provisioning web interface.								

To enter editing mode for this template, save your input using the **Save&Close** button. Next, select the template you would like to edit from the Templates window.

Edit Template

1	1	\$	00	ł	0	Þ	~	0				Edit	Temp	la	te 'Def	aul	t CSV'		America	/Vancouver	demoroot	1	? н	elp
	•	5ave		Sav	/e & l	lose	8	Close		_											N Logout		1	og
								Name □ Type ⊤					×		Media Timezone	CS a A			•					
				-		Media	a [Header	Fie	ds	Column	s												
					csv	Delimi	iter		ſ	, (conna)			•										
					csv	Text q	ualif	ìer	ſ	" ()	double	quotes)	•										
						eader		tart At Ri		2				_										
						ier Titl				~														
					No F	ields			ſ	-														
					Field	s Data	i Sta	rt At Rov	v [5														
					Field	s Title			ſ	~														ļ
								Start At I																
					Colu	mns T	ïtle		ļ	~														

Once a new template is saved, the document's Media, Type and Managed By properties cannot be changed.

Each Template object consists of several logical components. For example, the Invoice Template's components are Media, Header, Fields, and Footer.

The Media tab is present for all types of templates, and shows the media available for download. For Tariff download in CSV format, it is important to know what delimiter was used, whether there is a header, or in what row the tariff information starts. For Invoices, the Media tab contains a link to the PortaBilling® Layout Designer, which allows you to customize the appearance of your invoices and receipts.

۵	\$	88	•	1	•	~ Q			Edit Te	m	olate 'Default XLS'		America/Van	couver	demoroot	2	Help
•	Save		Save	& Clos	e	🛞 Close									💵 Logout		Log
				Excel			Default > Tariff Dov		d	•	Media Excel Timezone Auto		T				
				Me	dia	Header	Fields	Co	lumns								
				Des	crip	tion	Targe Colum		Format		Other Format Rule	Post Proc	essing Rule				
			M	essage	e 1		None	•	Text								
			M	essage	92		None	•	Text	- [
			Ot	ff-peak	Peri	od	A (1)	•	Text	•							
			Ot	ff-Peak	Des	cription	B (2)	•	Text	•		[
			D	estinati	ion G	Froup Set	C (3)	•	Text	•							
			Fr	ee Sec	ond	s	D (4)	•	sec	•							
			P	ost Cal	l Sur	charge	E (5)	•	1234.12345	•							
			Lo	ogin Fe	е		F (6)	•	1234.10 1234,10	ſ		[
			C	onnect	Fee		G (7)	•	1,234.10 1234	ſ							
			Fo	ormula			H (8)	•	1234.12345 Other:	[

The content of the Header, Fields, Columns, and Footer tabs is arranged in a similar way, and allows flexible mapping of information related to user documents and information in the PortaBilling® database.

Column	Description			
Description	Description of template components.			
Target Column	Defines the mapping of template information			
	to the original / destination document.			
Format	Data format. Choose a format from the list,			
	or choose Other if the desired format is not			
	available. Provide a format definition in the			
	following field.			
Other Format Rule	Perl code. Active only if Format = "Other:"			
Post Processing Rule	Perl code.			

Layout Designer

The Layout Designer allows you to customize the appearance of all types of printed output in PortaBilling®.

6	II S 🎇 🛉	80	D ~ 4			Template 'Su	perCall	invoice'			(B) America/	Vancouver	demoropt	🕑 Help
•	🙆 Preview 🔒 S	ave	🖬 Save & Close	🛞 Close									N) Logout	
2	F 1 0	0	Page 1 of 5	Iŝ			J5 ,			, 18 ,	1			
	E E E .		Your company log	PortaO Suite 40	ne, Inc. 10, 2963 Glen Drive			ļ	nvoice	2				
Ð		-		Coquit	am, BC 27 Canada			Date	Invoice#					
	BIU	-		V 3B 21	7 Canada			March 1, 2006	22					
тТ		-												
T	12 × Black × 2		Bill To: X-Telecom											
		-	Mr. John N Wall str., 2 New York USA						ļ					
=	1 .			Statem	ent Period			Page Header & Fo Header	ooter)					
=		-	F	rom	To	Terms	D	Fields	+		i From Date			
	4		Februa	ay 1, 2006	February 28, 2006	Pay in full	Mar		+	Period	1 To Date			
								∉ Insert Row ∰ Insert Col		Terms				
ĸ)			Previous B	alance		19.39 USD		E Remove Row		Due Da	ate			
	-		Payments			24.08 USD		fi Remove Col Send Back						
			Charges th	is period		90.18 USD		🖼 Bring To Front						
	-		Total due			85.49 USD		Di Clone × Delete						

Layout Designer (LD) Quick Start

To launch, click the **Layout Designer** button on the Media tab in the Template Management window. The sliding toolbar on the left side provides most of the controls for manipulating content in the editor window. There are three different states for most of the toolbar icons: normal, active, and not available.

Icon state	Description						
Normal – Click to activate							
	Active – Click to deactivate						
	Not available						

Icon	Description
2	Add Picture: Click to select a picture (e.g. your company logo) from a file select window. Click the Open button to place the picture on the worksheet. To remove the picture, right-click on it and choose Remove. Another way of deleting a picture is to press Delete on your keyboard.
5	Lock Aspect: Fixes image proportions during scale operations.
Ø	Preview: Click to preview your work in a browser window.
	Add Table: Click to place a table on the worksheet. A table can be removed by using the context (right-click) menu or by pressing Delete on your keyboard. Click the table cell to make it active. To add another table, click on the worksheet to deactivate the currently active object. Read more about tables below.
F	Text Align: A section of nine buttons used to align text in an active table cell.
Ð	Word Wrap

T	Text controls: The tools and selects from this section control font attributes such as font style (bold, italic, underline), font family (serif, sans-serif, cursive, fantasy, monospace), and font size.
Τ	Foreground Color: Change the text color by selecting from this list.
Τ	Background Color: Change the color of the active table cell by selecting from this list.
	Border: A section of six buttons for showing or hiding the border of the active table cell.
=	Stroke: A section of three controls for changing the active cell's border weight, style and color.
	Grid: On by default; click to turn off the grid.
	Snap to Grid: On by default; click to allow arbitrary positioning of elements on the worksheet.
	Envelope Window: Two half-transparent gray boxes displaying the positions of envelope windows; click to turn off.
K)	Undo: Click to cancel the last action.
	Save and Close: For convenience in editing the bottom of the worksheet, these controls duplicate the main toolbar controls.



A straight line in the Layout Designer can be simulated by using a table with only one visible border.

Table

The main Layout Designer object is the table, which is a placeholder for all inserted information. A table or a table cell within a table can be moved and scaled by dragging the cell handlers. Double-click a table or a cell within a table to enter cell editing mode, where you can type in or edit a cell's text. To change the attributes of a cell's text, make sure the cell is selected (8 black square handlers are visible) and set the text attributes in the toolbar on the left.



Changing the text attributes of a cell in the toolbar will affect all text in the current cell. To change the attributes of part of the text, enter cell editing mode (double-click), select that part of the text, and use the keyboard shortcuts listed below.

Context Menu

Header 🕨 🕨	
Fields 🕨 🕨	
Footer 🕨	
増 Insert Row	
🛍 Insert Col	
🛎 Remove Row	
🕅 Remove Col	
🔁 Send Back	Ī
🔁 Bring To Front	
🗅 Clone	
× Delete	

The context (right-click) menu provides you with greater control over tables and other objects, and allows certain data located in the PortaBilling® database to be displayed in the table cell. To show the menu, right-click on a table or cell. The three top elements of the context menu correspond to the template components (tabs); in the case of an invoice, for example, these would be Header, Fields and Footer. Users can also set the order of all objects in the window and clone or delete selected objects.

Select one of the menu elements to activate a submenu containing a list of all the fields specified in the template editing window. The selected item will appear in the selected cell as the item's value. Double-click the cell to enter editing mode; the cell now displays the corresponding variable.

Page / Print setup

The page context menu (right-click on the worksheet) provides access to the Web-Page Dialog for page, envelope and print setup.

🎉 https://demo2.portaone.com - Porta 💶 🗖 🔀										
Paper size:	Letter	~								
Envelope:	\$9-9903	#9-9903 2 wnd								
Margins										
Left:	0.25in	Right	0.25in							
Top:	0.25in	Bottom:	0.25in							
Header:	0.25in	Footer:	0.25in							
		ОК	Cancel							



Open your browser prior to printing. In your browser's **File** menu, select **Page Setup.** In the dialog window, set up the paper size (A4 or Letter), delete all Header and Footer symbols, and set all margins to zero or a value close to zero.

Envelope Formats: America

Envelope	Envelope Measurements	Window size	Window From Left	Window From Bottom
#6-3/4	3-5/8" x 6-1/2"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#7	3-3/4" x 6-3/4"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#7-3/4	3-7/8" x 7-1/2"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#8-5/8	3-5/8" x 8-5/8"	1" X 4"	1"	3 / 4"
#9	3-7/8" x 8-7/8"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#10	4-1/8" x 9-1/2"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#11	4-1/2" x 10-3/8"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"

#12	4-3/4" x 11"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#14	5" x 11-1/2"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"

Double-window envelopes

Envelope	Window Size	Location	Placement						
	TOP WINDOW								
#9-9903	3 7/8" x 8 7/8"	From Left	3/8"						
	5776 × 6776	From Top	1/2"						
	BOTTOM WINDOW								
3 5/8" x 8 5/8"	1" x 4"	From Left	7/8"						
		From Bottom	5/8"						
	TOP WINDOW								
# 8-5/8	7/8" x 3-1/2"	From Left	5/8"						
		From Bottom	2 1/4"						
	BOTTOM WINDOW								
3 5/8" x 8 5/8"	1" x 4"	From Left	5/8"						
		From Bottom	5/8"						
	TOP WINDOW								
#9-13036	7/8" x 3-1/4"	From Left	3/8"						
		From Bottom	2-1/2"						
	BOTTOM WINDOW	X.							
3 7/8 x 8 7/8"	1-1/8" x 4-1/2"	From Left	1/2"						
		From Bottom	7/16"						
	TOP WINDOW								
#9-13037	7/8" x 3-1/4"	From Left	3/8"						
		From Bottom	2-1/2"						
	BOTTOM WINDOW								
3 7/8 x 8 7/8"	1" x 4"	From Left	1/2"						
		From Bottom	3/4"						
	TOP WINDOW								
#9-13038	7/8" x 3-1/2"	From Left	3/8"						
	110 × 0 112	From Bottom	2-3/8"						
	BOTTOM WINDOW	L.	1						
3 7/8 x 8 7/8"	1-1/8" x 4"	From Left	3/8"						
		From Bottom	5/8"						

NOTE: Envelope #9-9903 (3 7/8" x 8 7/8") is QuickBooks compatible.

Envelope Formats: Europe

Format	Size [mm]	Content Format
C6	114 × 162	A4 folded twice = $A6$
DL	110×220	A4 folded twice = $1/3$ A4
C6/C5	114×229	A4 folded twice = $1/3$ A4
C5	162×229	A4 folded once = $A5$
C4	229 × 324	A4

DIN 680 specifies that a transparent address window should be 90×45 mm in size, and the window's left edge should be located 20 mm from the

left edge of the envelope. For C6, DL, and C6/C5 envelopes, the bottom edge of the window should be 15 mm from the bottom edge of the envelope. For C4 envelopes, the top edge of the window should be either 27 or 45 mm from the top edge of the envelope.

Keyboard shortcuts

 \mathbf{X}

Shortcut	Action
Arrow keys	Move objects with grid size increments.
Ctrl – arrow	Use to scale table cells or images with current grid size
key	increments.
	Cell editing mode
Ctrl-A	Selects all objects in the Template window if nothing is
	selected, or selects all text in an active table cell.
Ctrl-C	Copy selected text.
Ctrl-V	Paste clipboard text starting from the current cursor
	position.
Ctrl-X	Cut highlighted text.
Ctrl-I	Change selected text style to Italic.
Ctrl-B	Change selected text style to Bold .
Ctrl-U	Change selected text style to <u>Underline</u> .
Ctrl-K	Hyperlink selected text (opens hyperlink editing dialog).



Netscape or Mozilla users may experience the lack of a movable cursor allowing them to select text from the keyboard in cell editing mode. Press the **F7** button to turn the edit cursor (caret browsing) on and off.

Users with a small screen resolution may enjoy the benefits of their browser's full-screen mode. Simply press the **F11** button to switch your Mozilla, Netscape or IE into full-screen mode.

Web Interface

The Web Interface page is for managing various parameters that affect the look and feel of the information presented on the PortaBilling® web interface.

Custom Fields

It is possible to store a set of extra attributes (e.g. driver's license ID or tax code) to supplement the standard PortaBilling® information. This tab allows you to create your own custom fields and give them whatever name you like, set a field type, and so on. Custom fields are treated like any other field; they can be set on the Customer / Account Info page and used for search queries.

Administrators can manage extra user information with the help of the **Custom Fields** tab on the Web Interface page. For each new custom field, the following attributes must be set:

Field	Description
Object	Defines whether the custom field applies to the
	Customer or the Account.
Name	The descriptive name of the field. This is the name
	that will be displayed next to the custom field on the
	Customer / Account Info page.
Туре	Choose the type of field:
	 Text – basic single-line input field;
	• Number – input field used to store and
	validate numerical values;
	• Date – field type used to store dates;
	• Date & Time – custom field that stores dates
	with a time component;
	• List – single select list with a configurable set
	of options.
	NOTE : Once a custom field is created, the Type field cannot be changed.
Properties	Enables you to customize properties of the field that
-	define its form, appearance, or value. These properties
	are specific to the field type. Click Properties or the
	Wizard icon Ž to invoke the wizard. This will enable
	you to define a new field format or change an existing
	one and to specify the default value a custom field
	should have.
Default	Read-only attribute which must be specified in the
	Properties attribute.
Mandatory	Defines the mandatory status of the field.

	_		_			_								
6					₽ 1→				Web	Interface				
•		🕈 Add		Save	📄 Sa	ve & Clo	se 🛞 Close						N Logou	: 目 Log
				Custom	Fields									
			Edit	Obj	ject *		Name *	Ту	/pe *	Properties	Defau	ilt Mandator	y Delete	
						Dat							×	
				Account				Fi	eld Prepart	es		No	×	
				Account								No	×	
			=	Account				Υ.	YYY-MM-DD	HH24:MI:SS		Yes	×	
				Account			🔞 From Date			Time		No	×	
				Account			🐻 <u>To Date</u>			Time		Yes	×	
			Ξ	Custom	er		🐻 <u>Default Da</u>	te		Time		No	×	
			Ξ	Custom	er					_		No	×	
				Custom	er				OK Cancel			No	×	
				Custom	er							No	×	



You can delete a custom field at any time. All records of its values will also be deleted then.

Quick Forms

The **quick form** is used to simplify and make faster the process of creating new customers and accounts and avoid mistakes when filling in parameters. The administrator fills in most of the important parameters (e.g. customer class, currency or product for an account), so that later the person entering data only has to input a few remaining ones (e.g. customer name) to create a customer and an account (or multiple accounts) under it.

The Quick Forms screen shows the quick forms currently in the system.

ຝ	 \$	80	÷	: •	₽	~	Q				Qu	iick Forms							🛛 Help
•	Add	8 (lose															💵 Logout	目 Log
								Cu	urrency			Customer Class			Search				
						ANY				~ .	ANY		~			Search)		
									Name	Curre	ency	Customer Class	State	e Delete					
									Create Customer	US	D	Default customer class	Read	/ 🗙					
									Create Account	US	D	Default customer class	Read	/ 🗙					

Add a New Quick Form

To add a new quick form, select the 🖪 Add button.

	Name Customer	se Class	Quick F		Hame reate Customer reate Account		ncy Customer Class D Default customer class F	· <u> </u>	© America/Varcouver	emoroot et logout	E Log
Save	Name Customer	se Class	Defau	Q orm for EasyCa	Hame reate Customer reate Account	Curre USI USI	NY Customer Class D Default customer class F D Default customer class F	State Delete Ready X	Search		2 Help
Save	Name Customer	se Class	Quick F	Q orm for EasyCa		A		Ready X	. () America/Vancouver		P Help
	Name Customer	Class	Defau							- U Logout	
			пату оро	n Creation	lass 💌		Currency USD - US Dolla State Pending	ar 💌			
Visible To Available ACLs Adain, withhout_gruick form Bookbreper Helpderk New access levelll No access Boot Boot Boot Boot Boot Boot Boot Bo						<	Pistribut. Admin natashkin Induda-> <-Remove	ICL S	~		
E Choo						For	n 'Quick Form for	EasyCall'	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
	Customer 🗹 Displa	y Sumn	Default nary Upo	customer class			-				
	E Choo	Bookkey Bookkey Beardes New acco Book Screenzi New acco New Acco N	Bookkeeper Helpdesk Hev Kovaccess Le Book Screenshot Sc	Adais, without_quick f booksept: Heipdesk New access levelll No access Boot Beress New access level New access level New access level New access level New access level New access level New access beaution Choose Controls Display Summary Upo		Admin_vicious_quick form Booksepper Heipdesk	Adding withhous_putck form Bookseptr Halpdack War access level11 Wo access Book Book <	Beinger Beinger Beinger Beinger	Induite verboute_exit of ora Beindese Beindese	Madata, without, quick form Habita, without, quick form Habita, without, quick form Habita, without, quick form Was access levell1 No. access Boots Boots	Making withbuttorwhick forma Balpdoers No access Box Box <td< td=""></td<>

After creating the initial quick form definition, you need to specify which fields in the customer and account information will be pre-populated, and which are to be filled in later by a data entry person. To do this:

- 1. Click on 🗉 Choose Controls in the toolbar.
- 2. Fill in the information about the customer object.
- 3. Click Save in the toolbar to save the quick form information related to the customer.
- 4. Now click on **Accounts** in the toolbar to enter information about the account to be created by this quick form.
- 5. Fill in the parameters relating to the account, then click **Save** in the toolbar.
- 6. If you want to use this quick form to create several accounts, click **Next** in the toolbar to access the information screen for the following account, then press **Save**.
- 7. Repeat step 6 until all the information for all accounts has been entered.
- 8. Finally, click **Close** in the toolbar to return to the Quick Form management screen.

🖞 🗉 S 😫 🛊 🖻 🎙	🖉 🕲 Customer Controls / Quick Form 'Quick Form for EasyCall' 🕓 America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
🕨 🗟 Save 🗟 Save & Close	🛞 Close 🗔 Accounts	📲 Logout	
Customer ID Blocked	Customer Class Default customer class Currency USD Opening Balance		
Address Info	Web Self-Care Pailing Rules Additional Info Payment Info Service Features		
	Image: Time Zone America/Vancouver Auto Web Interface Language Patail Payments Management Enabled ed Dialing Management Enabled		
Output Format			
Date	YYYY-MM-DD 2003-12-31		
Time	HH24:MI:SS User Defined		
Date & Time	YYYY-MM-DD H		
Input Format			
Date	YYYY-MM-DD 2003-12-31		
Time	HH24:MI:SS		
	V		

₫	II \$		2 🛛 Add Account 1 Controls / Quick Form 'Ouick Form for EasyCall' 😗 America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
•	🖬 Save	🗟 Save & Close 🔇) Close	🕅 Logout	
		Account ID Blocked	Product USD - EasyCall Opening Balance 10		
		Account Info	Web Self-Care Subscriber Additional Info Life Cycle Service Features		
		🗹 Login	Account ID. Time Zone America/Vancouver		
		Password	test123 Auto Web Interface Language en - English 💌		
		Access Level	Account self-care		
		Output Format			
		Date	YYYYY-MM+DD 2003-12-31		
		Time	HH24:MI:SS User Defined V		
		Date & Time	YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS User Defined		
		Input Format			
		Date	YYYY-MM-DD 2003-12-31		
		Time	HH24:MI:SS User Defined		

The checkbox next to the field defines its status with regard to data entry. If the box is checked, this means that the data entry person will be prompted to enter a value for this field (you can still specify a default value for this field). If the box is unchecked, you must provide a value for this field when defining the quick form, which will then be inserted into the database.

NOTE: Values for some fields must be entered by the data entry person, since they must be unique (e.g. Customer Name).

Please refer to the *Customer Management* and *Account Management* sections of this manual for a detailed explanation of individual fields in the forms.

3 Adjusting Billing Parameters

Services

Services in PortaBilling® define the naming and billing parameters of the physical services you offer to customers. Each service is associated with a particular service type (which defines what the customer is actually doing – making a phone call, sending a message, using WiFi, etc.). Services allow you to specify which parameters are used to calculate charges and, finally, what the rates for each service are.

For your convenience, PortaBilling® now provides a set of pre-defined services with all the required parameters. You can easily change an existing service name to make it more descriptive for your administrators and customers; or you can define new services.

Add / Edit Services Online

Click the Add button to add a new service. Services you create can be edited later by clicking the Edit icon. Standard PortaBilling® services cannot be changed, and are shown in gray. Press the Save button to save your work when done.

	88 🛉	0. 0		1		Services					🕑 Hel
🔁 Add	🖬 Save	6	🔒 Save & Clos	e 🛞	Close					M Logout	🔳 La
		dit	Name *		Service Type *	Rating Base *	Base Unit *	Billing Unit *	Billing:Base Ratio * Delete		
			3usiness IP Ce	ntrex	Voice Calls 🛛 🜱	session-time (seconds)	second	minute	60 🗙		
	[=	Broadband		Internet Access	upload+download (mbytes)	megabyte	gigabyte	1024		
	[Ξ	Business IP Ce	entrex	Voice Calls	session-time (seconds)	second	minute	60 🗙		
			Conferencing		Conferencing	session-time (seconds)	second	minute	60		
			Data Service (K	:B]	Data Service	quantity (bytes)	byte	kilobyte	1024		
			Data Service (M	IB]	Data Service	quantity (bytes)	byte	megabyte	1048576		
			Dial-up		Dial-up Internet	session-time (seconds)	second	minute	60		
			DID Usage		DID		unit_	unit_	1		
			Messaging Ser	vice	Messaging Service	quantity (messages)	message	message	1		
			Quantity Based		Quantity Based	quantity (items)	pcs.	pcs.	1		
			Voice Calls		Voice Calls	session-time (seconds)	second	minute	60		
			Wi-Fi		WI-FI	session-time (seconds)	second	minute	60		

Column	Description
Name	Service type name (currently this is the only column
	which can be changed by the user).
Service Type	Choose the service type (physical service) supplied to
	the customer. See below for a description of the
	available service types.
Rating Base	Specification of which particular parameter is used to
	calculate charges, e.g. "session time", "amount of
	data transferred" and the like. Where applicable, the
	rating base selection also defines what is to be used as
	the base unit; e.g. for the Internet Access service you
	could use bytes, kilobytes or megabytes as the base
	unit.

Base Unit	A customer-visible name for the units in which
	service use is measured; this also would be the
	smallest possible unit you can use in the rating
	configuration.
Billing Unit	A customer-visible name for the units used to
	calculate service charges. You will use these units to
	specify your rating prices, and the usage details in
	xDRs will be shown in these units.
Billing:Base	If billing units are different from base units, this
Ratio	parameter defines how many base units make up one
	billing unit (for instance, 1024 bytes makes 1
	kilobyte). This parameter is extremely important, as it
	affects calculations in all xDRs for this service.
	If you decide to deploy a new service with a different
	ratio between units (e.g. 1 kilobyte equaling 1000
	bytes), a new service type must be created before you
	attempt to do any further configuration.

Supported Service Types

Once installed, PortaBilling® supports the service types shown in the table below. The Rating Base column refers to the applicable rating base options. S ("session-based") means that the service type is charged based on the duration of its use, while Q ("quantity-based") means that some other numerical parameter supplied by the network node is used, e.g. the amount of data transferred.

Name	Rating Base	Description
Conferencing	S	Rating conference calls via PortaUM (or some conferencing server).
Data Service	Q	Data transfers rated using the amount transferred as the billing parameter.
Dialup Internet	S	Dialup Internet access sessions, rated based on session duration.
Internet Access	S, Q	Internet access sessions (DSL, PPPoE, etc.), rated based on session duration or the amount of transferred data.
Messaging Service	Q	Rating messages (text, SMS, MMS, other) based on the number of messages sent.
Quantity- Based	Q	Generic quantity-based service type; can be used to apply charges for any service use expressible in numerical form (e.g. the number of pizzas ordered).
Session-Based	S	Generic time-based service type; it can be used to apply charges for any service use based on the length of time the service was accessed.

Voice Calls	S	Rating telephony calls (incoming or outgoing) made via PortaSIP®, VoIP gateways or other equipment.
Wi-Fi	S	Wireless Internet access sessions, rated based on session duration.

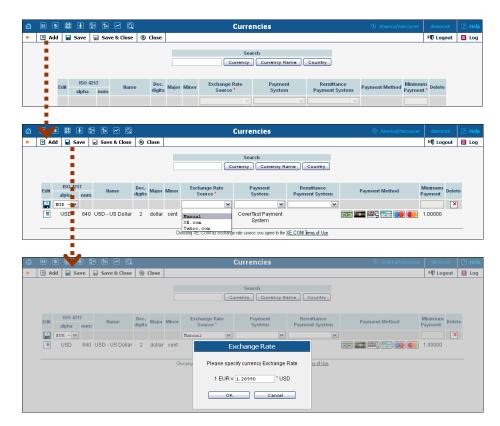
Currencies

The **Currencies** page allows you to define a method for determining exchange rates between currencies. Supported methods include explicitly defined exchange rates or the use of external services such as yahoo.com or xe.com.



NOTE: Before relying on an external exchange rate service, read its terms of use thoroughly, as the rates it provides are usually given at a delay of at least fifteen minutes from the actual values.

To define an exchange rate source for a currency, first click 🖪 Add in the toolbar.



From the Exchange Rate Source drop-down list, choose "Manual", "yahoo.com", or "xe.com". (The specific exchange rate is defined in the

popup window when adding a new currency or changing the exchange rate source for an existing one.)

The next drop-down list shows all payment systems registered by the system's administrator. Choose one which will be responsible for all payments in this currency using the payment methods chosen for it. If this is not required, select an empty value. It is possible to add multiple combinations of the same currency with different payment systems; in this case, all of them will use the same exchange rate source.

		**	0;0) Þ 🛩 🔍				Currencies (Vancouver										
۰.	🔁 Add	🖬 Sav	e li	🖥 Save & Close	🛞 C	ose		4										
Search Currency Currency Name Country																		
	Edit	Edit ISO 4217 Name		Name	Dec. digits	Major	Minor	Exchange Rate Source *	Payment System		Remittance Payment System	Payment Method	Minimum Payment *	Delete				
								×			×.							
		EUR	978	EUR - euro	2	Euro	euro-cent	Manual	AuthorizeNet				1.00000					
		USD	840	USD - US Dollar	2	dollar	cent	Manual	CoverTest Payment System				1.00000					
						_	Choosing	XE.COM as exchange rate :	source you agree to the XE		OM Terms of Use				-			

Please note that it is not allowed to have multiple payment systems assigned to the same currency using the same payment method. Because of charges for the use of online payment systems, it is recommended that a non-zero value be entered in the **Minimum Payment** field.

Column	Description
ISO 4217	
alpha	Official three-letter currency code (e.g. USD).
Num	Numeric currency code according to ISO standard.
Name	Commonly used name of the currency.
Dec. digits	Maximum number of decimal places allowed by the
	currency, e.g. for US dollars or euros it will be 2, since
	the smallest unit is one cent (0.01) , while for yen it will
	be 0, because an amount in yens can only be a whole
	integer.
Major	The main currency unit, e.g. dollar.
Minor	The lesser currency unit (if applicable), e.g. cent.
Exchange	Defines the method of entering the exchange rate for
Rate Source	this currency: updated either manually by an
	administrator, or by PortaBilling® from exchange rate
	sites such as xe.com or yahoo.com.
	For an existing row in the table, click on the underlined
	xe.com or yahoo.com line in a column to immediately
	fetch the current exchange rate.
Payment	Selects an online payment processor to process
System	payments in this currency.
Remittance	Defines a payment remittance system. Select the
Payment	corresponding payment remittance system to allow



System	your customers who maintain their balances in this currency to transfer funds from their accounts in PortaSwitch to a mobile phone's balance in another country. Note that one currency entry can be assigned to a payment or remittance system or to neither of those options.
Payment	Read-only column; lists all available payment methods
Method	(e.g. VISA) for the selected payment system.
Minimum	The smallest allowed amount for an online payment (in
Payment	the corresponding currency), in order to prevent
	service abuse.

Select **Save** or click the **Save** icon in the Edit field to make your changes take effect.

The ISO 4217 currency code is normally composed of a country's twocharacter ISO 3166 country code plus an extra character denoting the currency unit. For example, the code for Canadian Dollars is simply Canada's two-character ISO 3166 code ("CA") plus a one-character currency designator ("D"). Currency unit names (major and minor) are not defined in ISO 4217, and are listed in the table only for user convenience. Visit **BSI Currency Code Service (ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency) website http://www.bsi-global.com/** for more information.

Obsolete currencies

In the course of time, some currencies become obsolete (e.g. coupons). The obsolete currency cannot be added to the system or selected as a base currency. But if it was added and used in the system before becoming obsolete the system will continue working with this currency as before. Note that when updating the list of exchange rates for existing currencies, if there are any exchange rates for obsolete currencies they will not be updated.

Exchange Rates

All exchange rates used within the system are listed. The **Effective** dropdown list allows you to define whether only current exchange rates ("Now") or all exchange rates ever used ("->Now") will be shown. The following information is provided in the exchange rate listing:

ቆ	 \$	88	ŧ	0.0	Þ	~	Q		Exchange	Rates		0.	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	Save		Save	& Cl	ose	8	Close	Update						🔰 Logout	目 Log
									Effect Now	ive					
							Edi	t Name	Exchange Rate, USD	Source	Timestamp	×			
								Canadian Do	llar 1 CAD = 0.9806) Yahoo.com	2011-12-28 09:00:06				
								euro	1 EUR = 1.3061	XE.com	2011-12-28 09:00:07				
								US Dollar	1 USD = 1.0000	Manual Entry	2011-11-05 09:00:25				

Field	Description							
Edit	Click the Edit icon to modify the given exchange							
	rate. Select 🖬 Save or click the 🖬 Save icon in the Edit							
	field to make your changes take effect.							
Name	The currency unit name (for example, "Canadian							
	Dollar").							
Exchange	Currency exchange rate. Defines the number of units of							
Rate	the base currency equal to one unit of the foreign							
	currency. (For example, with British Pounds as the							
	foreign currency and U.S. Dollars as the base currency,							
	the base currency units would be "1.5326" and the value							
	of this column would be "1 GBP = 1.5326")							
Source	Shows the exchange rate source for the given currency							
	as defined on the Currency page.							
Timestamp	The effective date for the given currency. Newer							
	exchange rates supersede older ones.							

Click the **Edit** icon to modify an existing exchange rate. This will copy the content of the current row into the table header. The source will be changed to Manual. Enter the new exchange rate, then select either **Save Edit**, **Save** or **Save&Close** to save changes.

Customer Classes

A customer class is a definition of various properties (e.g. invoice terms) which can be easily applied to a large number of customers.

On the Customer Class Management screen, you can view a list of all currently defined classes. This list provides the following information:

₫		88 1	20		Q	Cust	demoroot	? Help					
•	🔁 Add	🛞 Clos	e									り Logout	📒 Log
						Manage	d by	Sear	sh				
						ANY			Search)			
						Name	Currency	Managed by	Description	Delete			
						ABC Shuttle Ltd.	USD	ABC Shuttle Ltd.		×			
						Default customer class		Administrator only					
						Enterprise	USD	Administrator only		×			

Column	Description
Name	The name of a specific customer class.

Currency	Currency that is used for a particular Customer Class.
Managed by	Administrator only (default) means that this class will
	be used for your direct customers, and is accessible only
	to your administrators. Select a PortaBilling® reseller to
	assign this class for use by a particular reseller.
Description	A logical description of this customer class.

Add / Edit Customer Class

The Add Customer Class page allows you to define a new customer class within PortaBilling®.

₼	▦	\$	88	÷	₽ Þ		Į			Ac	dd Cus	tomer (lass	(B America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
•		5ave		Save	& Close	🛞 Clo	se									📲 Logout	
							Info	l SIP nistrator Taxation		hary	v Only	Curren	y USD - US Dollar		M		
					Invoid	ce Templa	ate		Sup	erCa	all invo	ice	~				
					Send	l Invoices			V								
					Invoid	ce Grace I	Period	d 21 Days									
					Colle	ection Thre	eshold	ld 100 USD									
					Notify	/ Custom	er		10,5	,3			Days before due date				
					Re-s	end Invoid	ce		2,7				Days after due date				
						npt to chai it Card	rge the	listed	1,6				Days after due date				
					Susp	ension W	/aming	Time	4	Da	ays						
					Susp	ension Ti	ime		14	Da	ays						
					Closi	ing Time			28	Da	ays						
						ge Credit g Period I											
					Desc	ription			For ser			il custon	ers, using SIP				

The following parameters are available:

Field	Description
Name	Name of the specific customer class.
Currency	This is the main parameter that is used for
	a particular Customer Class. Customer Class currency
	must be defined to set the Collection Threshold.
	Once saved, the currency cannot be changed.
Managed by	Administrator only (default) means that this class
	will be used for your direct customers, and is
	accessible only to your administrators. Select a
	PortaBilling® reseller to assign this class for use by a
	particular reseller.
The following specifie	s various parameters to be assigned by default to customers within
	this customer class:
Send Statistics	Defines what kind of xDR statistics should be
	delivered to the customer by email:
	• Full Statistics – Send a CSV file with a
	complete list of xDRs.

	• Summary Only – Do not send a full list of xDRs, only a brief summary.
	 Do Not Send – This option prevents the delivery of event statistics to the customer via email. For more details, see <i>Additional Info</i> in the <i>Add / Edit</i>
. .	<i>Customer</i> section.
Invoice Template	Choose either "Do not create invoice" (in this case no invoices will be created, only CSV xDR statistics) or a particular invoice template.
Send Invoices	Defines whether a PDF copy of the invoice should automatically be sent to the customer when a new invoice is created.
Invoice Grace Period	Invoice terms, i.e. how many days after invoice generation payment is expected.
Collection Threshold	If the amount due on an invoice is lower than the specified threshold, notifications about the invoice will not be sent and no payment is required. If no payment is made, the balance is applied to the next invoice(s) until the amount due on a new invoice crosses the threshold. The status of such an invoice on the web will be reflected as <i>Previous balance</i> <i>remaining.</i> Be aware that the field Collection Threshold is only enabled when the currency for Customer Class has been defined.
Notify Customer	Comma-separated list of numbers; each number represents a number of days prior to the invoice due date when a notification regarding an unpaid invoice should be sent. For instance, 14, 7, 3 means that the customer should receive a notification 14, 7 and 3 days before the due date. (Obviously, if the customer pays after the first notification, no further notifications will be sent). Leave this field empty to disable notifications completely.
Re-send Invoice	Comma-separated list of numbers; each number represents a number of days after the invoice due date when a notification regarding the overdue invoice should be sent. For instance, 0, 7, 14 means that the customer will receive a notification on the due date and then 1 and 2 weeks later. (Obviously, if the customer pays after the first notification, no further notifications will be sent). Leave this field empty to disable notifications
Attompt to	completely.
Attempt to	Comma-separated list of numbers; each number

Charge the	represents a number of days after the invision due
Charge the	represents a number of days after the invoice due
Listed Credit	date when an attempt should be made to charge a
Card	customer's credit card for the invoice amount due.
	For instance, 0, 3, 10 means that PortaBilling® will
	attempt to charge the customer's credit card on file
	on the due date and then 3 and 10 days later.
	(Obviously, if one of the charge attempts succeeds,
	no further attempts will be made).
	Leave this field empty to disable re-collect attempts
	completely.
Suspension	How many days after the due date will the customer's
Time	services be suspended if the invoice is still unpaid.
	Leave this field empty to disable service suspension.
Suspension	How many days after the due date should notification
Warning Time	of possible suspension of services be sent to the
8	customer. Leave this field empty to disable such
	notification.
Closing Time	How many days after the due date will the customer's
Closing Time	5 5
	account be closed if the invoice is still unpaid. Leave
	this field empty to disable automatic account closing.
	Note that, if defined, the Suspension Warning
	Time must be less than the Suspension Time, and
	the Suspension Time must be less than the Closing
	Time.
Charge Credit	Automatically charge the customer's credit card on
Card When	file for the full amount due when his billing period is
Billing Period	closed; as a result, an invoice will be created with a
Is Closed	zero amount due.
Description	A logical description of this Customer Class.

Payments

Payment Systems

The **Payment Systems** tab lists all existing payment systems, and allows you to enter information related to payment gateways used to receive payments from customers.

₫		\$	80	*	0 :0	þ	~	Q					Payment	S				① Ar	merica/Va	ncouver	demoroot	?	Help
•	•	Add		Save		Sav	re & (lose	8	Close	🗿 E-	Payments Lo	1								り Logout		Log
			P	aymei	nt Sy	sten	is I	Payme	ent Re	mitta	nce												
		Edit	t		Name	e *			Pre	ocesso	or -	Login *	Password	-0-	ECHECK	DIRECT		UISH	Test Mode	Recurr	ing Delete		
				Quick	Payn	hent			one		•	123test									×		
		≡]	Cover	Test Syste		nent	Au	sist thori anstr	zeNet		qwerty	******						🏟 TEST		×		
]		Tes	st		Ch	ase I	aynen		test123	*******					UISH	🙆 TEST	- QI	×		
								Li: Mo: Net	nkPoi	okers	-												
								Pa Pa		Expre	55												
								Se Se	curel	lostin 'ay	â												
								Wo Wo		y Inv y Jun	isible ior	2											

One or more payment systems may be utilized for electronic payments. In order to make use of these services, you must first register with one of the currently-supported^{*} merchants, as shown below:

Name	Web Page
Assist	www.assist.ru
AuthorizeNet	www.authorize.net
Beanstream	www.beanstream.com
Chase Paymentech	www.chasepaymentech.com
eSELECTplus	www.moneris.com
GlobalCollect	www.globalcollect.nl
LinkPoint	www.linkpoint.com
Moneybookers	www.moneybookers.com
Netaxept	www.paynet.no
NetaxeptBBS	www.betalingsterminal.no/Netthandel-forside/
Ogone	www.ogone.com
PayflowPro	www.verisign.com/products-services/payment- processing/online-payment/payflow-pro/
PaymentExpress	www.paymentexpress.com
ProxyPay3	www.eurobank.gr
SecureHosting	www.securehosting.com
SecurePay	www.securepay.com.au
TripleDeal	www.docdatapayments.com
WorldPay Invisible	www.worldpay.com
WorldPay Junior	www.worldpay.com

To add a new payment system, click 🖻 Add and enter the Account Name, Login, Password and Merchant in the edit row at the top of the listing. Choose one or several payment methods which will be used for payments

^{*} Supported means that a corresponding Business: OnlinePayment plugin module is available at **www.cpan.org**. This does not guarantee that the module will support all the required features, and some extra work may be required to integrate it into the solution and perform testing. Please contact **support@portaone.com** for a current list of payment modules which have been thoroughly tested and work "out of the box", such as AuthorizeNet.

made by these payment systems. To edit an existing account, click **Edit** and copy the information from the current row into the form above. Save changes using the **Save** button. A recurring payment allows customers to set up periodic payments on this payment system. Payment systems with recurring payment enabled are indicated by the **Save** icon.

After adding the payment system, it is necessary to assign it to one or several currencies in which payments will be processed using the chosen payment methods (see the *Currencies* section). Only after doing so can this payment system be used for payments by customers and accounts defined in these currencies. Please note that several (more than one) systems may not be assigned to the same currency using the same allowed payment method, i.e. you cannot have two systems with VISA as the allowed payment method assigned to the currency USD. However, you can assign both a system with VISA as the allowed method and another with MasterCard as the allowed method to the currency USD. Similarly, you can assign one system with VISA to the currency USD and another with the same method to the currency EUR.

Test Mode is a special mode of interaction with the system. It is useful during the initial setup phase, when a merchant may want to test its setup without processing live card data.

What is a payment processor?

A payment processor is a real-time transaction processing system that functions as a payment service using a secure transaction server on the Internet. Merchants with a valid merchant account at an acquiring bank ("payment system") can use this system to submit, authorize, capture and settle credit card or eCheck transactions without the need for a separate transaction terminal.

Payment system basics

This section is provided for information purposes only. The terms and conditions of your payment system are subject to agreement between you and your bank or merchant service provider, and should be consulted for specific information relating to your payment system.

A payment system is required to accept credit cards using the system. A payment system is a special account with a bank that is a member of the Visa and MasterCard associations (American Express may also be part of your payment system). Such a bank has been certified by the Visa and MasterCard associations and can provide you, as the merchant, with all the services related to your payment system.

You *must* have a credit card payment system in order to use a payment processor for credit card transaction processing. The payment processor

system is separate from your payment system, but it may be purchased at the same time from the bank or merchant service provider which is creating your payment system.

The merchant service provider normally does the following:

- Assigns you a payment system number.
- Sets up your payment processor account.
- Assigns you a login ID and password for use with your payment processor account.
- Acts as your main point of contact for basic issues regarding your merchant and payment processor accounts.
- Enables you to add certain types of credit cards to your payment system.
- If the merchant service provider is also your payment processor reseller, it also activates the processing capability for these cards on your payment processor account.
- Deposits credit card funds to your account.

Your merchant service provider may also provide you with MID and TID numbers. The payment processor does not need these numbers, but some third-party solutions (such as certain Shopping Cart providers) may require them.

Once your payment system is set up and "live" on the credit card system, you can begin accepting credit cards from customers. It is your responsibility to configure the payment processor to meet your own needs, and to provide a hosting environment which is appropriate for the choices you have made within the payment processor.

The **E-Payments Log** button in the toolbar allows you to access information about credit card or direct debit charge attempts for the whole environment. Please see the *E-payments Log* section for further details.

Payment Remittance

On the **Payment Remittance** tab, you can enter information related to payment remittance systems that allows your customers to transfer funds to users of mobile operator services in different countries.

One or more payment remittance systems may be utilized to transfer funds. In order to make use of these services, you must first register with the currently-supported payment remittance processor TransferTo.

6	▦ (\$	88 🛉	0.0 0	€	~ Q					P	aymer	nts		
•	🗄 Ad	bl	🖬 Save		Save	e & Close	۲	Close	F	E-Payments	s Log	📲 Obj	ects		
	[Pay	/ment Sys	tems	Pa	ayment Re	emitt	ance							
	Edit		Name *			Droc	esso	۲.		Login *	Dag	sword	Test Mode	Delete	
	Lun		name							Login	Password		Test Mour	Delete	
						TransferTo 👻									
		Ren	nittance_T	ransf	r2	Tran	sferT	0		test_login	****	*******		×	

To add a new payment remittance system, click 🖿 Add and enter the Account Name, Login, Password and Processor in the edit row at the top of the listing.

Test Mode is a special mode of interaction with the system. It is useful during the initial setup phase, when a merchant may want to test its setup without processing live card data.

What is a remittance processor?

A remittance processor (such as TransferTo) is a transaction processing system that delivers international top-up services. You create an account with an online remittance processor, provide it with your company information and establish the method of transferring funds from you to it on a periodic basis. In return, you receive credentials (username, password, etc.) for initiating transactions via the remittance API. Now your application can connect to the API server and, upon providing valid authentication information, request that funds be transferred to a customer of a mobile carrier.

4 Rating

Destinations

Destinations are a list of all possible phone number prefixes to be used in your system, which will later be used in creating price lists (Tariffs). For convenience, destinations are grouped in alphabetical order by country.

In the case of a non-telephony service (e.g. video-on-demand), destinations define various service categories (e.g. VIDEO-NEWRELEASE and VIDEO-FOREIGN), and so a different rating may be defined. For some services (e.g. WiFi access) you would only need one destination for the whole service, since there is no further differentiation.

Destinations may be edited and, if a destination is not being used in any tariff, it will also have a Delete button. Of course, it is not necessary to include every destination in a given price list; only enter the prefixes (destinations) used by this particular vendor or customer.

PortaBilling® can support different numbering plans, but it is highly recommended to keep all of your destinations in the E.164 numbering space. The Destinations table contains the valid E.164 prefixes. Different standardization and governmental bodies control the E.164 numbering space, and some private numbering spaces also exist.

Click here to view the Official ITU Dialing Procedures document (PDF)

PortaBilling[®] is supplied with a file containing a basic set of destinations. It covers all countries of the world and some of the major destinations in each country, linking prefix information to:

- o country (if applicable)
- o subdivision (if applicable)
- o description

Of course, you can edit the supplied destinations list according to your needs. Also, you can always add more destinations later, if needed.

Add / Edit Destinations Online

To add new destinations, click the 🖸 Add button. The Save New 📩 icon will appear on the Destinations form. Enter the prefix and choose a country from the drop-down list. After selecting the country, the subdivision field will be refreshed. Choose a subdivision if necessary. Click the Save New icon to save the new destination.

₫	II \$	88	ł	P Þ 🗠	1 Q			Des	tina	tions		④ America/Vanc	ouver	demoroot	2	Help
•	🗈 Add		5ave	🛞 Close	👿 Dowi	nload 🚺	🗴 Get default	set 🔺 Up	load				ĺ	🕅 Logout		Log
			•	6114		Prefix	Country	Description	•	ABCDEFGHI	JKLM	1 N O P Q R S T U ¥ ¥ X	YZ			
			Edit	Prefix	*		Country			Subdivision		Description	Delete			
				[Not App	plicable	v	Not	Applicable	v					
				6114	,	AUSTRAL	.IA					Mobile				
				61140	,	AUSTRAL	.IA					AUSTRALIA				
			∎	61144	,	AUSTRAL	.IA					AUSTRALIA				
			Ξ	611451	,	AUSTRAL	.IA					AUSTRALIA				
			≡	611452	,	AUSTRAL	.IA					AUSTRALIA				
			Ξ	611453	,	AUSTRAL	.IA					AUSTRALIA				
				61146	,	AUSTRAL	.IA					AUSTRALIA				
				61148	,	AUSTRAL	.IA					AUSTRALIA				
				61149	,	AUSTRAL	.IA					AUSTRALIA				

To edit an existing destination, enter a prefix, country or description (i.e. proper, mobile, etc.) in the search field and click the corresponding button. You can also select a country alphabetically from the top right-hand part of the interface. Choose the destination you wish to edit from the list by clicking the **Edit** icon. The content of the row will be copied into the Destinations form above, and the **Save Edit** icon will appear in the first column. Choose Subdivision from the refreshed drop-down list and type in the Description, if any. Save your work by clicking the **Save Edit** icon.

Destination access levels

User Type	Access Description
Root, or if ACL	Full access.
includes Use	
country code	
during upload	
ACL which allows	Can perform all types of operations with
read / write	destinations <i>except</i> for manually specifying a
operations on	country during upload. If Admin uploads a new
Destinations, e.g.	destination, the system chooses the appropriate
Admin	country automatically, using the longest match
	from the available destinations.
all other types	Read-only.

Destination Upload / Download Procedures

Upload

The CSV file header contains the following fields: Action, Prefix, iso_3166_1_a2, Description.

Field	Description
Action	Add or delete; encoded as "+" and "-" or "add" and
	"remove".
	Note: Only unused destinations that do not appear
	in the Rates table can be deleted. If the action is "+"
	and the prefix is already in Destinations, then the
	update action will be performed.
Prefix	Value to be stored in Destinations.
Two-letter ISO	Value to be stored in Destinations.iso_3166_1_a2.
Country Code	Note: Ignored if the uploader is not Root or does not
	have "Use country code during upload" in his ACL;
	in this case, the system chooses the appropriate
	country automatically, using the longest match from
	the available destinations. If you would like to set the
	Country property as "Not Applicable," then the value
	must be encoded as "". If the field is empty and the
	uploader's access level is Root, then the system
	chooses the appropriate country automatically, using
	the longest match from the available destinations.
Description	Value to be stored in Destinations.

Download

The CSV file header contains the following fields: Action, Prefix, Country Code (iso_3166_1_a2), Description.

Field	Description
Action	Add or delete, encoded as "+".
Prefix	Missing prefix
All other fields	Empty

NOTE: For tariff uploads, new destinations will be e-mailed as a CVS attachment in an error report using the Destinations Upload format: Action, Prefix, Country Code (iso_3166_1_a2), Description.

Uploading destinations

The system is supplied with a predefined set of countries and the most common destinations for those countries. If required, new countries may be inserted into the database manually. When uploading new destinations, a super user can specify the country using its ISO country code. If empty, the system tries to find a country via existing destinations.

For example, if "16045" is uploaded, the system finds that "1604" is already in the database as "Canada". If it is not possible to find the country in this way, or if the country is "N/A", the destination will not be

imported. An uploaded file with such a destination will be sent back for correction in a format suitable for upload.

ISO 3166-1 Country Codes

For more information on this standard, visit the **ISO 3166 Maintenance** Agency website.

The complete title of ISO 3166-1 is "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".

Country Codes

- ISO 3166-1 gives coded representations of more than 230 names of countries or areas dependent on a country.
- ISO 3166-1 contains a two-letter code (Alpha-2-code), a three-letter code (Alpha-3-code) and a three-digit numeric code, (Numeric-3-code) for every entry in its list of country names.

ISO 3166-1 does not code:

- Names of languages (e.g. Gaelic)
- Names of nations or peoples (e.g. Dutch)
- o Names of groups of countries (e.g. Scandinavia)
- Names of continents (e.g. Asia)
- Names of organizations (e.g. OAS, NAFTA, WHO)
- o Top-level Internet domains

Applications

ISO 3166-1 codes are used in many applications in all branches of industry, trade and statistics worldwide. One example of their use are the "code elements from ISO 4217" codes for currencies and funds, which are based on the ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2-Code (e.g. USD for US Dollars, where US comes from ISO 3166-1).

ISO 3166-2 Country Subdivision Codes

ISO 3166-2 "Country Subdivision Codes" establishes a code for the names of principal administrative subdivisions within countries coded in ISO 3166-1. ISO 3166-2 was published on December 15, 1998. The code elements used consist of the Alpha-2 code element from ISO 3166-1 followed by a separator and a further string of up to three alphanumeric characters.

The names of the subdivisions are given in more than one language if the country has more than one official language (and if the alternative language versions were available to ISO). In Uzbekistan, for example, there are two official languages, Uzbek (uz) and Russian (ru), so the subdivision names are also listed in these two languages. The

Romanization systems used to convert the country subdivision list from non-Roman to Roman script (e.g. from Cyrillic, in the case of Uzbekistan) are also given. The abbreviations and language codes (ISO 639) used in the header preceding the subdivision list for each country are explained in annexes to the standard.

Destination Group Sets

Very often a logical destination (e.g. Czech Republic – Mobile) will consist of multiple prefixes (420601, 420602, 420604, 420732 and so on). It would be quite inconvenient to repeat the same "create a new rate" operation for every individual prefix, since all of the price parameters are the same. Thus you could create a destination group "CZ-Mobile" and then perform "create a new rate" only once, with the rates for all of the prefixes being created automatically. However, since different carriers might include different prefixes in the "Czech Republic – Mobile" category, we need to be able to maintain different sets of destination groups.

Creating a new destination group set

To add a new destination group set, click the 🖪 Add button. The Save New 📑 icon will appear next to the name.



After the destination group set has been saved, click on the hyperlinked name to manage the destination groups included in this set.

Creating a destination group





Column	Description
Destination	Convenient short name for the destination group, e.g.
Group Name	UK-Mobile. This will be used to enter new rates for
	this group of destinations.
Prefixes	List of prefixes included in this group. For a
	destination group with many prefixes, only the first
	few will be displayed. Click on Destination Group
	Name to see a complete list of destinations
	belonging to this group.

Managing destinations (prefixes) within a group

Click on the hyperlinked destination group name to edit its contents. Click on **Add** to add more prefixes to the destination group.



3 🗉 💲 🖁	88 👫 🗜	1 Z Q	Edit Destinati	ion Group 'CZ-Mobile'			2 He
Add 🕚	🛞 Close					り Logout	E Lo
			Prefix Country Description	on ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO	PORSTUVWXYZ		
		Prefix	Country	Description	Delete		
		420601	CZECH REPUBLIC	Mobile	×		
	-	420602	CZECH REPUBLIC	Mobile	×		
		420603	CZECH REPUBLIC	Mobile	×		
		420604	CZECH REPUBLIC	Mobile	×		
		420605	CZECH REPUBLIC	Mobile	×		
		42072	CZECH REPUBLIC	Mobile	×		
		42073	CZECH REPUBLIC	Mobile	×		
		42077	CZECH REPUBLIC	Mobile	×		
	V/				-		_
🚮 🗉 🖻	ST 🚯 🔛			n Group Set 'X-Telecom'	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? H
	🖬 Save 🔚	Save & Close	🛞 Close 🗷 Download 🖪 Uj	pload		N Logout	П г
► Add							
				Search			
				Search Name Prefix			
		Catté De cati		Name Prefix	D.1.4-		
		Edit Desti	nation Group Name *		Delete		

Tariffs

A tariff is a collection of individual rates, a rate being a per-destination price. Each tariff has its own set of rates. Call billing is based on billing units. You can define two billing units for each destination: the first billing unit (interval) and the next billing unit (interval). Billing unit precision is one second, and the minimum length of each unit is likewise one second.

Typical billing unit configurations include 60/6 (the first unit, i.e. the minimum charged call duration, is one minute, and subsequent intervals are one-tenth of a minute, i.e. six seconds) and 1/1 (per-second billing).

<u>۵</u>		88 (ł 🕨	D 🗠 🛋		Tariff N	4anageme	nt					? Help
•	🗈 Add	🛞 Cl	ose 🔇	🕽 Off-Peak Periods 🛛 🔋 🛪	DR Re-rating	😰 LCR Rates						💵 Logout	📕 Log
				Applied To	Servic	e	Mar	laged By		Search			
			ANY	× .	ANY	V AN5	7	•	•		Search		
			Rates	Hame	Currency	Applied To	Service	Managed By	Routing	Description	Delete		
			≣	DID supplier costs	USD	Vendor	Voice Calls		No		×		
			=	Internet Access	USD	Vendor	Broadband		No				
			≣	Prepaid cards	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only			×		
				SIP Phone Subscribers	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only			X		

The main Tariff Management screen shows a list of all existing tariffs. Tariffs can be located using the Search form, by selecting a reseller from the drop-down list, or choosing the tariff's name. To edit a tariff, click on its name in the list. Click the **Edit Rate** icon to edit individual rates for the given tariff. The **Delete** icon will be visible only when the tariff is not in use (not assigned to any customer or vendor and not being used in any product's rating entry), and enables permanent deletion of the given tariff.

Add / Edit Tariff

To add a new tariff to the system, select **Add** to go to the Add Tariff screen. Existing tariffs can be edited by clicking on the tariff's name in the list.

ຝ	▦	\$	88	ŧ	0.0	•	~) 🖸]		Add Tariff 0		demoroot	? Help
•		5ave		Sav	/e &	Close	8	Clos	ie –				💵 Logout	
								Ap	me plied To maged By General			× *		
									ault Off-Pe stination G		Weekend V EasyCall V			
								Fre	e Seconds		0			
								Pos	t Call Sur	harge	0.00000 %			
								Log	in Fee		0.00000			
								Cor	nnect Fee		0.00000			
								Rou	und Charg	ed Amoun	xxxxx.xxxxx 🗨 🖻			
								Def	ault Formu	la	۶.			
								Upe	late Usag	e Time	Always			
								Sho	rt Descrip	tion	EasyCall tariff			
								De	scription		What we charge customers with the EasyCall product for outgoing calls.			

Field	Description
Name	The logical name for the tariff object.
Currency	Indicates the currency in which pricing information is
	defined. All pricing information for a single tariff must
	be defined in the same currency.
Applied To	Designates whether this tariff will be used to charge
	your customers or resellers or to calculate costs
	associated with your vendors. You must select a value
	here to get access to certain fields that are available only
	for a specific type of tariff.
Service	Select the service for which this tariff will be used (by
	default the Voice Calls service type will be selected).
Managed By	(Only available for tariffs of the Customer type).
	Allows you to designate this tariff as managed by the
	administrator only (so this tariff will be applied to your
	direct customers), or by a specific reseller (so this tariff
	will be used to charge the reseller's sub-customers).
Routing	(Only available for tariffs of the Vendor type). The
	tariff contains information about the carrier's routing
	preferences, in addition to the usual cost data.
Default Off-	Allows to select one of the previously defined off-peak
Peak Period	periods. If you do not differentiate between peak and
	off-peak rates, just choose Not defined.
Destination	A set of destination groups (UK-Mobile, CZ-Mobile,
Group Set	etc.) you would like to use for more convenient rate
	entry.

T	
Free	Number of free seconds granted for each call. In order
Seconds	to claim free seconds, the length of the call must be at
	least one billing unit (i.e. the first interval; see the 'Enter
	Rates' section above).
Post Call	Increases the total call cost by the given value.
Surcharge	
Login Fee	Amount to be charged immediately after the first user
	authentication.
Connect Fee	Amount to be charged for each successful call, in
	addition to other charges.
Round	Pattern that defines the rounding of a charged amount
Charged	in an individual xDR. This pattern takes the form
Amount	XXX000. An X (to the left) means that the digit in this
	position will be left unchanged, while a zero (to the
	right) means that this position will be rounded. For
	example, XXXXX.XX000 means that the amount will
	be rounded up to two decimal places, so that 1.2345
	becomes 1.24. Note that rounding is always done
	upwards.
Default	Default call rating formula applied to new rates. Note
Formula	that the value of this parameter is only used when a new
1 OIIIIuia	rate is inserted. Modification of this parameter has no
	effect on existing rates.
Short	0
	While the name of a tariff is for your internal use, and is
Description	usually created according to your internal rules, you can
	also add a name meaningful to your reseller. For
	example, for the tariff name aABC-SmartCall-USD -
	1800 , the short description will be Smart call using a
	toll-free number.
Description	Tariff description.

Free Seconds, Connect Fee and Post-Call Surcharge are only applied when the default rating method is used. For more about different call rating methods, see the **PortaBilling Administrator Guide**.

Web Upload & Download

Choose appropriate templates for web upload / download of tariffs. Read more about this in the **Templates** section.

Email Upload

۵	≡	\$	88 🛉	20	•	~ Q		E	dit Tariff	'EasyCal	ľ		Americ	a/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
•		Add	🖬 Sav	e F] Save	& Close	🛞 Close	🗵 Download	🔺 Upload	🗄 Rates	😰 Test				🕅 Logout	目 Log
						EasyC. Custor	ner	×	Currency U: Service Vo Email Upload	ice Calls						
					Gener		web obiog	u & Download	cinali opioau	notepau						
				Edit	Туре		From *		Key *			Template *	D	isabled Delet	e	
											' (CSV)		$\mathbf{\mathbf{x}}$			
					a,	<u>csv-tar</u>	iff@mydoma	ain.com	5dg4hj2tsf6nv	w4usb		CSV Upload		×		

Tariffs can be uploaded to the system from an e-mail received with an attached document in either CSV or XLS format.

Field	Description				
Edit	Click the Edit icon to copy the current row in the form				
	above for editing.				
Туре	Uploaded document type, either CSV or XLS file.				
From	From Sender's e-mail; to prevent unauthorized access, only				
	trusted e-mail will be allowed.				
Key	Security key; tariff will be accepted only if the correct				
	key is specified in the message's subject line or body.				
Template	Select a template to map information in the uploaded				
	file using PortaBilling®. Read more in the Templates				
	section.				
Disabled	Disable receipt of tariffs from this source.				
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove this source.				

NOTE: Due to the security risk, the processing of incoming e-mails is disabled by default. To reactivate, enable e-mail forwarding to the mail processing script in the /etc/aliases file on your slave server. To do it, include into /etc/aliases something similar to:

tariff_upload: "| /home/porta-admin/email_processor/mailbot.sh" In this case tariff_upload@<slave server hostname> address will be used for Tariff Upload.

Off-peak periods

Peak and off-peak prices

It is possible to have two different sets of prices, one for peak and one for off-peak time. In fact, you can have two separate off-peak periods (e.g. nighttime and weekends), meaning there are three separate sets of prices. A call is always billed using one particular rate; this also applies to calls starting in the off-peak period and ending in the peak period, or vice versa, i.e. there is no proration.

Off-peak periods are defined using the powerful yet flexible Time::Period module. The Off-Peak Period Wizard is also available to help you create a period definition easily.

You can create a master list of various off-peak periods (e.g. one from 9pm to 7am including weekends and another from 8pm to 8am daily) and then use these definitions for specific tariffs or rates inside the tariff.

Off-peak period definition wizard

To manage the available off-peak periods, select **Off-Peak Periods** on the **Tariff Management** screen.

۵	III \$	SS 🚯	P 1	• ~ Q				Tari	iff Ma	anagem	ent			④ Ameri	ca/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🗈 Add	8 Close	<u>(</u> €_0	ff-Peak Periods		xDR Re-ra	ting	🕑 LCR Ra		_						N Logout	🔳 Log
				Applied To			Service			M	anaged B		_	Search	, <u> </u>		
		A	NY		~	ANY		~	ANY				~		Search		
			- 6														
			ntes	Hame			rency	Applied		Service	N	lanaged By	Routing	Descripti			
			_	D supplier costs			SD	Vendo		Voice Calls			No		×		
			_	ternet Access			SD	Vendo		Broadband	6.4		No		×		
			_	<u>epaid cards</u> P Phone Subscri	ihoro		SD SD	Custom Custom		Voice Calls Voice Calls		inistrator only inistrator only					
		L	- 01	F FIIUII8 OUDSUI	Ders	0	3D	Custon	IBI	voice calls	Aun	initstrator only					
			-														1
6		88 A		Þ 🛛 🔍				Off	f-Pea	ık Perio	ds			America	a/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
•	🔁 Add	🛞 Close	2													り Logout	📒 Log
	- 61																
				Off-Peak Pe	riods												
	- 6-			Nam	е			Descr	ription		1	Managed By	Test Period	Delete			
								PEAK 1:									
				<u>Night</u>				om 01:00 any day o			Adr	ninistrator onl	A 🔛	×			
	- 6-							ERWISE PH		2 monen							
							PERI						TEST				
				<u>Off-peak time</u>				om 05:00 any day (Adr	ninistrator onl	A 🕵	×			
			-						-								
								Off-Pea	k Peri	iod Defin	ition						💽 Help
•	🖬 Save 🖕	Save & Clo	se 🛞 (lose													
	Name	Wee	kend]												
	Managed By	Admi	inistrat	or only	*												
	Off-peak rat					PEAK 1: rend					^						
		starts during finishes during			0.0	f any month RUISE PEAK											
	Session			ing the off-peak													
	period																
											~						
					star	tstop:wd(sa su)										
					Can	cel Delet	e \$	kip Next	3								

The Off-Peak Period wizard provides users with a flexible tool for defining a new off-peak period. On a sequence of screens, the user may select a time interval, day of the week, day of the month, and month; multiple select is allowed. The following example illustrates the process of creating an off-peak period that starts at 6pm every day and lasts until 6am the next morning. Another off-peak interval is on weekends. We will also include some holidays, i.e. January 1st and December 24-26. In the first screen, select 6pm in the **From** column, and 6am in the **Until** column. Now click the **Next** button. The two text areas on the right of the screen give the user a display of the current period definition. The top text area displays a verbal definition of the period -- From 6:00pm until 6:00am, and the bottom one contains this same information in a format that can be parsed by PortaBilling® -- hr{6pm-5am}. This sets up the first period; in order to continue, skip the following screens by pressing the **Skip** or **Next** button until the "Period definition completed" message is displayed, then press the **Add** button to add another definition to this period. The wizard now returns to the first screen.

NOTE: Time::Period treats all formula elements as "inclusive". Thus, in the example above, 6pm to 6am will be represented as hr{6pm-5am}. This is perfectly correct, since 5am actually means "all of the 5th hour – 05:00:00 ... 05:59:59".

Now for the weekends: pressing the **Skip** or **Next** button, go to the second screen and select *Weekend*, or, holding down the <Ctrl> key, select *Saturday* and *Sunday* from the list. Select the **Next** button and skip until the "Period definition completed" message is displayed. Press the **Add** button to add another definition to this period.

To include January 1st in the off-peak period definition, skip to the Day of Month screen, and select 1. Click the **Next** button. Now select *January*, click **Next**, skipping forward to the next screen. Follow the same steps to select the December 24-26 interval. Hold the <Ctrl> key down to select multiple entries.

On the next screen, you can choose how the system will charge calls which overlap with your off-peak period, i.e. cover both peak and offpeak time. There are three options you can choose from:

- If the call starts in the off-peak period, it will be charged using offpeak rates (even if part of the call was made during peak time). This method is the easiest and most transparent for end-user authorization of outgoing calls.
- If the call finishes during the off-peak period, it will be charged using off-peak rates; it does not matter whether it starts within the off-peak period or not.
- Or, the off-peak rate will only be used if the call both started and finished during the off-peak period. In this case, any call which partly extends into the peak period will be charged at the peak rate.

To evaluate your work, look at the top text area. The following text should be displayed:

From 6:00pm until 6:00am
 any day of any month
OR Sunday and Saturday
 of any month

OR 1 of January OR 24-26 of December

If the definition is correct, click the Finish button.

Test the off-peak period

If you are unsure whether you have created a correct off-peak period definition, you may use the test utility to check if a specific moment in time fits into the period or not. In order to run the off-peak period test, either click the **R** icon on the off-peak periods page, or use the **Test Period** button on the last page of the off-peak period wizard.

				Test Period		🕐 Help
•	🛞 Close					
		Period	*	© YYYY-MM-DD 2009-12-28 startstop:hr[1-3] wd{m From 01:00 until Workdays of any month	-	
				Test!		

Now simply enter any time / date and click the Test button to check whether this moment fits into the off-peak period definition.

Rates

Managing rates online

Managing rates online is very convenient for maintaining existing rate tables and for reference purposes. In the case of new price lists or major updates, the offline method is better.

₼	II \$ 88	i 🗄 📪 Þ 🛩 🔍	Rates f	or tariff 'I	asyCall'				demoroot	2 F	
•	🔁 Add	Save 🛞 Close 🔺 Uploa	i 📑 Tariff						📲 Logou	t 🔳 I	Log
			stive From	Dest Number	ination Prefix	Group	intry				
Edit	Country Destination *		Peak/Off-Peak	Interval, second		Price, USD/ minute		Effective From YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:55*	16. 🤪 🗷	80	Dele
			NOT DEFINED								
	50	ANGOLA	Peak Off-Peak: First	1 1	1 1	0.01000 0.01000	0.01000 0.01000	2010-12-16 10:33:54			
	1604	CANADA	Peak Off-Peak: First	50 60	6 6	0.02000 0.01500	0.02000 0.01500	2010-12-16 10:35:26			
	VOICEONNET	Not Applicable On Network	Peak Off-Peak: First	30 30	6 6	0.00000 0.00000	0.00000	2010-12-16 10:36:31			
	1202	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Peak Off-Peak: NOT DEFINED	1	1	0.03000	0.03000 -	2010-12-16 10:38:46			

On the Tariff Management page, click the 🔳 Rates icon for a tariff.

The filter at the top of the screen allows you to view rates depending on their Effective From date or Destination. The **Effective From** drop-down list allows you to define which rates to show:

- "All" shows all rates (used until now including current rates and scheduled for the future).
- "->Now" shows rates used until now including current rates.
- o "Now" shows only currently effective rates.
- "Now->" shows current rates and those that will become effective in the future.

To edit an existing rate, click the **Edit** icon next to it to copy rate details into the form. Note that if a tariff contains peak and off-peak rates there will be two rows of fields: the top one is for peak rates, and the bottom one is for off-peak rates.

Usually you will enter rate data for each destination separately. However, if the tariff has a **Destination Group Set** defined, by clicking on **G** in the Destination column header you can switch into Destination Group mode. Now you can enter a destination group name (e.g. UK-Mobile) instead of a prefix, and the system will automatically create rates for all of the destinations in that group.

Field	Description
Destination	Destination prefix. May be entered directly, e.g. "47" for
	Norway; or you can access the destinations directory by
	clicking the Destination link. In the destinations
	directory pop-up window, you can search for the
	desired prefix by country name.
Country	Country corresponding to the current destination.
Description	A short description of the specified destination.
First interval	First billing unit in seconds.
Next interval	Next billing unit in seconds.
Price first	Per minute price for first interval.
Price next	Per minute price for next interval.
Off-peak	First billing unit in seconds for off-peak time.
First interval	
Off-peak	Next billing unit in seconds for off-peak time.
Next interval	
Off-peak	Per minute price for first interval in off-peak time.
Price first	
Off-peak	Per minute price for next interval in off-peak time.
Price next	
Effective	Exact time when the rate becomes effective. Click the O
Time	icon to make the rate effective immediately. Click the
	DD-MM-YYYY link to set up the desired date using the
	pop-up calendar.

*	Indicates if this rate uses a call rating formula. The icon indicates that there is no formula, thus old-style rating is used. The si icon indicates that the rate already has a formula defined. Click on the icon to invoke the call rating formula wizard.
Rate Properties	 Payback Rate. This means that the customer is credited for using certain services, rather than paying for them (e.g. the service provider receives the termination fee for his own subscribers and wants to encourage his users to receive more calls by passing on a certain portion of these savings). Hidden. This means that the rate is excessive (e.g. there are usually more than 500 rates for Argentina mobile because of different prefixes). This flag does not affect usage of the rate by the billing engine. It simply indicates that this rate may be omitted when making a list of rates for the end user. Discontinued. Note that marking a rate as discontinued takes effect immediately; you cannot
	discontinue a rate sometime in the future. Forbidden . This means that no calls are authorized for this particular destination.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to delete this rate. Only rates which are not yet active can be deleted.

Call rating formula wizard

Because of the extreme flexibility of the call rating formula, it has a quite complex syntax. To avoid possible errors, the call rating formula wizard allows you to design a call rating formula easily.

The top table allows you to edit rate parameters (such as interval or price per minute) directly; below it, the current formula is displayed (read-only); and, finally, there are two tabs for managing different formula parameters:

Rating Sequence:

Here you can construct the actual call charge plan by defining a sequence of time intervals and surcharges.



			Rate For	mula Wizard for	'446 UNITED KINGDOM'	P Help
🕨 🔒 Save	📄 Save & Clo	se 🛞 Clo	se			
Interva			ice, USD/min			
First*	Next *	First*	Next			
1	1	0.30000	0.40000			
Formula: SEQ= j	nt1xN0price: Juence Call Du		priceN		ai	
	Available				Rating Sequence	
Interval		~	Count		N@pricel intervals of First interval seconds	~
Fixed Surcha Relative Sur			Custom 🧿		N@priceN intervals of Next interval seconds	_
Call Disconn	ect			until the end of the call		
			Duration [*]			
			Custom 📀			
			First Interval 🔘			
			Next Interval 🔘			
			Price*			
			Custom 💿	USD		
			First Price 🔘			
			Next Price O Pricer O			-
L		×				×.
			Includ	e Remove		

- 1. Choose the element type from the list on the left (Available).
- 2. Fill in the element parameters (such as interval duration, price, etc.).
- 3. Click the **Include** button to add this element to the formula.

Call Duration:

NOTE: This option must be enabled in the configuration; by doing so, you accept the responsibility for any legal issues related to use of this billing feature.

				Rate Fo	mul
•	Add 🔒 S	ave 🖃 S	ave & Close	🛞 Close	
	iterval, sec.		Pric	e, USD/min	
		lext *	First	Nex	
1	1		0.30000	0.40000	
Ratin Do not k	DD=#300: EQ=int1x g Sequence ill calls sho	Call Dura			
	ation Modifi				
Edit Up	Dn In	terval, sec.		end By, %	Delet
	First 30	second O seconds	15	20	×
		u seconas ng 300 secc	nde	10	
		ng 500 seco		5	×
	Remain	-		-	

• **Do not bill calls shorter than** – For a detailed description of this feature, see the **PortaBilling Administrator Guide**.

Call Duration Modifiers

Interval, sec. – The duration of a specific call interval to which "add duration" should be applied. Initially there will be only one row in the Add Duration table, defining the rule to be applied to the whole call. Click the Add button to add a rule for another interval. Intervals are interpreted according to the order in which

they appear in the table, e.g. the first row covers the *first* 300 seconds, the second row covers the following 300 seconds, and so on.

• **Extend By,** % – Defines how the call duration for this interval should be changed (increase in percentage; a 0 value means that the call duration should not change).

Managing rates offline

The rates table may be prepared using a spreadsheet processor (e.g. MS Excel) and easily imported into PortaBilling®. This is very convenient if you are going to make many changes. For example, you might increase all prices by 10%. To upload your rates file, proceed as follows:

- 1. On the Tariff Management page, click on the tariff name.
- 2. In the Edit Tariff window, click the **Upload .CSV** icon.
- 3. In the Upload Rates window, click Browse...
- 4. Locate the Tariff-sample.csv, then click Open.
- 5. In the Upload Rates window, click Next.
- 6. On the Review File Parsing page, verify whether the file was parsed correctly and, if necessary, change file parsing parameters such as delimiters.
- 7. On the Review Data Fields Definition page, specify where individual data fields (e.g. destination, price or payback rate) are located in the file.
- 8. On the Review Rate Information page, view information about rates, adjust the value of prices and mark the desired rates as Payback, then click Next. If there are new destinations in the uploaded file, assign a country and destination group to these destinations on the Create New Destinations page.
- 9. On the Summary page, view information about the number of rate records to be processed. You can also save the rate import options you have defined as a template, so that you can re-use them in the future.
- 10. In the Rate Upload window, click Start Import.
- 11. In the Edit Tariff window, click Close.

You can verify your work using the **Rates** feature.

Test Rating

This screen allows testing of the rating formula and shows the resulting cost and duration of the call. The formula can be used both ways: either to calculate the call's cost given its duration, or to see how long a call ought to last given its cost.

ຝ	II \$ II 🛉) F F 🛩 🔍		Edit Tariff 'EasyCall'	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help			
•	🖬 Save 🖬 Sa	we & Close 🛞 Close	👿 Download 🖪 U	pload 🔳 Rates 🔝 Test 🖷 Clone		M Logout	目 Log			
	Name EasyCall Currency USD Applied To Customer Service Voice Managed By Administrator only									
		General Info	Web Upload & Downlo	ad Email Upload Notepad						
		Default Off-Peak Pe	riod Weekend	×						
		Destination Group S	Bet X-Telecom							
₼	II \$ 88 🛉	: h ~ Q	Test	Rating for Tariff 'EasyCall'	④ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help			
•	8 Close					N) Logout				
	Date and Time C YYYY-MML DD HH244MtESS 2009-12-28 23:37:06 Destination 1604584680546 © Simulate session charges based on the session duration © Simulate authorization based on the available funds Session time 1000 Text									
۵		P P Z	Test	Rating for Tariff 'EasyCall'	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help			
	🛞 Close			—		NO Logout				
		YYYY-MM-DD 2009-12-28 2009-12 2009-12-28 2009-12-28 2009-12-28 2009-12-2		Result of the testing Formula: Expanded Formula: MIN = 1(SEQ = 60x1x0.02 Real credit time: 500 min. 0 sec. (30000 sec Announced credit time: 500 min. 0 sec. (300 Real charge history - 1x60x0.02×4990/bc0.02 Announced charge history - 1x60x0.02×4990/bc0.02	c.) 000 sec.) 2					

Field	Description							
Date and Time	The date and time when the call is initiated.							
	Click on ⁽¹⁾ icon to set the current time. The							
	"YYYY-MM-DD" opens a calendar that can							
	be used to select a date.							
Destination	The phone number to call.							
Session time	Simulate rate for the specified call duration.							
Available funds	Simulate authorization for the situation, when							
	user has the entered amount of available							
	funds.							
	Tunus.							
	Results of the testing							
Formula								
Formula	The rate formula used for the given destination.							
Expanded Formula	The rate formula with the real interval and							
	price values.							
	alculates the call cost based on its duration							
Charged amount	Charged amount for test call							
Real charge history	A short description of how the Charged							
	amount was calculated							
If the formula calcu	lates the call duration based on available funds							
Real credit time	The true maximum call duration.							
Announced credit	The announced maximum call duration.							
time								
Real charge history	A short description of how the Real credit							
	time was calculated.							

Announced charge	A short description of how the Announced
history	credit time was calculated.

Clone Tariff

To minimize the amount of work required to create new tariffs, PortaBilling® allows you to create them as clones from existing ones. The new tariff will have exactly the same parameters as the old tariff.

To clone a specific tariff, click the **Clone** button in the toolbar on the **Edit Tariff** page. Give the new tariff a name, then click the **Clone** button.

6		\$	80	•	*• ↑	~ Q			Edi	t Tariff '	EasyCall	•	() America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 5	jave		Save	& Close	🛞 Clos	e 🗵	Download	🔺 Upload	📒 Rates	🗵 Test	Clone	•	🕅 Logout	目 Log
					Name Applied Manag		syCall stome ministr			Currency Service	USD Voice Calls				•
					Ge	neral Info	Wel	OUpload &	Download E	imail Upload	Notepad				
					Default	Off-Peak	Period	Weekend		~		- 8 -			
					Destin	ation Grou	p Set	X-Telec	om	~					
奋		\$	80	*	:• Þ	~ Q			Edit	: Tariff 'I	EasyCall	V	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	📄 S	ave		Save	& Close	🛞 Close	-	Download	🔺 Upload	🔲 Rates	🗵 Test	Clone		▶Ø Logout	目 Log
					Name Applied Manage		syCall stomer ninistra		×	Currency Service Clone Tar	Voice Calls				
					Ge	neral Info	Wet	Upload	Er	nter new tarif	name				
					Default	Off-Peak F	Period	Weeke	SmartNet	tariff					
					Free Se			X-Tel	Clon	e [Cancel				
					Post Ca	all Surchar	ge	0.00000	%						

xDR Re-rating

The xDR-rating page allows you to fix the most common problem: incorrect pricing information entered into a tariff. This may happen, if, for example, someone sends you the wrong pricelist, or your administrator simply clicks the wrong button, resulting in incorrect charges in the database.

To run the re-rating task, click the **I xDR Re-rating** button on the Tariffs page.



۵		88	* :	P 🖌 🔍			Tari	iff M	anageme	nt		④ America)	Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🗈 Add	8 (Close 🔇	🖇 Off-Peak Periods	🔳 xDR I	Re-rating	😢 LCR R	ates						M Logout	目 Log
			_		- in										
			ANY	Applied To		Servic.		ANY	Man	aged By	1	Search	Search		
			ANY		- ANY		•	ANY		•			Search		
					- E.										
			Rates			Currency	Applied		Service	Managed By	Routing	Description			
				DID supplier costs		USD	Vendo		Voice Calls		No		×		
				Internet Access	- 21	USD	Vendo		Broadband		No				
				Prepaid cards		USD	Custon		Voice Calls	Administrator only			×		
			=	SIP Phone Subscrib	oers	USD	Custon	ner	Voice Calls	Administrator only			×		
۵	III \$	00	÷ :) 🏚 🛩 🔍			x	DR I	Re-rating			() America/	Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🛞 Close								-					NO Logout	
					_	<u>From Date</u> <u>To Date</u>	2009-12- Now		YYY-MM-DD 00	HH24:MI:5					
					Tari	ff Type	Custone	r		~	•				
					Cus	stomer	 All 				•				
							0								
					Sen	vice	Voice C	alls		~	*				
					Wro	ng Tariff	EasyCal	.1		~	*				
					Cor	- rect Tariff	Aardvoi	.p		~	*				
					Rat	es Effective	🖲 📷 <u>at</u>	t the s	<u>pecific time</u>						
							Nov	Y	YYY-MM-DD	HH24:MI:S	*				
							◯ at the	e time d	of call						
								Cre	ate Task						

Field	Description
From Date	Specify the start of the time interval for xDRs
	to be re-rated. Click the 🛄 icon to set up the
	desired date using the pop-up calendar.
To Date	Specify the end of the time interval for xDRs
	to be re-rated. Click the 🛄 icon to set up the
	desired date using the pop-up calendar.
Tariff Type	Select a specific type of tariff. Can be of the
	following type: Customer, Reseller or
	Vendor.
Customer / Reseller /	Select the specific customer, reseller or vendor
Vendor	due to the Tariff Type specified to narrow
	the set of xDRs to be processed.
Service	Choose the service for which xDRs should be
	re-rated.
Wrong Tariff	Select the "original" tariff with incorrect
	pricing information entered.
Correct Tariff	Select the tariff with correct pricing
	information entered. This tariff should be of
	the same type as the Wrong Tariff one.
Rates Effective	Choose the time when the rates associated
	with Correct Tariff become effective.

Click the **Create Task** button to launch the re-rating task.

If volume discounts are used when calculating call charges, it is no longer possible to treat such calls separately from others, since the way one call is charged affects all other calls made subsequently. For instance, if a call is charged \$5, this is the amount added to the volume discount counter. If the charged amount is then changed to \$1 during re-rating, this will affect all other calls in the same destination group, since they can now be charged at a different discount rate.

To overcome possible confusion when volume discount counters are involved in re-rating, this process should always be run from a specific moment in the past (when the error occurred) to the present moment. In this case, all discount counters will be rolled back before recalculation actually starts, and then updated with each re-rated call.

NOTE: Re-rating with volume discount counters only works with XDRs generated following an upgrade to the MR16 version, since older versions of XDR data do not have the full information required to roll back volume counters.

LCR Rates

You may click the **E** LCR Rates button on the toolbar to quickly create a new "Routing info - LCR blending" report.

NOTE: This type of report is available for root and admin users only.

Please consult the *Routing Info - LCR Blending* section of the **PortaSwitch** Handbook: Wholesale Services for more details.

Volume Discount Plans

Volume discount plans allows you to dynamically modify your rates depending on how much traffic a customer has already sent you. For instance, after he makes calls for 200 minutes (charged at the normal rate) he will get a 10% discount for every minute he calls over this limit.

A discount plan includes one or more discount schemes applicable to a certain destination group. "First 200 minutes for free, then normal rate with 10% discount over 500 minutes" is one such discount scheme, and it may be applied to the destination group "Asia", which includes China, Hong Kong, Singapore, Thailand and other countries.

۵		\$	80	4	00	₽	~	Q	Disc	ount Pl	an Managen	nent		(B America/Va	ncouver	demoroot	🕑 Help
•	٠	Add	۲	Close													💵 Logout	目 Log
									Manager	10.		Caraak						
									Manage	тву		Search						
									ANY		~	S	earch					
									Name	Currency	Managed By	Description	Delete					
									Europe free 500 min	USD	Administrator only							
									Russia 3%	USD	Administrator only		×					

Use the main Discount Plan Management screen to list all existing plans. Plans can be located using the search form, by selecting a reseller from the drop-down list, or entering the plan's name. To edit a discount plan, click on its name in the list. The **Delete** icon will be visible only when a discount plan is not in use (not assigned to any customer, account or product), and enables permanent deletion of the discount plan.

Add / Edit a Discount Plan

To add a new discount plan to the system, select Add to go to the discount plan creation screen. An existing discount plan can be edited by clicking on its name in the list.

ຝ	II \$	80 🛊 📴 Þ	Z Q	Add Discount Plan	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
•	🖬 Save	🗟 Save & Close	🛞 Close			💵 Logout	
			Plan Name EasyCall Managed By Administrator	only	×		
			Destination Group Set Counter Reset	X-Telecom X-Telecom Once in billing period			
			Destination Group Lookup Type Description	Same Destination As Rate By Prefix Of Rate Destination By Full Rating Pattern Match			

Field	Description
Name	The logical name of the discount plan object.
Currency	Indicates which currency is used for billing calculations.
	All discounts in a plan are to be defined in this currency.
	A discount plan can only be assigned to customers,
	accounts and products using the same currency.
Managed By	By default – administrator only. The plan can be
	assigned to a reseller (Managed by NNN) so that it is
	manageable from the Customer Self-Provisioning web
	interface.
Destination	Discounts can be defined for individual groups (e.g.
Group Set	US&Canada, Asia, Western Europe) within this set.
	Once chosen during discount plan creation, they cannot
	be changed later on.
Counter	Each discount has internal counters associated with a
Reset	corresponding account or customer. These counters
	store the current value in minutes (or charged amount)

	of calls made to a specific destination group. The
	counters go up according to the customer's or account's
	billing.
	• Never means the plan counters will never be
	reset (zeroed). This is convenient if you wish to
	provide a special promotion such as "500 free
	minutes of calls to Western Europe". In this
	case, the counter will always go up, and the
	normal rate will be applied after it reaches 500
	minutes.
	Once in billing period means the counters of
	the plan will be reset when the customer's next
	1
	billing period begins. If you have defined a "first
	500 minutes for free" discount, then the
	customer will have 500 free minutes in every
	billing period (month, week, etc.).
	Once chosen, this setting cannot be changed later on.
Destination	• Same Destination As Rate – This requires
Group	exactly the same prefix as the one in the tariff in
Lookup	order to be used in the destination group for the
Туре	volume discount definition. For example, if the
	tariff has a rate for destination 4202, and this
	rate is used to charge the call, while the volume
	discount only contains a destination 420, this
	discount will not be applied.
	• By Prefix Of Rate Destination – This
	provides more flexible matching: the destination
	used in the tariff must be equal to or more
	specific than the destination used in the volume
	discount definition; so in the example above, the
	discount would be applied. This puts more load
	on the billing engine, since an extra pattern
	match must be performed.
	• By Full Rating Pattern Match – Match the
	originally dialed phone number against all
	available destinations in the volume discount
	plan. Needless to say, this is the most resource-
	intensive option.
	See the details below regarding the different matching
	models.
Description	
Description	Short description of discount plan.

Phone number matching in discount plans

When volume discounts are involved alongside "normal" rating as per the tariff plan, the billing engine must obviously match the ID of the service

used (e.g. the phone number dialed) with one of the destination groups used in the volume discount definition.

The fastest and the most efficient way is to check whether the destination in the customer's tariff applicable to this call is included in any destination groups in the volume discount plan, and then keep using this volume discount. For instance, if a customer makes a phone call to

4206025551234 and a matching rate is defined in his tariff for 420602 (Czech Republic, Mobile), the billing engine will search whether any discounts in the volume discount plan are assigned to a destination group containing 420602.

But what if you would like to include the whole Czech Republic in your volume discount? One option would be to simply list all applicable prefixes (420, 4202, 420602, etc.) in a destination group, then use this group in the volume discount definition. Alternatively, you could use the other discount plan lookup option – "by prefix". In this case, the billing engine will look not for the exact same prefix, but rather for a destination group which contains a **matching** prefix. So if a call is made to 4206025551234 and there is a 420602 rate applied in the tariff, the billing engine will search for a destination group in the volume discount plan that includes a prefix matching 420602; such matching prefixes could be 420602, 420, or even 4. In this case you could just enter 420 in your volume discount definition, and it will then be used for calls rated by different tariff rates (e.g. 4202 and 420602).

Such extensive lookups put a higher load on the billing engine, so they should be used with caution, and only in volume discount plans where they are truly needed.

Another possibility is a full rating pattern match. This method disregards the destination used in the tariff entirely, and simply performs a lookup of applicable destinations in the volume discount plan using the phone number dialed by the customer. This is done in the same way as a rate lookup is done in a tariff; thus if the customer dialed 4206021345678, the billing engine will choose a discount with a destination group that includes 420, 420602, or any other destination matching the dialed number. Since several matches can potentially be found (e.g. a first discount is defined for destination group A, which includes 420, and a second discount for destination group B, which includes 420602), the longest match is used (in our example, this would be the second discount). As noted above, this is obviously the most resource-intensive option.

Defining Discounts for Individual Destination Groups

After a volume discount plan has been saved, the Discounts tab will become available. To add a new discount to the plan, click the **Add** button. An existing discount can be edited by clicking the **Edit** icon on the row containing its details.

6	II \$ 88 🛉	D 🛰 📢 📲		Edit Discount P	lan 'EasyCall'	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🗄 Add 🖬 Sav	e 🗟 Save & Close	🛞 Close				🕅 Logout	📒 Log
	Name EasyCall aged By Administrate General Info Disco	or only	Curre	ncy USD				
Edit	Destination Group *	Service*		Type *	Peak Level	Discount Scheme 📝	Exclusi	ive Delete
		Voice Calls	V	Amount, USD 💌				
Ξ	CZ-Mobile	Voice Calls		Amount, USD	N/A	0200 - 100%; 200300 - 0%; 300unlimit 10%	ted -	×

It is possible to define a volume discount plan which will have a different structure of thresholds / discounts for the service used in a peak, offpeak, or second off-peak period. You can also "synchronize" the definition of the thresholds, so that the discount will be applied irrespective of whether the service was used in a peak or off-peak period (this is the default behavior, providing backward compatibility with earlier releases). It is also possible to create a volume discount plan which would offer discounts on service use during one time period (e.g. off-peak), but not in another (peak) period. In this case, you are basically defining an empty list of discounts for one of these periods.

Field	Description
Destination	Enter the name of a destination group manually, or click
Group	the column header link (Destination Group) to choose
Group	a group from a searchable list inside the pop-up
	window.
Service	Choose a specific service (voice calls, messaging, data
	transfer, etc.) that this volume discount will apply to.
	You can bundle discounts for multiple services into the
	same volume discount plan.
Туре	Select the threshold type: will you use thresholds based
	on the charged amount, or on the total call time?
	• Amount means the threshold is measured in
	currency units (e.g. USD), and the counters will
	go up by the amount which the customer should
	have been charged for the call before the
	volume discount was applied.
	• Volume means the unit is minutes, and the
	counters will go up by the same value as the
	charged call duration. Note the difference
	between call duration and charged call duration. For
	instance, if a rate specifies 5 minutes rounding
	and a customer has spoken for 3 minutes 42
	seconds, he will be charged for 5 minutes and
	the counter will go up by 5 minutes as well.
Peak Level	N/A indicates that the discount is provided regardless
	of whether the service is used in a peak or off-peak
	period. Otherwise, this column contains the period
	names, and the next column (Discount Scheme)

	contains a definition of the discount structure for each
	period in a separate row.
Discount	Since the discount formula is complex, you cannot edit
Scheme	it directly. Click on the column header or the 🖄 icon in
	order to launch the discount definition wizard (see the
	section below).
Exclusive	Defines whether an account should be granted exclusive
	free calls, i.e. calls to which a 100% discount is applied
	(these calls do not affect the customer's counters). See
	the PortaBilling Administrator Guide for more
	details.

Discount Definition Wizard

The discount wizard provides users with a flexible tool for defining threshold values and corresponding discount values. A threshold defines the maximum counter value (call duration or charged amount) within which the current discount may still be applied. If the last available discount is to be applied regardless of the counter value (e.g. first 200 minutes – normal rate, up to 500 minutes – 10% discount, and 20% discount after that) then this last discount will be created with a special unlimited threshold.

									Disc	ount Wizard					? Help
•	÷	Add	•	Save	Save & Clos	e	🛞 Close								
						Γ	Peak Period	Off-Peak P	eriod						
					Ed	lit	Three	hold, minute	•	Discount, % *	Notification	Split xDRs	Delete		
						[🗆 u	Inlimited						
								200		0	No	Yes	×		
								500		10	No	Yes	×		
								Jnlimited		20		No	×		

Field	Description
Threshold	The threshold value is measured either in currency units
	or time units (minutes), according to the type of
	discount. The value entered must be numeric (with a
	period allowed) and greater than zero. To provide a
	special unlimited value for the threshold, check the
	Unlimited box. You cannot have two discount rows
	with the same threshold values.
Discount	The percentage discount value must be numeric (with a
	period allowed) in the $0 - 100$ range. A 0% discount
	means "standard rate applied", while a 100% discount
	means "free call".
Notification	Send an email notification to the customer when the
	threshold is crossed and the discount no longer applies.
Split xDRs	When a session spans several rating periods (e.g. covers
	both peak and off-peak periods) it is divided into

	portions. Check the Split xDRs box and then multiple xDR records will be produced for sessions like this one. Each xDR record will be linked to the applicable discount level / rate.
Service	This column is only available for services based on the
Restriction	Internet Access service type. In this case, when the discount period is active and the threshold has been crossed, the level of service provided can also be adjusted. The possible values are:
	 No restriction. Limit usage (customer can still use the service, but with limits, e.g. the upload / download speed is significantly decreased).
	 Block service - Refuse to provide any further service. Typically, this is done to reduce the amount of available bandwidth when the data transfer quota has been reached.

The billing engine decides which discount is to be applied, depending on whether the counter for the given destination has reached one of the defined thresholds. Note that the "charged amount" counters record charges as they are defined in the tariff, i.e. before a volume discount is applied. If there is no "Unlimited" threshold discount, and the counter exceeds the last (i.e. biggest) threshold, any further calls will be billed according to the standard tariff rate.

For example:

Discount type - Volume, minutes

The discount is defined as 0..100 - 50%; 100..200 - 20%; 200..unlimited - 10%

The first 100 minutes are billed at a 50% discount (half the price specified in the tariff), the next 100 minutes are billed at a 20% discount, and thereafter all calls receive a 10% discount.

The discount is defined as 0..100 - 100% The first 100 minutes are free; all minutes above that are billed at the tariff rate.

Discount type - Amount, USD. The tariff rate for the given destination is a flat 0.5 USD per minute.

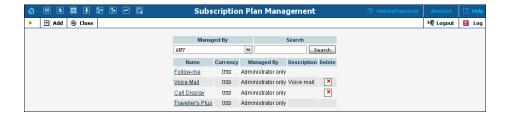
The discount is defined as 0..10.00 - 0%; 10.00..20.00 - 10%; 20.00..unlimited - 20%

When the customer begins making calls, each call is charged according at the normal rate until the total charged amount exceeds \$10.00. After that, the customer is given a 10% discount on calls.

NOTE: Let's look at a situation in which a customer's balance is \$10.00 (and the volume discount counter is also \$10.00). The customer makes a 30-minute call, and the tariff rate is \$0.20/min. The call is charged as 30 * 0.20 - 10% = \$5.40, and this value is stored in the CDR for the call. Thus the customer's balance will be modified by \$5.40, to become 15.40. At the same time, the volume discount counter will go up by the amount without the discount. Thus the counter will go up by \$6, to become \$16.00.

Subscription Plans

Subscription plans enable automation of recurring non-call related charges applied to your customers: for instance, basic monthly fees or fees for additional services such as voicemail or hardware rental.



Use the main Subscription Plan Management screen to list all existing plans.

Add / Edit a Subscription Plan

To add a new subscription plan to the system, select Add to go to the subscription plan creation screen. An existing subscription plan can be edited by clicking on its name in the list.

6	III \$	88	ł	*	~	Q		Add Subscription Plan	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
۲	🖬 Sav	e 🖩] Sav	e & Close	80	lose				💵 Logout	
			Narr Man		Trave Admi	eller's Inisti Perio		only v Traveller's Plus			
			Sub	scription Is	s Activa	ited		Upon the account's first usage			
			Activ	ation Fee				0 USD			
			Mini	mum Sub	scriptio	n Peri	iod	12 Months			
			Earl	/ Cancella	tion Pe	enalty		100 USD*			
			Sub	scription C	harge	s Appli	lied	At the end of the billing period \checkmark			
			Peri	ods in Adv	ance						
			Rou	nd Charge	ed Arno	unt		XXXXX.XX000 🗨 🌥			
			Des	cription				Traveller's Plus			

Field	Description
Name	The logical name of the subscription plan object.
Managed By	By default – administrator only. The plan can be
	assigned to a reseller (Managed by NNN) so that it is
	manageable from the Customer Self-Provisioning web
	interface.
Currency	Indicates which currency is used for billing calculations.
	All fee amounts in the plan are to be defined in this
	currency. A subscription plan can only be assigned to
	customers, accounts and products using the same
	currency.

General Info tab

Field	Description
Invoice Line	The subscription plan name as the end-user will see it
Description	on the invoice.
Subscription	Specifies from which date subscription charges will
Is Activated	apply:
	• At the given start date – the first billed day is the subscription start date.
	• Upon the account's first usage – charges are applied only from the later of the subscription start date or the account first usage date.
Activation	A one-time fee applied when the subscription is
Fee	activated.
Minimum	Time interval (in months) during which the subscription
Subscription	must remain uninterrupted so as to avoid penalties.
Period	
Early	A one-time fee applied if the subscription is cancelled
Cancellation	earlier than the minimum subscription period.
Penalty	

Subcomintion	Defines the way subscription abarress are emplied to a
Subscription	Defines the way subscription charges are applied to a
Charges	customer's account:
Applied	• At the end of the billing period - The customer is charged the full subscription fee at the end of the billing period.
	 Progressively - A prorated service charge is applied on a day-by-day basis, depending on the time the service was used during this period. For example, if the monthly subscription fee is \$9.99, a progressive charge of \$0.33 will be made daily, so that on the 10th day the subscription charges will total \$3.33. In advance - Subscription charges are applied in
	a such way that when a billing period is closed, the customer is charged for N consecutive
	billing periods following the current one. For
	instance, if N is set to 2, and the customer has a
	monthly billing period, subscription charges for May and June will be made when the April
	billing period is closed.
Periods In	Only available for subscription plans charged in
Advance	advance; specifies for how many periods advance
	charges should be made.
Round	A pattern that defines the rounding of the amount
Charged	charged for a billing period (e.g. when the monthly
Amount	subscription amount is \$10.00, but the service was only used for 10 days, it is desirable to round the applicable charge of \$3.33333). This pattern takes the form XXX000. An X (to the left) means that the digit(s) in this position will be left unchanged, while a zero (to the
	right) means that this position will be rounded. For example, XXXXX.XX000 means that the amount will
	be rounded up to two decimal places, so that 1.2345 becomes 1.24. Note that rounding is always done upwards.
Description	An extended description of this subscription plan.
I	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I

Periodic Fees tab

In this tab you may define recurring fees which are applied to your customers while a subscription is active, as well as special promotion periods. The rate structure is organized as a table, where columns define the rates for different billing periods, and table rows specify the rates for different phases of the customer's lifetime. The table of periodic fees must include at least one row (marked **Default Rate**) which specifies the normal rates applied by default. If you wish to define a special promotion

(e.g. a reduced rate for the first three months), you may insert an extra row into the table to cover this period.

۵	≣ \$	00	8 (9	2:0	Þ	Q		Ed	it Subs	criptio	n Plan '	'Travel	ler's Plu	ıs'	0	America/Va	ncouver	demoroot	2	Help
•	🛃 Add	6	a Sa	ve		Save	& Close	🛞 Close											💵 Logout		Log
					ged E Gene	-	Traveller Administr nfo Per		1	7	Cu	rrency (JSD						_		
			1				Defende			Monthly Billing			-weekly Billing Weekly			Daily	ily Billing				
				:drt	Up/Do	own	Default/promotional r		Irate	N *	Fee, USD *	N *	Fee, USD [•]	N*	Fee, USD *	N *	Fee, USD * Del				
				Ξ		¥	First N bil	ling period	s	1	0	2	0	4	0	30	0	×			
				Ξ			Following	N billing p	eriods	6	4.99000	12	2.89000	26	1.36000	180	0.25000	×			
							Default R	ate		unlimited	9.99	unlimited	5.49	unlimited	2.99	unlimited	0.49				
			_				hly Billing				kly Billing			Veekly Billi	-		Daily Bi	-			
					mont			0 USD		bi-week(s	·	USD	14 wee		0 USD		day(s):		JSD		
					.7 mi .unlir		s): 4.9900 I: 9.9	0 USD 9 USD		4 bi-week(unlimited:	s): 2.89000 5.49) USD 9 USD	530 we 31unlir	ek(s): 1.36 nited:	000 USD 2.99 USD		10 day(s): (.unlimited:	0.49 U			

Field	Description
Default/Promotional	Specifies whether this is a rate which applies for a
rate	certain initial period, which rate which follows it
	(additional promotion), or if it is a default rate.
Ν	Promotion span – the number of billing periods
	covered by this fee.
Fee	Amount of the fee.

After you have edited a specific row, click Save to confirm that you have finished editing this row. (You still need to save the whole form – use Save in the toolbar for this.)

60

For your convenience, the periodic fee table in Edit mode provides autopopulation of the fields:

- If you type a value in one of the span (**N**) columns, a re-calculated value will be entered automatically in all other empty columns. For instance, say you plan to define a special promotion for the first month. If you type 1 in the **N** column under the **Monthly** billing period, the **N** columns for Bi-Weekly, Weekly and Daily billing periods will be automatically filled with 2, 4 and 30 respectively.
- If you type a value in one of the **Fee** columns, a re-calculated value will be entered automatically in all other empty columns. For instance, when defining a special promotion for the first month as mentioned above, if you type 9.99 in the **Fee** column under the **Monthly** billing period, the **Fee** columns for Bi-Weekly, Weekly and Daily billing periods will be automatically filled with 4.995, 2.331 and 0.333 respectively.

Also, below the table in which you enter periodic fees you may see another table providing an extended explanation of the fee structure.

Products

A product is a combination of services that you provide to a customer for a price. For example, you decide to sell calling cards with 10 cents/minute calls to the Czech Republic for calls to a local access number in New York, and 15 cents/minute + 50-cent connection fee for calls to a tollfree line. In this case, your product will include two types of service:

- access via the local New York number, and
- access via the toll-free line,

with price parameters associated with each service.

Rating entry is the main component of a product definition. It specifies where your customers are allowed to use a service and how they should be charged for it. Rating entry allows you to specify the following parameters which define an access point:

- 1. The type of service provided.
- 2. The node on which the service is used. What exactly does "node" mean in this context? If, for example, a customer calls to gateway A, enters his PIN, and makes an outgoing call which is terminated on gateway B, is he using a service on node A, node B, or both? The correct answer is that the service is regarded as having been provided at the point where authorization was performed. In this example, since PIN authorization is performed on node A, it is node A which must be listed in the rating entry.
- 3. Identification of the access code (method) on that node. This parameter allows you to use different rate plans for the same service. For example, you may choose a rate plan according to the PSTN access number (local or toll-free) that the customer has dialed. Or you may use different rate plans for outgoing, incoming and forwarded calls in your IP calls service. (While for services such as prepaid cards the access code is a number, for other services any string may be used, so long as it is one provided by the application handling the call).
- 4. Originating line information (this is applicable only to the voice call service, where the call originates on the PSTN network). You can separate rating entries based on originating line information (e.g. whether the call was made from a home phone or a pay phone). Make sure your telecom provider supplies you with this information in the call setup.

۵	\$	88	Ť	0.0 0	₽	~	Q	Add Product	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
۲	Save	8	Close							💵 Logout	
•	Save	8		Prod Man Brea Over Acco	aged Gen Ikage Idraft Junt D Iult D	By eral) Prote)efau iscou	EssyCall Administrator only Mointenance Fee Ction Debit accounts only tACL Access Level new ntPlan None	Currency USD - US Dollar	-	▶¶ Logout	

The basic information for defining a product is as follows:

Field	Description						
Product	The logical designation of the product.						
Name							
Managed By	Administrator only (default) means that this product						
	will be used for your direct customers and is accessible						
	only to your administrators. Select a PortaBilling®						
	reseller to assign this product for use by a particular reseller.						
Currency	The currency in which the product will be maintained.						
Guilency	To edit a currency, delete all rating entries for this						
	product.						
	General Info						
Breakage	This value should be set by the administrator based on						
8	the currency and minimum price per minute. It is used						
	in Account Management to obtain a summary of						
	"depleted" (practically unusable) accounts.						
	How it works: An account user could have a very small						
	balance, e.g. 0.015. This is not enough to make calls to						
	most destinations, except perhaps calls to technical						
	support and certain local calls. Thus, even though the						
	account's balance is not yet zero, the account is basically						
	unusable (and the customer will probably never use it).						
	The administrator is interested in how many accounts						
	are in this state, i.e. how many accounts are depleted.						
Overdraft	• No protection – When the locking of funds is						
Protection	requested, this will be done separately for each						
	session, and will not affect other sessions; so,						
	effectively, there will be no "locked" funds. This						
	method provides backward compatibility with						
	"Fraud Protection Off" mode in previous						
	releases. For obvious reasons, it is not						
	recommended for general use.						
	Debit accounts only – Fund locking is done						

	only for debit accounts. This is identical to PortaBilling's default behavior in Maintenance
	Release 18 and older.
	• All accounts – Fund locking is done for all
	account types.
Account	Which ACL should be assigned to new accounts created
Default ACL	with this product.
Default	Which Discount Plan will be used with all the product's
Discount	accounts by default.
Plan	
Info URL	URL to an external website describing product features.
	Customers can access it by clicking on the Product
	Info link in the main menu of their self-care interface.
Description	Product description.

Maintenance Fee

Maintenance Fee is an obsolete feature and can be removed in further releases. Please use subscription plans to apply periodic charges to your customers. If you still use maintenance fee functionality, then it will be charged on the first day after an account is used for the first time, or on the date specified in the Effective From field, and thereafter according to a specified period, e.g. every week.

۵	\$	00 80	Ť	0	Þ	~	Q		Add Product	()	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
•	Save	8	Close									📲 Logout	
				Prod Mana	iged		Administrator only]	Currency USD - US Dollar				
				Perio Fee ① Efi		/e Erc	Weekly V 0.05						
				(YYY)									

Field	Description
Period	Defines how often to apply the maintenance fee.
Fee	Only defined when a maintenance period is set; the
	amount of each maintenance fee, when charged.
Effective	Defines when the maintenance fee starts to be applied.
From	

Product Services and Rating Tab

Rating list on **Services and Rating** tab defines where users of this product can use the service, and how they will be charged for it.

Tariff per access point

By default, you define different ways of charging for your service based on the way the service is accessed (a combination of parameters such as node, access code, etc.). For example, when a user calls your gateway via a toll-free access number, a different (more expensive) tariff will be applied than if he were calling via a local access number.

۵	II \$	88 1	20	🏚 🛩 🖸]	Edit Product 'Ta	lkPlus - prepaio	d card' @ Am	erica/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🗈 Add	🖬 Sav	e 🖩	Save & Close	e 🛞 Close	🖉 Rate Lookup 🔋 Ci	one			M Logout	目 Log
			Manage	t Name Talki ed By Admin			ncy USD vices and Rating Sul	oscriptions Service Features	Notepad		
		F	lease c	Jefine at least	one Services	and Rating entry					
				_							
~	-		-				Deschard IZ-II D				
<u>ن</u>	📰 💲	Se 🚹	ve & Clo			vices and kating to	Product TalkP	lus - prepaid card'® 🗛	merica/Vancouver	demoraet	? Help
-	June 1	1 100 50	e a cio		-					- togout	
					uct Name	TalkPlus - prepaid card	Product Currency	USD			
				Servi	ice	Voice Calls 💌					
			_	General	Overdraft P	otection					
					rtaUM - 193		cess Code				
			٦	Tariff" Ta	1kPlus- pre		fo Digits ANY	~			
						R	ate Match Mode Defa	ult 💌			
6	II \$	8	0.0 0	1 - C	Allowed	l Services and Rat	ing of Product	'TalkPlus - prepaid oa	erce)Vancouver	demoroot	2 Help
•	🖬 Save	📄 Sar	ve & Clo							💐 Logout	目 Log
				Produ Servi		TalkPlus - prepaid card Voice Calls	Product Currenc	USD			
				General	Overdraft Pi	otection					
			Ch	ieck Minimum	Funde D	o not check 💙					
		- E.		n. Session De	nosit 🔟	o not check JSD					
			Ma	x. Session De		bove breakage ore than 0 JSD					
				ex. Authorizatio		USD					
			Ov	eruse Notifica	ition 🔽						
		V									
۵	II \$	88 🔥		Þ 🛩 🖸		Edit Product 'Ta	lkPlus - prepai	d card' ® Am	erica/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
₫	II S	Sav		🗈 🛩 🖸 Save & Close	-	Edit Product 'Ta Rate Lookup 🗎 Cl		d card' (9 Am	erica/Vancouver	demoroot I Logout	? Heip
6		Sav	ne 🔲	Save & Close t Name Talk	e 🛞 Close	🔯 Rate Lookup 🔋 Cl		d card' (3) An	erica/Vancouver		
6		Sav	re 🔲	Save & Close t Name Talki ed By Admi	e 🛞 Close	📓 Rate Lookup 📳 Cl	ncy USD	d card' (5) Am	erica/Vancouver		
6		Sav	re 🔲	Save & Close t Name Talk ed By Admi eneral Info	e 🛞 Close Plus - prepair nistrator only	📓 Rate Lookup 📳 Cl	ncy USD				
6		Sav	re 🖃 Product Manage	Save & Close t Name Talk ed By Admi eneral Info	Plus - prepaid nistrator only Maintenance	📓 Rate Lookup 📳 Cl	ncy USD		Notepad		

NOTE: The Services and Rating tab is invisible in Add New mode and will appear only when editing an existing product. If other fields of the product were changed but not saved, a notification message will be shown before the add / edit Services and Rating operation appears.

To add rating entry:

- 1. Click the Add button to access the Add Services and Rating screen.
- 2. Choose a Service.
- 3. Choose a **Node** where the service will be provided.
- 4. Type in the **Access Code** value (if required) and select the appropriate value from the **Info Digits** menu.
- In the Tariff drop-down list, you can choose a specific tariff that should be applied to the customer.
 For the Voice Calls service, you can also choose the special entry Assign Tariff per Routing Plan, in order to define additional

tariff – routing plan combinations. A specific tariff will be applied based on which routing plan was used for a particular call.

- 6. Configure overdraft protection for this product on the **Overdraft Protection** tab.
- 7. Click the **Save** button.

Overdraft Protection tab

₫	II \$	88 🛉 📴 Þ	I 🗠 🔍 🗚	llowed Services and Rating of Product 'TalkPlus - prepaid card\Vaccover	demoroot	🛛 Help
٠	🛃 Save	📄 Save & Close	🛞 Close		🕅 Logout	目 Log
		F	Product Service	Voice Calls		
			General Ov	erdraft Protection		
		Check	(Minimum Fu			
		Min. S	ession Depo:	sit Do not check JSD Above breakage		
		Max. S	Session Depo			
		Max. A	uthorization C	thunk USD		
		Overu	se Notificatior			

Before MR23, authentication and authorization of new sessions for accounts with low available funds was controlled via the global options (i.e. CheckAvailableFundsOnAuthorization, CheckAvailableFundsDebit and CheckAvailableFundsCredit). These options didn't provide enough flexibility since they could not accommodate different service scenarios at the same time, e.g.:

- debit accounts are rechargeable via IVR, thus should always be granted access to the top-up IVR application (usually accessible via a call to *12)
- debit accounts should stop working entirely for making calls (even free ones) when balance reaches 0
- debit accounts should stop working completely before the balance reaches 0, e.g. when the balance is less than \$0.1

Since MR23, Overdraft Protection can be configured separately for every service scenario using the following parameters:

• Check Minimum Funds – When set to More than 0, account should have some available funds to use the service, regardless of the service itself being provided for free (e.g. free call). Switching this option to Above breakage allows you to set the minimum available funds required for using the service to the product's breakage value. The option **Do not check** allows a session to start without first checking the account's available funds.

NOTE: This option will not have an effect on simple authentication requests, such as SIP-UA registration, when no session is open.

• Min. Session Deposit – Sets the deposit amount for each individual session to be locked to a specified value (effective only if the specified value is higher than the computed deposit amount required for the session authorization).

If an account's available funds fall below a certain value, you can use this option together with the **Check Minimum Funds** option to restrict usage to only one session at a time (even for free sessions), thus providing additional overdraft protection. Or you can use this option together with **Max. Authorization Chunk** to provide additional protection for simultaneous session use. (E.g. set **Min. Session Deposit** > **Max. Authorization Chunk** and more funds will be locked without changing the sessions' duration).

Max. Session Deposit – Reduces the deposit amount to be locked for each individual session but does not restrict the session itself (effective only if the specified value is lower than the computed deposit amount required for session authorization). This option weakens the strictness of overdraft protection, so the user can use funds above the limit to initiate several simultaneous sessions. (E.g. set Max. Session Deposit < Max. Authorization Chunk and fewer funds will be locked without changing the sessions' duration).

You can use this option to fine tune the strictness of overdraft protection for postpaid services where a certain overdraft can be allowed. In this case, the funds above the limit can be used for several simultaneous sessions.

NOTE: If NAS declares support for dynamic reauthorization for the session, this option is ignored.

Max. Authorization Chunk – In the case of a single session, this determines the maximum amount of account funds to be used for the session, and in the case of dynamic reauthorization, this determines the extension (chunk) of already consumed funds. This option limits the maximum amount of funds requested by the NAS, thus allowing more strict protection. It may be used for static authorization in order to leave some account funds unlocked and accommodate simultaneous usage of other services.

If dynamic reauthorization is unavailable and there is a big price difference in the tariff, the **Max. Authorization Chunk** option can't be applied effectively (e.g. if **Max. Authorization Chunk** has low value, expensive calls would be limited to very short durations; if it has high value, cheap calls would be authorized with overly long durations, unnecessarily blocking the account from simultaneous usage). In this case, you can use the **Max. Session Deposit** option to fine tune the strictness of overdraft protection.



• Overuse Notification – Attempts to use the services simultaneously while all funds are locked by a session can signal a fraud attempt (for services such as calling with prepaid cards). This can be the result of inaccurate overdraft protection constraints. Turn this option on in order to receive real-time email alerts about these attempts.

Assign tariffs per routing plan

For a voice call service, you can also choose to apply a different tariff based on which routing plan (i.e. which set of vendors – cheaper or more expensive ones) was used to terminate the call to the PSTN network. Thus if a customer chooses to use premium routes, he will be charged more, while if he uses a routing plan that includes low-cost carriers, he will be charged less.

₼		\$	00	÷	0:0 0	₽	~	Q	ļ	\dd Se	rvices	and R	Rating to Produ	uct 'EasyCall'	America/Van	couver		🛛 Help
•	🖬 S	ave		Save	e & (lose	8	Close	48	Objects							M Logout	
								duct Na vice	me	EasyCa Voice		•	Product Currer	icy USD				
				_		Gen	eral	Over	draft I	rotection	1							
						Nod	е	Port	sIP	- 64.28	87.36	•	Access Code					
						Tarif	f-	Assi	gn Ta	riff pe:	Routing	-	Info Digits	ANY	•			
								Easy SIP	Call Subsc	Premium ribers	- Routing - Incomin - Outgoin	g	adding routing plan	Default	•			
					E	dit		F	touting	g Plan *				Tariff*		Delete		
						A	11 2	Availa	ole R	outes	-	Prep	aid Cards		Ŧ			

		00 00		80			Q		Add	Serv	vices a	and R	lati	ing to Produ	ict 'EasyC	Call'		ncouver	demoroot	P Help
•	Save		Sav	re & (lose	8	Close	4) Objec	ts									M) Logout	
	5					Pro	luct Na	ime	Eas	yCall				Product Curren	icy USD					
						Sen	/ice		Voi	ice Ca	11s	-								
	2																			
	Ξ.				Gen	eral	Over	draft	Protec	tion										
	Ξ.				Node	•	Port	aSIP	- 64	28.87	.36	•	,	Access Code						
	Ξ.				Tariff	•	Assi	gn T	ariff	per F	Routing	•	1	nfo Digits	ANY		-			
	5												F	Rate Match Mode	Default		•			
	Ξ.																			
	•									Clic	k "Save"	'to enab	ble a	dding routing plan	is and tariffs.					
	÷.,			E	dit		1	Routi	ng Plan	•					Tariff*			Delete		
	Ξ.				A	11 7	vaila	ble	Routes	8	Ŧ	Prepa	aid	Cards			v			

奋		00	•	• •	~ Q	Add Se	rvices and	Rating to Pro	duct 'EasyCall'	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
	📄 Sav	•	Save	& Close	③ Close	4 Objects					D Logout	
					Product Na Service	ame EasyCa Voice		Product Curr	rency USD			
				Gen	eral Over	rdraft Protection	1					
				Node	Port	aSIP - 64.28	.87.36 👻	Access Code				
				Tariff	* Assi	.gn Tariff per	r Routing 👻	Info Digits	ANY	Ŧ		
							Assigr	n Tariff to Routin	g Plans			
				Edit A	11 th		ned. Please sel		uting plans of accounts ting plans. You will be at		e	
					L			OK Can	el			

Switching from the "simple" use of one tariff for outgoing calls, regardless of the routing plan, is a step that requires attention to detail. You are already able to assign any routing plan to any customer; and in MR19 all accounts will automatically be assigned the same routing plan that was previously assigned to their customer. If the administrator now reconfigures the product to use "tariff per routing plan", but does not take into consideration that some customers had a particular routing plan assigned to them, and thus omits that routing plan from the rating list, an unpleasant situation may arise. Now when a customer with an account whose routing plan has been omitted tries to make a phone call without specifying a selection code, the call will be rejected, since the product's rating list effectively says: "We don't want customers of this product to use this routing plan!" In order to prevent this happening through an operator error, PortaBilling® pre-populates the table for routing plan / tariff mapping with **all** the routing plans currently assigned to accounts of this product. You then have a clear overview of all the routing plans that are being used, and can decide which tariff should be applied to each of them.

_⊜	 \$	88	ŧ	80	₽	~	Q)	Δ	llow	ed S	ervic		and I	Patir		Pro	duct '	Fas	Call	l a	Amer	ica Nan	couver	d	emoroot	? Hel
••••	 Add		Save			e & Clo			Close		Objects			(ci ci i	ig oi		aace	Laby	cam						Logout	🔳 Log
	huu			_ 423		Produ Servic	ct Na		Ea	syCall ce Cal				Pr	oduct (Curren	cy USI	D							Logout	
					Gene	eral	0ver	rdraf	t Prote	ection																
			_		Node Tariff					1.28.1 [per	87.36 Routin	.v rg.v		Info [ss Cod Digits Match		ANY Defau	lt				•				
				Ed	it			Routi	ng Pla	n*							Tariff	*					Delet	e		
					A	ll Ava	aila	ble	Route	s		-	repai	d Car	ds							Ŧ				
]		All	Availa	able R	outes							EasyC	all					×			
				V																						



								-
▲ ■ \$ ₩ ₩ ► Add ■ Save	📰 🔁 🗠		s and Rating of Pro	duct 'EasyCall'	America/Vancou		demoroot	HelpLog
							V9	
		oduct Name EasyCall rvice Voice Calls	Product Curren	cy USD				
	Genera	Overdraft Protection						
	Node	PortaSIP - 64.28.87.36	✓ Access Code					
	Tariff*	Assign Tariff per Routing		ANY	-			
			Rate Match Mode	Default	•			
	Edit	Routing Plan *		Tariff *	C)elete		
	Easy	Call Standard	EasyCall		•	×		
		All Available Routes		EasyCall		×		
☆ 🗉 \$ 🔡 🛉	10 P	Allowed Service	es and Rating of Pro	duct 'EasyCall'	③ America/Vanco	uver	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🕑 Add 🗟 Save	e 📮 Save 8	Close 🛞 Close < Objects					💵 Logout	目 Log
	Pr	oduct Name EasyCall	Product Curren	ICY USD				
	Se	voice Calls						
	Genera	Overdraft Protection						
	Node	PortaSIP - 64.28.87.36	 Access Code 					
	Tariff*	Assign Tariff per Routing	g	ANY	-			
			Rate Match Mode	Derault	•			
	Edit	Routing Plan*		Tariff*	1	Delete		
		Available Routes 👻	Prepaid Cards		v			
	=	EasyCall Standard		EasyCall		×		
		Easycail Standard		EasyCall				
			es and Rating of Pro		③ America/Vancoi		demoroot	? Help
		Allowed Service	s and Rating of Pro		③ America/Vancoi	uver	demoroot	? Help
₲ ▦ \$ 않 ⊁	E D ave &	Close & Close & Objects	es and Rating of Pro	duct 'EasyCall'	④ America/Vanco	uver		
₲ ▦ \$ 않 ⊁	E D ave &	Allowed Service		duct 'EasyCall'	- () America/Vanco	uver		
₲ ▦ \$ 않 ⊁	E Save 8	Close Image: Close Image: Close		duct 'EasyCall'	America/Vancou	uver		
₲ ▦ \$ 않 ⊁	E P ~	Allowed Service Gose Close	Product Curren	duct 'EasyCall'	③ America/Vancor	uver		
₲ ▦ \$ 않 ⊁	Pri Save 8 Pri Se Genera Node	Operation Allowed Service LOse Cose Depects oduct Name EasyCall rvice Voice Calls I Overdraft Protection PortaSIP 64.28.87.36	Product Curren	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD		uver		
₲ ▦ \$ 않 ⊁	E P ~	Allowed Service Gose Close	Product Curren	duct 'EasyCall'	(§ America/Vanco	uver		
₲ ▦ \$ 않 ⊁	Pri Save 8 Pri Se Genera Node	Operation Allowed Service LOse Cose Depects oduct Name EasyCall rvice Voice Calls I Overdraft Protection PortaSIP 64.28.87.36	Product Curren Access Code Info Digits	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD		uver		
₲ ▦ \$ 않 ⊁	Cenera Node Edit	Image: Close Clos	Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff*	•	Delete		
₲ ▦ \$ 않 ⊁	Concertainte Conce	Comparison Allowed Service a Close Close Diplets oduct Name EasyCall rvice Voice Calls I Overdraft Protection PortaSIP - 64.28.87.36 Assign Tariff per Routing Routing Plan*	Product Curren Access Code Info Digits	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff *	•	Delete		
₲ ▦ \$ 않 ⊁	Cenera Node Edit	Image: Close Clos	Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff*	•	Delete		
n II IS Save	Contractions of the second sec	Image: Close Image: Close <td< th=""><th>Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates</th><th>duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall</th><th>•</th><th>Delete X</th><th>₩ Logout</th><th>Log</th></td<>	Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall	•	Delete X	₩ Logout	Log
	Genera Node Tariff -	Image: Close Image: Close <td< td=""><td>Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates es and Rating of Pro</td><td>duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall</td><td>•</td><td>Delete X</td><td>₩ Logout</td><td>E Log</td></td<>	Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates es and Rating of Pro	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall	•	Delete X	₩ Logout	E Log
	Cenera Node Tariff*	Image: Close Image: Close <td< td=""><td>Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates es and Rating of Pro</td><td>duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall oduct 'EasyCall'</td><td>•</td><td>Delete X</td><td>₩ Logout</td><td>E Log</td></td<>	Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates es and Rating of Pro	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall oduct 'EasyCall'	•	Delete X	₩ Logout	E Log
	Image: Second	Image: Close Image: Close <td< td=""><td>Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates es and Rating of Pro</td><td>duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall oduct 'EasyCall'</td><td>•</td><td>Delete X</td><td>₩ Logout</td><td>E Log</td></td<>	Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates es and Rating of Pro	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall oduct 'EasyCall'	•	Delete X	₩ Logout	E Log
	Image: Second		Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates es and Rating of Pro	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall oduct 'EasyCall'	•	Delete X	₩ Logout	E Log
	Image: Second	Allowed Service Cose	Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates es and Rating of Pro	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall oduct 'EasyCall'	•	Delete X	₩ Logout	E Log
	Concernance of the second seco	Allowed Service Cose	Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates es and Rating of Pro	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall oduct 'EasyCall'	•	Delete X	₩ Logout	E Log
	Cenera Cenera Node Tariff *		Product Curren Access Code Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates s and Rating of Pro Product Curren Access Code	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall oduct 'EasyCall'	•	Delete X	₩ Logout	E Log
	Cenera Node Tariff - Edit Easy Conera Node Cenera Se Cenera Node		Product Curren Access Code Info Digits Rate Match Mode EasyCall Premium Rates s and Rating of Pro Product Curren Access Code	duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ARY Default Tarff' EasyCall duct 'EasyCall' kcy USD	America Manco	Delete X	₩ Logout	E Log
	Cenera Node Cenera Node Cenera Node Cenera Cenera Cenera Node Cenera Node Cenera Node Cenera	Allowed Service Cose Cose Cose Cose Cose Cose Cose Cos		duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall duct 'EasyCall' acy USD	America/Vanco	Delete X X	₩ Logout	E Log
	Cenera Node Tariff * Cenera Node Cenera Node Tariff * Cenera Se Cenera Pr Se Cenera	Content of the service of the servi		duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff' EasyCall rduct 'EasyCall' ney USD	America/Vanco	Delete X	₩ Logout	E Log
	Cenera Node Tariff * Cenera Node Cenera Node Tariff * Cenera Se Cenera Se Cenera Cenera Cenera	Allowed Service Cose Cose Cose Cose Cose Cose Cose Cos		duct 'EasyCall' cy USD ANY Default Tariff * EasyCall duct 'EasyCall' acy USD	America/Vanco	Delete X X	₩ Logout	E Log
	Cenera Node Tariff * Cenera Node Tariff * Cenera Node Tariff * Cenera Node Tariff *	Allowed Service Close Close Close Close Close Close Close Close Close Close Close Close PortaSIP Close Call Premium Call Premium EasyCall Standard Call Standard Close Close Close Close Counce Close Counce Close Close Close Clo		duct 'EasyCall' cy USD any befault casyCall duct 'EasyCall' cy USD any befault cy USD any befault cy USD any befault cy Tariff*	America/Vanco	Delete X	₩ Logout	E Log

To edit the rating list:

- 1. Click the (Edit) button.
- 2. Choose the service, node, info-digits and tariff from the dropdown lists.

- 3. Type in the Access Code value, if any.
- 4. Change the overdraft protection parameters, if necessary.
- 5. Click the **Save** button.

Subscriptions

This tab allows you to define a list of subscription plans which are mandatory for this product, so that these subscriptions will be automatically applied to every account to which this product will be assigned.

ຝ			80	÷	.		Q			Edit	Produc	t 'EasyCa	d r				2 Help
•	🗈 A	dd	a 5	ave		Save & C	ose	🛞 Close	🦉 R	Rate Lookup						💵 Logout	📕 Log
					nage	-	imini	istrator only			Currency						
					G	eneral Inf	o M	1aintenance	Fee	Online Signu	Service:	s and Rating	Subscriptions	Service Features	Notepad		
					lit	BasyCall	Sub	scription scription Subscription	v s	Delete							

NOTE: The Subscriptions tab is invisible in Add New mode, and will appear only when editing an existing product.

To add a new Subscription entry:

- 1. Click the 🖸 Add button.
- 2. Choose a subscription plan from the drop-down lists.
- 3. Click the **Save** button.

Online Signup

Online signup allows automated creation of accounts (and customers, if necessary) when an end-user fills in a subscription form and payment card information and then, having successfully completed the subscription process, receives the credentials necessary to make phone calls.

奋	II \$	88	÷ :	•	~ (1		Edit	Product 'EasyCa	d r .			demoroot	P Help
•	🔙 Save	. 5	ave &	Close	8 Cl	se 🔯 I	Rate Lookup	🗈 Clone					M Logout	📒 Log
	Product Name EssyCall Currency USD Managed By Administrator only													
				Gener	al Info	Mainten	nance Fee 🛛 🛛	nline Signup	Services and Rating	Subscriptions	Service Features	Notepad		
HTTP_REFERER https://demo.portaone.com/subscribe.html Validation Module Continue URL https://demo.portaone.com/finalize_signup.html													-	

Numerous online signup frontends can be developed using a combination of the "HTTP_REFERER" and "Validation Module" fields.

Read about "How to configure online web signup" in the **PortaBilling** Administrator Guide.

Service Features

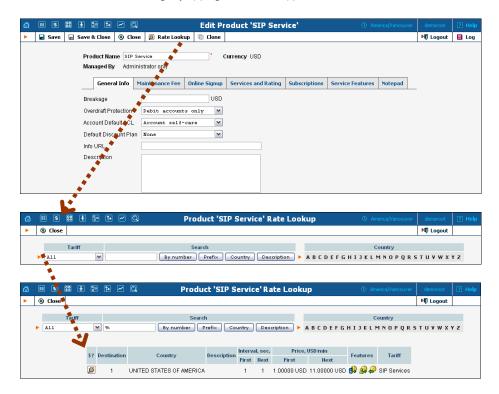
You can define the default values of service attributes for all accounts which this product will be assigned to (naturally, you can override them at the account level later on).

🕼 II \$ 52 🗄 🔁 Þ 🛩	🖾 Edit	Product 'SmartCall	P America/Vancouver	demoroot	
🕨 🖬 Save 🖩 Save & Close 🛞 C	lose 🗵 Rate Lookup 📋 Clone	e 🖑 Objects		M Logout	🖬 Log
Product Name Smail Managed By Admin	rtCall	Currency USD			
General Info	Maintenance Fee Online Signup	Services and Rating Sul	bscriptions Service Features Notepad		
Service Type Voice Calls Incoming Calls Outgoing Calls Fraud Detection Wi-Fi	Max Download Rate 1500	hbps v kbps v			

Rate Lookup

PortaBilling enables you to use the Rate Lookup feature, with which you can easily view rate information for a tariff(s) of a particular product. To use this feature, click the **Rate Lookup** button on the Edit Product page.

Alternatively, you can click on the icon in next to the product name on the Product Management screen. Then on the Product Rate Lookup page use search filters to display (a) specific rate(s):



In addition to the mandatory rate information (e.g. Destination, Country, Interval and Price) there may also be icons that indicate features which have been applied to the rate, such as Maintenance Fee, Surcharges, Payback Rate and Call Rate Formula (this indicates if the rate uses a call rating formula). To get more information click the *icon*.

Clone product

Product configuration is an important step, since you need to specify all the rating entries properly in order to ensure the correct functionality. To minimize the amount of work required to create new products, PortaBilling® allows you to create them as clones of existing ones. In this case, PortaBilling® will copy all the tariffs used in an old product and generate a replica of it. The new product will have exactly the same rating entries, except that they will now refer to the newly created tariffs. Administrators can clone all existing products within the environment, while resellers are limited to cloning only those products they have access to. Any modifications in the newly created product will not affect tariff or rate data configuration within the old product.

To clone a specific product, click the ^[]Clone button in the toolbar on the Edit Product page. Give the new product a name, then click the **Save** button.

📸 🎟 🕏 🕮 🗜 🖻 🇭 📿 🔕 🛛 Edit Product 'EasyCall' 🕓 America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🖬 Save & Close 🕺 Close 🖉 Rate Lookup 🖻 Clone	M Logout	目 Log
Product Name EssyCall Currency USD Managed By Administrator only		
General Info Maintenance Fee Online Signup Services and Rating Subscriptions Service Features Notepad		l
Breakage	_	
Overdraft Protection Debit accounts only		
Account Default ACL Account self-care		
Default Discount Plan None		
Info URL		
Description		
America/Vancouve Clone Product 'EasyCall' @ America/Vancouve		? Help
▶ 🖬 Save 🖩 Save & Close 🕺 Close	N Logout	L
Name* FasyCall (doned)		

NOTE: Cloning may take a significant amount of time, depending on the amount of data involved. The new product will appear in the product list only after the cloning is complete.

5 Participants

Representatives

You may need to track income associated with people with whom you have a business relationship. These people may sometimes be employees, while in other cases they are dealers, partners at a law firm, or independent contractors.

NOTE: Representatives do not participate in billing or revenue sharing. They are listed for information purposes only, as required when PortaBilling® is integrated into back-office CRM for calculating commissions and the like.

Each sales representative is assigned initials. Their names and initials appear on sales forms, allowing you to associate specific sales reps with specific sales in order to track their income.



NOTE: Once a new representative is created, the **Currency** and **Managed By** properties cannot be changed.

Distributors

The Distributor model is designed to expand sales activities by involving extra agents and enlarging the point-of-sale network without significant costs and risks.

The Distributor Management screen shows the distributors currently in the system.



Add a New Distributor

To add a new distributor to the system, click 🖪 Add to go to the Add Distributor screen.

₼	\$	88	ł	: • 1	þ	~	Q					Add Dis	stri	butor				٩	America/Vancouv	er	demoroot	🕐 Help
•	Save		Save	& Clos	e	8 (lose	48	0bje	cts										Þ	🕅 Logout	
		Cus	stome	ID Er	ic C	artm	an			•	Ci	ustomer Class	D	efault custom	ner cla		•					
		Blo	cked								Cı	urrency	U	SD - US Dolla	r		•					
											0	pening Balance	e 0									
		_											_									
	_		Addre	ss Infe	D	Web	Self-C	are	Addi	tional In	fo	Payment Info										
										-												
		Det	ault Sa	le Cor	nmi	ssior	17	15		%			B	illing Period		Mont	hly			•	•	
		Def	ault Pa	yment	Co	mmis	sion *	10		%			N	lext Billing Date	1	2012-0	06-01					
		Sul	oscripti	on Dis	cou	nt Ra	te			%			S	hift Billing Date T	Го 🛄				YYYY-MM-DD			
		_											s	end Statistics		Cust	omer	class	default		-	
		Re	oresen	tative				No	t def	ined		•	In	voice Template		Cust	omer	class	default		-	
		Тах	ID										s	end Invoices		Cust	omer	class	default		-	

The following are associated with a distributor:

- **Default Sales Commission** (this is applied when an account is created or a distributor is assigned);
- **Default Payment Commission** (this is applied when payment is entered).

To save the new distributor, click **Save**.

When a customer or account is created or activated under the distributor, the distributor's balance increases by the account's balance, minus his commission. For example, if the distributor's commission percentage is 15% (default sales commission), and a new account with a \$10 balance has been created, then the distributor is charged \$8.5 and has a \$1.5 profit. When the distributor applies payment of \$10 towards an account, and his payment commission is 10% (default payment commission), then the distributor is charged \$9 and has a \$1 profit.

When the distributor makes a payment in favor of his customer, the batch commission rate is used by default, except in the following cases:

- The batch has not been assigned a commission rate;
- The debit account does not belong to any batch.

In these cases, the distributor's commission rate is used.

The distributor will be charged:

- when he applies payment toward a customer or an account;
- when he is assigned to an active account;

• when an account to which he has been assigned is activated (or when a new account is created in the active state).

To generate a batch of accounts, you can use the account generator and assign the distributor to these accounts. The account generator only permits the creation of an inactive debit when a distributor has been selected.

Customer Management

On the Customer Management screen, you can view a list of all registered customers, or use search filters to display a specific set of customers only.

Filter value	Description
Direct Customers	Customers directly owned by your company
	(who have a business relationship with you,
	receive bills from you, and pay to your
	accounts).
All Customers	All customers; this includes your own
	customers and those of your resellers.
Sub-customers of	All sub-customers of a specific reseller.
Reseller NNN	
Customers of	All customers of a specific distributor.
Distributor NNN	
Search	Filter by name and contact details. When you
	enter a value in the search field, all customers
	who have the search string in their customer
	name, company name, first / last name or
	contact info (e.g. state, city, country, zip code,
	phone, email, login) will be displayed.
Advanced Search	Allows you to specify complex search
	conditions (see more info below)
The following	g search filter is only available for Resellers:
All Resellers	Only customers of the reseller type.
The following .	search filter is only available for Distributors:
All Distributors	Only customers of the distributor type.
Distributors of	All distributors of a specific reseller.
Reseller NNN	

The screen provides the following information and activities:

₫			28				<u>a</u>		Custo	omer Mai	nagemo	ent				? Hel
•	•	Add	8	Close											💵 Logout	目 Log
								Туре			Se	earch	Advanced	1		
							Direct Custor	ners		×		Search	search			
						×DR	s ID	Accounts	Currency	Credit Limit	Balance	E-mail	Status	Delete		
						Q	EasyCall Ltd.	0	USD	100.00000	20.00000	admin@easycall.co	m			
						P	SIP Accounts	0	USD	100.00000	0.00000					
						P	SmartCall		USD	100.00000	0.00000			×		

Column	Description
xDRs	Click the View licon to go to the xDR view page.
Name	The customer's name.
Owned By	The name of the reseller owning the customer (none
	are displayed if the Direct Customers filter is
	applied).
Accounts	Click the Accounts icon to go to the Account
	Management screen (for retail customers).
	If there are no accounts under the customer, the
	icon changes accordingly to \Box , so that you can
	easily see this.
Currency	The currency in which the customer's account is maintained and billed.
Credit Limit	The credit limit applicable to the customer's account
Cicuit Linnt	(if any).
Balance	The customer's current balance.
E-mail	E-mail contact for this customer.
Status	The status of the customer's account.
	The 📤 icon will appear if the customer's credit has
	been exceeded. The customer blocked 🗢 icon
	means that all accounts of this customer have been
	administratively blocked. The 💵 icon means all
	services to this customer have been suspended
	because of an overdue invoice, and the elicon
	means that this customer was closed.
	The frozen 🎕 icon means that periodic payments
	for this customer have been suspended due to
	repeated errors (for instance, the customer canceled
	his credit card and did not enter the information for
	his new card in PortaBilling®).
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove the customer.
	The delete icon will only appear if there are no
	xDRs, accounts or sub-customers owned by the
	customer, or other entities (products, tariffs, etc.)
	managed by the customer.

Advanced Search

In advanced search mode, you can specify an unlimited number of search conditions. Every condition applies to a particular field (e.g. customer's ZIP code). Click on 🗈 Add a new search condition to add another condition.

₼			00	•	.		q		Cu	stomer	Mana	ageme	ent				🛛 Help
•	•	Add	۲	Close												り Logout	目 Log
								Туре				Se	earch	Back to			
							Direct Custo	ners		~			Search	simple se	earch		
							Add a new se	arch condit		Is	-	vanced S	earch Criteria		X		
							Nane		~	Is Is	\				×		
						xDR	s ID	Accounts	Curre	Begins wi	th	Balance	E-mail	Status	Delete		
						Q	EasyCall Ltd.	Ð	US.	Contains Ends with		0.00000	admin@easycall.c	om			
						P	SIP Accounts	đ	US:	Is empty		0.00000					
						Q	SmartCall	G	US.	D 100.00	0000	0.00000			×		

Operation	Description
Is	The value of the field in the customer information
	must match the search criteria exactly.
Begins with	The value of the field in the customer information
	must start with the specified value (e.g. if you enter
	the filter value "John", customers with the names
	"John" and "Johnny" will be selected).
Contains	The value of the field in the customer information
	must contain the specified value somewhere (e.g. if
	you enter the filter value "Eric", customers with the
	names "Eric", "Erica", "Maverick" and "American"
	will be selected).
Ends with	The value of this customer information field must end
	with the specified value (e.g. if you enter the filter
	value "smith", customers with the last names "Smith"
	and "Hammersmith" will be selected).
Is empty	The corresponding field in the customer information
	must be empty.

All search operations are case-insensitive, so you can enter "Eric" as a search criteria and, even if the customer's name was originally entered as "eric" or "ERIC", you will still see him in the list.

All conditions work in conjunction, so in the case of multiple search criteria the customer's record must satisfy all of them in order to appear in the result list.

During a search operation using auxiliary fields (e.g. fax) or the "contains" comparison, the database cannot use indexes. This will result in a full table scan, meaning an increased load on the server and a longer time to

produce the final result. Please avoid using such search operations if not necessary.

By clicking on **Back to simple search** you can switch the form to its original mode.

Add / Edit Customer

To add a new customer manually, select **Add** in the toolbar and then (if a quick form selection dialog – select **Manually** at the bottom of the list).

The Add Customer page allows you to define a new client entity within PortaBilling®. The information required is divided into four tabbed sections: Address Info, Additional Info, Payment Info, and self-care Info. The information on the top of the form is required. Information on all the other tabs is optional, and need not be provided when creating the customer. Once created, the customer cannot be changed from a retailer to a reseller, or moved under another reseller.

۵	▦	\$ 28	<u>†</u> (1 T	Q			E	Edit C	uston	1er 'Joh	n Sm	nith'		0	America/Va	ancouver	demoroot	2 Help
×.	_	iave 🛛 🖃 9 Terminate 🗍	iave	& Close	🛞 Close	• E	XDRs	-∰ Bal	itches	品 Site	s 🛛 🗔 Acco	ounts	🙀 E-Pay	/ments	Log 📘 In	voices		💵 Logout	目 Log
		stomer ID [ocked [John	Smith				<u>Custom</u> Opening Balance	g Balan	ce 0.000	ult custo 00 USD 00 USD	ner cl	lass 🛛	× *					
	[Taxation		Abbrev	viated Dial	ing	Sub	oscriptio	ins	Trouble	e Tickets	Note	epad	Servio	e Features	Perr	mitted 9	5IP Proxies	
		Address Ir	nfo	Balance	Adjustme	nts	Web Se	elf-Care	Dialir	g Rules	Additiona	Info	Payment	t Info	Extensions	Huntgro	oups (Eustom Fields	
	Company Nam Mr/Ms/ First Name M.I. Last Name Address Province/State			1830 Bc	othell (]]] Jay I	JE, #3	Ph Fa Alt E-I BC	t. Phone t. Conta mail										
		ostal Code																	
		untry/Regio	n L	JSA															

Field	Description
Customer ID	Defines the customer name as it will appear in the
	PortaBilling® system. This is distinct from the
	Company Name field in the Address Info tab.
Blocked	Blocks all accounts of this Customer.
Currency	The currency must be specified by selecting it from the
-	drop-down list of available currencies. Once saved, the
	currency cannot be changed.
Opening	The starting balance for this customer.
Balance	
Customer	The Customer Class assigned to this customer. In
Class	order to change any parameters of the particular
	Customer Class, click on the link "Customer Class".

When adding a Customer, be aware that if you select
a class with a defined currency, the field Currency will
show the corresponding value and this cannot be
modified; if the class without a predefined currency is
selected, then a list of currencies will be available.
When editing the Customer, the field Customer Class
will only contain classes with the same currency, or
classes with no defined currency.

Address Info

The Address Info tab provides most of the commonly required contact information. Also note that you may enable your account manager to receive a copy of every e-mail sent to the customer by entering his e-mail address in the **BCC** field.

Balance Adjustments

The Balance Adjustments tab allows the administrator to correct a customer's balance (this tab is only available in **Edit Customer** mode).

₫		\$ <u>88</u>	Ť	*	~ (3		E	dit Cı	ustom	er 'Joh	1 Sm	ith'				ver demoroot	? Help
Þ	🖬 Sa 🚺 Te	ve 🛛 🖃 rminate		& Close	8 CI	ose 🛛 🗉	XDRs	-∰ Bat	ches	品 Sites	🗔 Acco	unts	🖗 E-P	ayments	s Log 📋 I	voices	🖣 Logout	🛢 Log
	Cus Bloc	omer ID ked	John	Smith				<u>Custom</u> Opening Balance	Balanco	Defat e 0.0000 0.0000		aer cl	ass	×				
	Taxation			Abbrev	viated D	ialing	Sub	scriptions		Trouble Tickets		Notepad		Service Features		Permitte	d SIP Proxies	
		Address	Info	Balance Adjustments			Web Se	lf-Care	Dialing	ling Rules Addition		Info	Payme	ent Info	Extensions	Huntgroups	Custom Fields	
	Vis	on ount ble Con rnal Cor		No ac Manua Manua E-Com E-Com Autho Captu Manua	l payme tion l charg l refu merce l nerce l rizatio re Payme tional	re id lefund in Only ient int	7] [c	redits th							nt from the Custo	omer. A	

Field	Description
Action	Manual Charge: Debit (increase) the customer's
	balance in PortaBilling®; for instance, if you are
	selling SIP phones to a customer. This means the
	balance will be changed so that the customer is able
	to make fewer calls.
	Manual Refund: Credit (decrease) the customer's
	credit balance in PortaBilling®; for instance, if the
	customer files a complaint and you agree to give
	him credit toward future service use. This means
	the balance will be changed so that the customer is
	able to make more calls.
	E-Commerce Charge: Transfers a given amount
	from a customer's e-commerce account to a
	company merchant account and issues credit

	toward the customer's balance in PortaBilling®.
	E-Commerce Refund: Transfers a given amount
	from a company merchant account to a customer's
	e-commerce account; for instance, if a customer
	files a complaint and you agree to a refund.
	Authorization Only: Verifies whether the
	customer's e-commerce account is valid and
	reserves a given amount. This will return a
	transaction ID, which may be used later in a
	capture payment transaction. This transaction will
	not affect the customer's balance in PortaBilling®,
	nor the customer's e-commerce account. Note: the
	transaction ID will be written to the customer's
	Notepad entry.
	Capture Payment: Transfers a given amount from
	a customer's e-commerce account to a company
	merchant account and issues credit toward the
	customer's balance in PortaBilling®. This requires
	the transaction ID obtained via an Authorization
	Only transaction. The amount must be equal to or
	less than that in the corresponding Authorization
	Only transaction.
	Manual Payment: Credits the customer's balance.
	Use this when receiving payment from the
	013
	customer. Manual payment allows the customer to make more calls.
	Promotional Credit: Credits the customer's
	balance. Use this when giving the customer credit
	toward future service due to a sales promotion. A
	promotional credit allows the customer to make more calls.
A	
Amount Visible	Amount to charge / refund.
Visible	A comment on this transaction visible to the
Comment	administrator as well as the customer, in the xDR
Т. 1	browser or on the invoice.
Internal	An internal comment on this transaction; not
Comment	visible in the xDR browser, and accessible only
	from the database directly.

Additional Info

	II S 🔛 🖡		~ Q			tomer 'Johi					America/Vancouve	er demoroot	21
	🖬 Save 🔜 Save	e & Close	🛞 Close 🔳	xDRs 🛛 🚻 Bat	ches 🖁 🚠	Sites 🛛 🗔 Acco	unts	💭 E-P	ayments	s Log 🕴 📋 Inv	voices	▶¶ Logout	
					-								
	Customer ID Joh	n Smith		Custome		Default custor	er cl	ass	~				
	Blocked			Opening	Balance 0	.00000 USD							
				Balance	0	.00000 USD							
		Taxation Abbreviated Dialing Subscripti				ouble Tickets						SIP Proxies	
	Address Info	Balance A	djustments	Web Self-Care	Dialing Ru	Additional	Info	Payme	ent Info	Extensions	Huntgroups	Custom Fields	
	Auto-provision DIE Discount Plan)s Via Batch	None		~	Billing Period Next Billing Date		mont May 1	hly , 2012		~		
	Subscription Disc	ount Rate	%			Shift Billing Date	To 👿			MONTH	D, YYYY		
						Send Statistics		Cust	omer cl	ass' defaul	t 💙		
	Distributor		Not define	d	~	Invoice Template		Cust	omer cl	ass' defaul	t 💌		
	Representative Not defined			~	Send Invoices		Cust	omer cl	ass' defaul	t 💙			
Tax ID				001011100000		Jube			-				
Creation Date 2010-11-29 15:51:43													
Override Tariffs Enabled					_								

Field	Description
Auto-provision	This enables the customer to choose DID or toll-free
DIDs Via	numbers from the complete DID inventory. This is
Batch	available on the DID vendor side. You will charge the
	customer for the allocated numbers according to the
	prices specified in the assigned batch.
Discount Plan	Volume discount plan to be applied to this customer.
Subscription	Amount of discount applied by default to all
Discount Rate	subscriptions of this customer (assigned either directly
	to a customer or to one of his accounts).
Distributor	Assigns a distributor to this customer. See the
	Distributors section for more information.
Representative	Assigns a representative to this customer. See the
	Representatives section for more information.
Tax ID	Customer's tax ID.
Creation Date	The date and time the customer was created (read-
	only).
Billing Period	Defines the frequency of invoicing for this customer.
Next Billing	Read-only field; displays the date when the customer's
Date	current billing will be closed (and invoice and statistics
	generated).
Shift Billing	Applicable only for "monthly anniversary" and 30-day
Date To	billing periods; allows you to set the billing date to a
	different day of the month in the future (see below for
	more details).
Send Statistics	Defines what kind of xDR statistics should be
	delivered to the customer by email:
	• Customer class default – Use the settings for
	the customer class.
	• Full Statistics – Send a CSV file with a
	complete list of xDRs.

	 Summary Only – Do not send a full list of 						
	xDRs, only a brief summary						
	• Do Not Send – This option prevents the						
	delivery of event statistics to the customer via						
	email.						
Invoice	Defines the invoice template for this customer.						
Template	Choose Customer class default in order to apply the						
	invoice template defined for this class, and so avoid						
	defining an invoice template for each customer						
	specifically. See the Templates section for more						
	information.						
Send Invoices	Defines whether new invoices should be delivered to						
	the customer by email. Customer class default – Use						
	the settings for the customer class.						
Override	This defines whether the override tariff feature is						
Tariffs	enabled. Check the box next to this field and the						
Enabled	Override Tariffs tab will appear.						

Regarding statistics, the default choice is **Full Statistics**, whereby the customer receives an e-mail after the billing period has closed, including an attached CSV file containing all the calls made by his accounts. If invoices are generated for this customer and invoice delivery is enabled, an invoice will also be attached to the e-mail. The CSV file containing all the calls may be rather large, so it is possible to use the **Summary Only** option. In this case, the customer receives only a brief summary of calls by e-mail. Finally, it is possible to disable e-mail statistics by choosing the **Do Not Send** option. Note that these options only affect the delivery of xDR files by email. The actual statistics files will always be generated and accessible for download from the administrator interface or customer self-care.

Shifting the billing date may be required if, for instance, your customer has a monthly anniversary billing cycle in which his billing period closes on the 3rd day of each month. Since this may be inconvenient either for customers or your administrators (who are busy with corporate reports during the first week of the month), it may be desirable to change the billing date to some other day of the month. In this case, you can specify a new date between today's date and the date when the current billing period will close. Upon reaching this date, an "intermediate" invoice will be created (covering the period from the end of the previous billing period to that date), and subsequent billing will start from that date in the normal way.

Payment Info

The Payment Info screen defines customer payment characteristics. In addition to customary payment information (e.g. preferred payment

method, credit card number), there is also a **Credit Limit** field. If left empty, no credit limit is enforced. Otherwise, if Radius authentication is enabled, calls exceeding the limit can be denied. Also, if a **Balance Warning Threshold** is defined and the customer balance reaches this value (defined either as an amount or as a percentage of a positive **Credit Limit** value), an alarm e-mail will be sent to the customer's email and BCC.

ve & Close 🛛 🛞 C			care caseon	er 'John S	Smith				? Help
re a close 🌚 c	lose 🗉)xDRs ∰ B	atches 🛛 🖧 Sites	🗔 Account	s 🗐 🗐 E-Payment	s Log 📋 Inv	voices	▶¶ Logout	🛢 Log
hn Smith		Openii	g Balance 0.0000	IO USD	class 💌 x				
Abbreviated Dia	ing Si	ubscriptions	Trouble Tickets	Notepad 9	Service Features	Permitted S	P Proxies	Override Tariffs	
Balance Adjus	tments	Web Self-Care	Dialing Rules	Additional Inf	o Payment Info	Extensions	Huntgroup	s Custom Fields	
ments ent Method	Maste	I USD							
140 34th stx Seattle UNITED STATE		×	×						
98453		٦							
	Balance Adjust g Threshold ments ent Method 44xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	Abbreviated Dialing St Balance Adjustments 100 90 ments 0.00000 ent Method Haster 444xxxxxxxxxxxx444 xxx 10ohn Smith * 140 34th sts Seattle UNITED STATES OF AH WA - Washington 98453	Abbreviated Dialing Subscriptions Abbreviated Dialing Subscriptions Balance Adjustments Web Self-Care 100 UU Threshold 90 UU ments 0.000000 USD ent Method MasterCard 44xxxxxxxxxxxxxx444 * Exp. Date 0 xxx 4 John Smith * 140 34th sts * Seattle UNITED STATES OF AHERICA WA - Washington	Opening Balance 0.0000 Balance Adjustments Web Self-Care Dialing Rules 100 USD Threshold 90 USD W Intreshold Intreshold Intreshold Intreshold Intreshold Intre	Opening Balance 0.00000 USD Abbreviated Dialing Subscriptions Trouble Tickets Notepad 2 a Balance 0.00000 USD 2 2 3	Opening Balance 0.00000 USD Balance 0.00000 USD Abbreviated Dialing Subscriptions Trouble Tickets Notepad Balance Adjustments Web Self-Care Dialing Rules Additional Info Payment Info 100 USD USD Info Payment Info 100 USD USD Info 100 USD Info Payment Info 100 USD Info Payment Info 140 24th sts * Exp. Date Ol I// 2013 V Seattle Info Info VINITED STATES OF ARBDICA Info 98453 *	Opening Balance 0.00000 USD Balance 0.00000 USD Abbreviated Dialing Subscriptions Trouble Tickets Notepad Service Features Permitted SI Balance Adjustments Web Self-Care Dialing Rules Additional Info Payment Info Extensions 100 USD USD Threshold 90 USD w Extensions 100 USD USD Web Self-Care Maington Extensions 100 USD USD w Web Self-Care Maington Extensions 100 USD USD w Web Self-Care Maington Extensions 140.24th sts Exp. Date 01 w/f 2013 w Extensions Extensions 100 UMITED STATES OF ARERICA W W Washington W 98453 	Opening Balance 0.00000 USD Balance 0.00000 USD Abbreviated Dialing Subscriptions Trouble Tickets Notepad Service Features Permitted 51P Proxies Balance Additional Info Payment Info Extensions Huntgroup 100 USD USD Payment Info Extensions Huntgroup 1442xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx444 * Exp. Date 01 @/ 2013 @ VXX <	hn Smith [*] Customer Class Default customer class M [*] Opening Balance 0.00000 USD Balance 0.00000 USD Balance 0.00000 USD Balance Adjustments Web Self-Care Dialing Rules Additional Info Payment Info Extensions Huntgroups Custom Fields 100 USD USD W Threshold 90 USD W Threshold 90 USD W Threshold 90 USD W ent Method HasterCard M 444xxxxxxxxxxx444 * Exp. Date 01 ¥/ 2013 ¥ Sxxx 3 John Smith * 140 34th sts * 5 Seattle UNITED STATES OF AMBRICA W WA - Washington W

The **Preferred Payment Method** drop-down contains a list of available payment methods. Some of these, e.g. Cash and Cheque, are "virtual" methods that do not allow manual e-commerce transactions from the administrator interface, payments from customer self-care, or running periodic payments. Any other online methods will be available only if a payment system with such methods has been defined, and is assigned to the same currency as the customer's currency. Other Payment Info fields depend on the currently selected **Preferred Payment Method**, and may vary accordingly.

NOTE: There are a few payment systems which use external authorization. If such a system has been chosen as a preferred method, no other payment information details may be entered. This is because the payment processor does not allow the system to store and reuse customer payment credentials. For example, if you add a payment system with the Moneybookers payment processor and VISA payment method, and then assign it to the currency USD, customers defined in the USD currency and using VISA as their preferred payment method will not be able to enter their payment credentials. Therefore, it will not be possible to run periodic payments for them or make manual e-commerce transactions with them.

NOTE: Only resellers, direct retail customers, and their accounts are allowed to use a company's payment systems and payment methods for e-commerce payments, both manual and periodic. A reseller should define his own payment systems and assign

these to the appropriate currencies in his self-care, so that those payment systems will be used by his sub-customers and their accounts.

Retention Restrictions



IMPORTANT! A merchant may not use account and transaction information for any purpose other than assisting completion of a payment card transaction, or as specifically required by law. Merchants may collect a payment card number and expiration date independently of a payment card transaction only with the express consent of the cardholder. A merchant may only retain this information for the sole purpose of facilitating future payment transactions. A merchant must not provide this information to any other person, except for the sole purpose of assisting completion of a payment card transaction.

You may click the **Invoices** button in the toolbar to quickly access the list of all customer's invoices.

Web Self-Care

The login and password information for Customer self-care refer to the credentials required on the self-care web page. An easy-to-remember yet secure password may be generated automatically by clicking the **Auto** button.

Check the "**Use the New Self-Care Interface**" option to enable the customer to use a new type of self-care interface. In order to return to the default customer self-care interface, simply uncheck this option.

NOTE: Some features such as Call Processing are not yet available on the new self-care interface.

Check the "**Periodic Payment Management Enabled**" option to enable the customer himself to manage periodic payments on the Customer self-care interface (this does not prevent the administrator from editing this information!). The **Periodic Payment** tab will appear only if the customer's currency can be processed by at least one of the existing payment systems, and if the customer's preferred payment method has been set to any available online method which allows storage of his payment credentials.

Check the "**Abbreviated Dialing Management Enabled**" option to enable the customer himself to manage abbreviated dialing on the Customer self-care interface. This option is not available for resellers and distributors.

Date & Time Format

PortaBilling[®] allows the administrator to define both input and output date and time formats for each customer registered in the system.

By making changes to the date and / or time format on this page, customers will be able to enter dates and times in the desired format throughout the entire PortaBilling® Customer Self-Provisioning Interface, on invoices, and so on (see the screenshot below).

See the **User Management** section for examples of date and time format usage.

II \$ 88	i :• 🕨 📈 🖸		Edit Custor	ner 'Johr	i Doe'				🛛 Help
🖬 Save 🛛 🔙 🤅 🔀 Terminate	5ave & Close 🛛 🛞 Close	🔳 xDRs 🗰 Bal	tches 🛛 🚠 Sites	🛛 🗊 Accour	nts 📮 E-Payment	s Log 📋 Inv	voices	💵 Logout	🛢 Log
Customer ID Blocked			Balance 0.0000	DO USD	r class 💌 -				
Taxation	Abbreviated Dialing	Subscriptions	rouble Tickets	Notepad	Service Features	Permitted S	(P Proxies C	verride Tariffs	
Address I	nfo Balance Adjustmen	ts Web Self-Care	Dialing Rules	Additional In	nfo Payment Info	Extensions	Huntgroups	Custom Fields	
Login	johndoe		Time Zone	Am	erica/Vancouver	~			
Password	****	Auto	Web Interface L	anguage en	- English	~			
Access Level	Retail	×							
_	°ayments Management En ed Dialing Management Er								
Output Forma	t								
Date	YYYY-MM-DD	2003-	-12-31	~					
Time	HH24:MI:SS	User	Defined	~					
Date & Time	YYYY-MM-DD HH24:M	I:SS User	Defined	~					
Input Format									
Date	YYYY-MM-DD	2003-	-12-31	×					
Time	HH24:MI:SS	User	Defined	~					

Periodic Payments

NOTE: The Periodic Payment tab will appear only if a suitable payment system has been set up, and the appropriate online payment method has been selected as the customer's preferred payment method.

Periodic payment management allows the administrator and customers to set up the following parameters for automated periodic payments. All registered payments for a customer are listed. The **Effective** drop-down list allows you to define whether only current payments ("Now") or all payments ever processed ("->Now") will be shown.

Choose ("Now->") to see "future" payments, or "All" to list all payments. ("Now") is the default value for this filter. The information in the chart below is provided in the payments listing. To add a new payment, click the **Add** button.

🖞 🗉 S	🚓 🎟 🖻 🖼 🖻 🍽 🗹 🔍 🛛 Edit Customer 'John Doe' 🕓 America/Mancouver								
Add	inate Save 🖬 Sa	ave & Close 🛛 🛞 Clo	se 🔳 xDRs	栅 Batches 品	Sites 🛛 🗊 Accou	nts 🗐 🗐 E-Paymen	nts Log 📘 I	nvoices 🖡 🕅 L	ogout 目
Customer ID John Doe * Customer Class Default customer class *									
Blocked			ening Balance 0 Iance 0	.00000 USD .00000 USD					
		Ва	iance U	.00000.08D					
Taxation	Abbreviated Dia	ling Subscripti	ons Trouble	Tickets Not	epad Servic	e Features P	ermitted SIP P	roxies 0	verride Tariff
Address Info	Balance Adjustm	ents Web Self-Care	Dialing Rules	Additional Info	Payment Info	Periodic Payments	Extensions	Huntgroups	Custom Fie
Charge Credit Card When The Billing Period Is Closed Customer class' default 💌									
Edit Accep	ted Amount*, USD	Frequency	Balance Thres USD	hold*, ① From MONTH D,		Number Of <u>YYY</u> Transfers	Frozen Disco	ontinued Delete	
📑 April 23,	2012 90	Balance Driven	90	April 23	20 April 23,	20 Not Applicable			

Field	Description
Amount	Specify a fixed amount to be paid, or click the Pay
	Balance 🕏 icon (not available when the frequency is
	balance-driven) to pay the current balance with a
	certain periodicity.
Frequency	Balance-driven, weekly, or monthly.
Balance	Only available when the frequency is balance-driven.
Threshold	Payment will be triggered when the balance is higher
	than the specified threshold.
From, To	Dates when the payment will remain active. Click the
Date	stopwatch 🛈 icon to make the payment active
	immediately.

Service Features

Using this tab, the administrator can activate / deactivate various features of the services provided to customers. Note that features are defined per *service type* (the physical service provided to the user) rather than per *service* (the name used in the billing configuration and "visible" to the end-user). Thus if you decide tomorrow to bundle your VoIP services under a different name, and create a new service called "Internet Telephony" rather than the old name, "Voice Call", you do not actually have to change the configuration settings for any of your customers.

۵	II \$	88	4		2 🔍	Edit	Customer	'Johr	Smith'			America/Vai	ncouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Save 🔀 Tern	-		e & Close 🛛 🤅	🕉 Close 🔳 xDR:	5 🚻 Batches	i 品 Sites	Acco	ınts 🛛 💭 E-I	Payments Lo	g 🗖	Invoices	•	🖣 Logout	目 Log
	Customer ID John Smith Customer Class Default customer class W" Blocked Opening Balance 0.00000 USD														
					Balar	ice 0.	00000 USD								
Тая	kation	A	obrevi	ated Dialing	Subscription	5 Trouble	Tickets N	tepad	Service	Features	Per	mitted SIP Pr	oxies	Override	Tariffs
Addr	ress Info	Bal	ance A	djustments	Web Self-Care	Dialing Rules	Additional Info	Payı	nent Info 🛛 F	Periodic Payr	nents	Extensions	Huntgrou	ips Cust	om Fields
Service Type Conferencing Data Service DiaL-up Internet DID Messaging Service Internet Access Quantity Based Session Based		Auto Recor	ding d Outgoing Calls d Incoming Calls d Redirected Calls er Identity	No No No Use Defaul None		Park Relea	'arking Prefix * .ogin Greetini .ogin Greetini	No g No		×					
 	<u>e Calls</u> Incoming (Outgoing (Fraud Dete 1	Calls	L	Music On H	lold No Frills	Cumbia (c) 2	001 Kev 💙								

The **Service Type** links on the left allow you to specify for which service type you would like to define parameters.

Parameters for the Voice Calls service type

Field	Description
Legal Intercept	Intercepts all incoming and outgoing calls of this
	customer for law enforcement purposes.
Call Recording	Enables the automatic recording of calls made
	or received by this customer's accounts. The user
	can start and stop recording a specific phone
	conversation after it has already started by using
	various phone controls.
Auto Record	Automatically records outgoing calls made
Outgoing Calls	by this customer's accounts.
Auto Record	Automatically records calls received
Incoming Calls	by this customer's accounts.
Auto Record	Automatically records calls redirected by this
Redirected	customer's accounts.
Calls	
	Note: redirected (transferred or forwarded) calls are
	only recorded if the XDR for this call is created for
	the redirecting party.
Call Parking	Enables call parking for this customer's IP Centrex.
Park Prefix	Only appears if Call Parking is activated; allows you
	to specify a key combination to park a call. Keep in
	mind that the "Park Prefix" value should only
	contain digits.
Release Prefix	Only appears if Call Parking is activated; allows you
	to specify a key combination to dial from the original
	phone which parked a call in order to remove the
	call from parked status and continue the

	a promotion V con in mind that the "Delega
	conversation. Keep in mind that the "Release
	Prefix" value should only contain digits.
First Login	When a new account (phone number) in this IP
Greeting	Centrex environment is provisioned and registers for
	the first time, call this phone back and play a pre-
	recorded voice message confirming service
	activation, giving information about various available
	options, and so on.
RTP Proxy	Specifies the RTP proxying policy for this particular
	customer. For a description of possible values, see
	the VoIP to/from Vendor connections with Voice Calls
	service type section.
Accept Caller	This option indicates acceptance.
Identity	• Favor forwarder – use the redirector-
	provided ID for caller identification.
	• Caller only – use the caller-provided ID for
	caller identification.
	• None – do not accept caller-provided ID
	for caller identification.
Supply Caller	This option indicates acceptance.
Identity	• Yes – accept the remote network
	and maintain caller ID on outgoing headers
	(even for private calls).
	• No – do not accept the remote network
	and strip any private caller's ID.
Music On Hold	Defines the music on hold to be used with the IP
	Centrex environment. Choose None to disable this
	feature, or select the default setting for the customer.
	To upload your own music, select a file on your local
	file system using the Browse button. To rename the
	music, enter the desired name in the Music Name
	field; otherwise the local file name will be used. The
	uploaded music will replace the previous entry in the
	list, and is usually enabled within 10 minutes.
	For a list of supported audio file formats, see the
	Audio File Formats Supported by Music on
	Hold Feature chapter.

Parameters for the Incoming Calls service type

Field	Description
Ext-to-ext	For incoming calls from phones within the IP Centrex
call	environment, use a ring pattern different from the
distinctive	default one.
ring	
Group	Activates the Group Pickup feature, which allows
Pickup	phones in the same IP Centrex environment (all

	accounts under the same customer) to answer each other's calls by dialing a Group Pickup Prefix on their
	phones.
Group	Only appears if Group Pickup is activated. Specify the
Pickup Prefix	special code for picking up calls here.

Parameters for the Outgoing Calls service type

Field	Description
Allowed	It is possible to set the following options for handling
Identity	identity information:
Identity	 No restrictions (Do not modify) – Accept and continue relaying any identity value supplied by the remote party. This assumes that the remote party is trusted and assumes full responsibility. Account ID Only – It only allows an identity that is the same as the ID of the account which is already authorized for placing a call. Account ID or Account Alias – The identity could be the ID of the account that is authorized for the call or any of the aliases assigned to this account. Specified Number Only – The identity will always be set to a specific phone number, stored in the Default Valid CLI attribute of the account. Any Account of the Same Customer – An identity is considered valid if it matches an account ID (or account alias) of any account belonging to this customer. Any Account of the Specified Batch – This is a more restrictive option than the one above as it requires that the account that places the call and the account that matches the supplied identity are from the same batch. This allows
	you to create "groups" under the same
	customer (within the same IP Centrex
Batch	environment). This allows you to specify the batch (this field is only
Datch	available when Any Account of the Specified Batch
	has been selected).
Default Valid	This field can be used to designate one of the other
Identity	phone numbers in the same IP Centrex environment as
	the identity CLI.

Allowed CLI Override Display Name Hide CLI	 The "Caller number" value that will be placed in the From: header is controlled by the Allowed CLI property. The possible values are: No restrictions (Do not modify) – This will allow the remote IP phone or IP PBX to supply any CLI / ANI number. Use the Same Rule – will apply the same restrictions as the ones placed on the identity information (described above). Fix to Identity – similar to the above, but makes it obligatory for the displayed number to always be the same as the identity CLI, so if a remote party provides a CLI that is valid, but not identical to the identity - it will be replaced with the identity CLI. Replace the original account number with the desired name.
	 Never - Always show CLI. Privacy service is not even permitted for an account Always - Always hide CLI. Privacy service is permitted and in effect (all calls private) Automatic - Allows flexible configuration for CLI hiding. It depends on the prefix number dialed and the privacy headers provided by the UA
Hide CLI Prefix	Prefix to be dialed before an outgoing number in order to prevent the called party from seeing your phone number (Only available when Hide CLI option is set to "Automatic").
Show CLI Prefix	Prefix to be dialed before an outgoing number in order to allow the called party to see your phone number (Only available when Hide CLI option is set to "Automatic").
Paging / Intercom	Enable the intercom feature for accounts under this customer.
Paging / Intercom Prefix	Only appears if Paging / Intercom has been activated; allows you to specify a key combination to answer a call on someone else's extension.

Dialing Rules

Using this tab, the administrator can define how phone numbers are dialed by users in this customer's IP Centrex environment.

☆ 🗉 🕏	1 🖩 🗄 🗡 🛩] 🖸	Edit	Custome	r 'Johr	ı Smith		③ America/Va	ncouver	demoroot	? Help
► 🖬 Sav Marine	1 - 1 -	Close 🔳 xDI	Rs 🖶 Batches	s 品 Sites	🗔 Acco	unts 🛛 💂	E-Payments Log	Invoices		💵 Logout	目 Log
Customer ID Blocked	John Smith	Ope	ning Balance 0	Default cust 00000 USD 00000 USD	omer cla	ss 💟	*				
Taxation	Abbreviated Dialing	Subscription	ns Trouble	Tickets	Notepad	Servi	ce Features	Permitted SIP Pr	oxies	Override	Tariffs
Address Info	Balance Adjustments	Web Self-Care	Dialing Rules	Additional I	nfo Pay	nent Info	Periodic Payment	s Extensions	Huntgro	oups Custo	m Fields
Enable Di		•			[•					
	selection enabled dialing rules to the number	that follows the	alaction code	-							
Your country	-	and follows are a		1							
Your area co				é	04						
Always dial t	he area code as a part of tr	ne number		ē	2						
Prefix for acc	essing the outside phone	network									
Prefix for dor	nestic calls, but outside of	your area code (e	e.g. 1, 0)	1							
International	dialing prefix (e.g. 011, 00,	. 0011)		C	01						
Emergency r	numbers (e.g. 911, 112)			9	11						
Exceptions (4	11						
	eptions <i>(e.g.</i> *98)										
	number length			L	_						
Convert ANI	(CLI) for incoming calls into	o this dialing form	lat	L							
Check Yours	self										
To call 12345	67 outside of your office, b	ut within the sam	e area you dial	1234567							
To call long o											
To call 44 20	12345678 internationally y	rou dial		001 44 20 1	2345678						

By default, a new customer will have dialing rules disabled. This means that the system regards calls arriving from him as being in the E.164 format.

If you wish to define the way in which your customer dials phone numbers, you can use the **Enable Dialing Rules** option. This will allow you to enter various dial plan parameters such as an international dialing prefix or area code. Several sample settings are provided for your convenience. For instance, in order to load sample settings for "traditional" North American dialing, select "North America, WA, 7 digit number dialing" in the **Load Sample** drop-down list.

In the bottom part of the screen you can check whether you have described the numbering format correctly. Make sure for all three examples provided (local, domestic and international call) that this is the way you want to dial the numbers.

You may type your own number translation rules instead (as Perl regular expressions) if you select the **Use Custom Translation Rules** option.

Abbreviated Dialing

Here the customer may define a list of phone extensions for his IP Centrex environment, plus create abbreviated dialing for external phone numbers. The **Abbreviated Dialing** feature works with both SIP and H.323, with adequate support from either the SIP Server or Cisco TCL IVR.

A PortaBilling® customer can set up dialing rules as an international prefix, outside prefix, direct number (e.g. 911), or abbreviated dialing for his accounts.

NOTE: To be able to add extensions / abbreviated numbers, you should enter the maximum length of anticipated digits (e.g. 3 in the case of 123-like numbers) in the **Abbreviated Number Length** field.

۵	II \$ 8	* * * ~ 0	1	Edit	Customer	'John I	Doe'			O America	/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
×.	🔁 Add 🖬	Save 🕞 Save & Clos	e 🛞 Close 🔳	NDRs ∰ B	atches 🛛 🚠 Site	s 🗊 Ac	counts	🙀 E-Payn	nents Loç	I 🗌 Invoice	s	ÞØ Logout	目 Log
	Customer ID John Doe ' Customer Class Default customer class) Blocked Opening Balance 0.00000 USD												
Balance 0.00000 USD Taxation Abbreviated Dialing Subscriptions Trouble Tickets Notepad Service Features Permitted SIP Proxies Override Tariffs													
t	Address Info	Balance Adjustments	Web Self-Care	Dialing Rules	Additional Info	Paymer	nt Info 🛛	Periodic Pa	yments	Extensions	Huntgrou	ps Custom F	ields
	reviated Numbe		al	¢	Descripti	on		SIP	Delete				
	188	777000	188	Torvald's Office Lynksys					×				
] 189	777000	189		Amanda's Offic	e Lynksys			×				
T09 4434589006 Amanda Lee Johnes X													

To add a new abbreviated dialing number, click the 🖸 Add button and enter the following information:

Field	Description
Abbreviated #	The number the end-user will dial on his phone
	(extension number).
# to Dial	The number that the call will be forwarded to. You
	may enter the ID of one of the customer's accounts or
	any phone number. If you leave this field blank, then
	the abbreviated number is considered to be a direct
	number, or "dial as is". This is useful for making sure
	that special numbers (e.g. 112) are never converted by
	other translation rules.
	Note: Phone numbers must be entered in the E.164
	format.
Description	Description of this abbreviated number, e.g.
	"Andrew's IP phone".
SIP	If # to Dial represents the ID of one of the customer's
	accounts, you will see the SIP "lamp" icon here. It will
	light up if the account is currently being used by a SIP
	UA to register with the SIP server; otherwise it will be
	gray.

Taxation

On this tab you can choose which plugin module will be used to make tax calculations and set up parameters that affect taxation.

۵	II \$ 8) 🗄 📴 🏚 🛩 C		Edit	Customer	'John Doe'			a/Vancouver		? He
۰.	🖬 Save 🔓	🖥 Save & Close 🛛 🛞 Clo	se 🔳 xDRs	🛞 Batches 🚽	🖥 Sites 🛛 🗊 Ace	counts 🙀 E-Pa	yments Log 📋 I	nvoices 🔀 Te	erminate	🖣 Logout	🔳 Log
	Customer ID John Doe * Customer Class Default customer class * Blocked Depening Balance 0.00000 USD Balance 0.00000 USD										
	Taxation	Abbreviated Dialing	Subscription	ns Trouble	Tickets Not	epad Servi	e Features F	ermitted SIP Pr	oxies ()verride Tar	iffs
	Address Info	Balance Adjustments	Web Self-Care	Dialing Rules	Additional Info	Payment Info	Periodic Payment	s Extensions	Huntgroups	Custom F	ields
Ta	xation Method	Billsoft (US, Canad	a) 💌								
Ту	pe	💿 Default 🔘 Bu	siness 🔘 Resi	idential							
Inc	orporated City A	vrea 💿 Default 🔘 Ins	ide 🔿 Outs	ide							

Since these parameters depend on the specific taxation module and your local tax laws, please consult your tax attorney for details regarding their use.

Permitted SIP Proxies

On this tab you can choose to which external SIP proxies customer can forward calls using "SIP URI forward" feature.

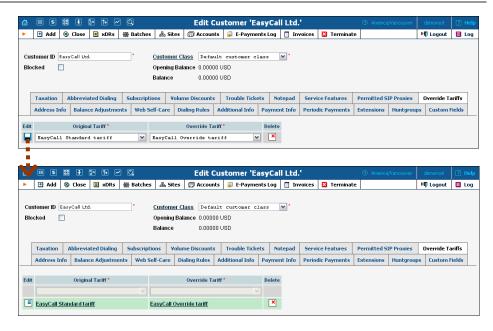
₼	II \$ \$		~ Q		Edi	t Custom	er 'Johi	1 Doe'			America	Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🔁 Add 🖬		& Close	🛞 Close 🔳	NDRs ∰ B	atches 品	Sites 🗊	Accounts	😨 E-Payment	ts Log	🔲 Invoice	s	▶Ø Logout	目 Log
	stomer ID Joh ocked	n Doe	,	<u>Custome</u> Opening Balance	Balance 0.000	ult custome OO USD OO USD	er class	× *						
ſ	Taxation	Abbreviated Di	aling	Subscription	s Trouble	Tickets	Notepad	Servic	e Features	Pern	nitted SIP Pro	oxies	Override Tar	riffs
	Address Info	Balance Adjustn	nents	Web Self-Care	Dialing Rules	Additional I	Info Payr	nent Info	Periodic Payme	ents	Extensions	Huntgrou	os Custom l	Fields
Edi	193.193.193		Delete											

Override Tariffs tab

When you have the same tariff for several customers you may need to adjust the specific rates for a particular customer. To avoid creating another tariff with a complete set of rates for this customer (using a large portion of the same data) you can use the **Override Tariffs** feature. Create a new tariff using only the rates that are specific to a current customer and associate it with an original tariff on the **Override Tariffs** tab.

Note: The **Override Tariffs** tab will only appear if the **Override Tariffs Enabled** check-box is enabled on the Additional Info tab.





Field	Description						
Original Tariff	This specifies the original tariff that contains the						
	majority of the rates. Choose the tariff from the drop-						
	down list.						
Override	Choose the tariff that contains a handful of rates that						
Tariff	are specific to the current customer. Rate lookup is						
	done in both original and override tariffs and the rate						
	for the closest destination is chosen (and its						
	corresponding tariff is used). If there are different						
	rates for the same destinations in both tariffs the one						
	from the override tariff will be chosen.						

Let's take an example in order to see how this works. You assign a standard tariff to several customers that contains a rate for destination number 12 at \$0.02/minute and a rate for destination number 420 at \$0.2/minute. Then you deicide to adjust the 1204 destination rate to \$0.01/minute for a specific customer So you create a new tariff using this rate and assign it as the override tariff for that customer. In this case, a call to 12033768900 will be charged according to the rates in the original tariff (0.02/minute), a call to 120456777844 will be charged according to the rate in the override tariff (\$0.01/minute), and a call to 420998764456 will be charged according to the original tariff.

Extensions

Using this tab, the customer can define a list of extensions for phone lines within his IP Centrex environment. The customer can add new extensions or change existing ones without any actual phone configuration.

۵	II \$	88 🚯			America	/Vancouver	demoroot	💽 Help						
	🔁 Add	🛞 Clos	e 🔳 xDRs	🚻 Batches	品 Sites	🗊 Accounts	🗐 🗐 E-Payr	nents Log	🔲 Invoi	ces 🛛 🔀 Termina	ate		🕅 Logout	目 Log
	Customer ID EssyCall Ltd. Customer Class Default customer class ♥* Blocked Dopening Balance 0.000000 USD Balance 0.000000 USD													
ſ	Taxation	Abbre	viated Dialing	Subscription	ns Volur	me Discounts	Trouble Tie	kets N	otepad 9	Service Features	Permitted S	IP Proxies	Override Ta	riffs
	Address	nfo Bal	ance Adjustme	ents Web Self	-Care Di	ialing Rules	Additional Inf	o Paym	ent Info P	eriodic Payments	Extensions	Huntgroups	Custom F	ields
Edit		Extensio	n Number *		Exte	nsion Name			Assigned Ac	count	Delete			
511 John 16045550001														
	512			Cathe	rine		16	04555000	12		×			
E 513 Mark 16045550003														

To add a new extension number, click the **Add** button and enter the following information:

Field	Description								
Extension	The number the end-user will dial on his phone (an								
Number	extension number should contain only digits).								
Extension	Logical name for this extension (e.g. name of the								
Name	person using this line: "John").								
Assigned	The number that calls will be forwarded to. Here you								
Account	should specify the ID of one of the customer's								
	accounts (this can be selected from the drop-down								
	list).								
	NOTE : Each account should have only one extension; thus it								
	is possible to add an extension only if an unassigned account exists.								
Delete	Click the Delete \checkmark icon to remove the extension								
	from the list.								

NOTE: The account assigned to the extension should have the VOICEONNET or VOICEONNETRX rate in its tariff, otherwise calls cannot be made.

Huntgroups

On this tab, the customer can configure a scheme for call distribution in such a way that incoming calls are delivered to one or more assigned extensions.

۵	II \$	88) 🚯 (• • ~				Edit C	ustome	r 'Easy	Call Ltd			④ America	/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🗈 Add	8	Close	🔳 xDRs	🛞 Bato	ches ᇔ	Sites	🗊 Accoun	:s 🙀 E-F	ayments L	og 📋 In	voices	🔀 Terminat	e		🕅 Logout	📒 Log
	Customer ID EasyCall Ltd. Customer Class Perfault customer class * Biocked Opening Balance 0.00000 USD Balance 0.00000 USD																
	Taxatio	1	Abbrevia	ted Dialing	Subsc	riptions	Volun	ne Discounts	Trouble	e Tickets	Notepad	Servi	ce Features	Permitted 5	IP Proxies	Override Ta	ariffs
	Address	Info	Balanc	e Adjustme	nts We	eb Self-Car	e Di	aling Rules	Additional	Info Pay	ment Info	Period	lic Payments	Extensions	Huntgroup	s Custom F	ields
Edit	Edit Huntgroup Humber * Huntgroup Hame * Assigned Extensions Hunt Sequence Delete																
Ξ	Extensions In 1 Sales Department • 513 - Mark • 512 - Catherine • 511 - John Order ×																

To add a new huntgroup, click the 🖸 Add button and enter the following information:

Field	Description
Huntgroup Number	The number that the end-user dials on his phone to
INUITIDET	reach one or more assigned extensions. Note that a
	huntgroup number should contain no more than five digits.
TT	
Huntgroup	Logical name for this group of extensions, e.g. "New
Name	department".
Assigned	Specify one or several extensions that calls will be
Extension	delivered to. Click the Assigned Extensions link to
	invoke the window for extensions selection, and check
	the boxes next to the desired extensions.
Hunt	Specifies the order for delivering a call to one or more
Sequence	extensions.
	Order : Call every extension one by one from the first
	(topmost) number to the last until the call is answered.
	Random: Use a random order.
	Simultaneous : The call goes to every extension from the list simultaneously until the call is answered.
	Least Used: Sort the accounts in descending order of
	their last usage, and deliver the call to their extensions
	accordingly. For example, account 777111 with
	extension 111 was last used on 2010-12-11, and
	account 777222 with extension 222 was last used on
	2010-12-12; in this case the call goes to extension 111
	and then, if not answered, to extension 222.
Delete	Click the Delete 📩 icon to remove the huntgroup
	from the list.

Trouble Tickets

Using this tab you can view the list of recent tickets and automatically open a specific ticket in RT interface by just clicking on it.

۵	II \$	88 🛉	1	~ (2		Edit C	ustomer 'E	asyCall I	td.'		() America	/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🛨 Create	Ticket	🖬 Save Terminate	<u></u>	we & Close	8 Close	🔳 xDR:	s 🛗 Batches	ഷം Sites	🗊 Accounts	🙀 E-Paym	ients Log		🕅 Logout	目 Log
	Customer ID EasyCall Ltd. Customer Class Default customer class M Blocked Balance 0.00000 USD Balance 0.00000 USD														
	Taxation	Abbre	viated Dial	ing S	ubscriptions	Volum	Discounts	Trouble Tick	ets Note	oad Service	eatures	Permitted S	IP Proxies	Override Ta	ariffs
	Address In	fo Bal	ance Adjus	tments	Web Self-C	are Dial	ing Rules	Additional Info	Payment)	nfo Periodic	Payments	Extensions	Huntgroups	Custom F	ields
	▼ # \$		Subject		♦ St	atus		Created		Last Up	dated	Re	questors		
	2 Acces	s Numb	er Page		op	en	2010	0-11-24 15:57:21		2010-11-24	21:37:49		EasyCall Lt	d.	

To create a new ticket, click 🖿 Create Ticket in the toolbar.



₫ 🗉 🕯	5 88	1 in in	~ (<u>a</u>		Edit C	ustomer 'Ea	syCall Ltd		America	a/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
		cket 🖬 Save	₽ 54	ave & Close	🛞 Close	🔳 xDRs	i 🚻 Batches	å Sites │ 🗊	Accounts 🙀 E-Pay	ments Log		Þ Ø Logout	目 Log
Customer II Blocked	D Eas	yCall Ltd.			ing Balanc	-		ass 💌 *					
Taxatio	on /	Abbreviated Dialin	g S	ubscriptions	Volume I	iscounts	Trouble Ticke	ts Notepad	Service Features	Permitted S	IP Proxies	Override Ta	ariffs
Address	s Info	Balance Adjust	nents	Web Self-Car	e Dialin	g Rules	Additional Info	Payment Info	Periodic Payments	Extensions	Huntgroup	5 Custom F	ields
V • •		Subject		≎ Stat	tus 🗘		Created		Last Updated	Re	equestors		
2 <u>A</u> (ccess	Number Page		ope	n	2010	-11-24 15:57:21	2	010-11-24 21:37:49		EasyCall Li	d.	
Troub ick Home Open tickets	kets Sy		Serv	rice / Crea	ite a tio	ket					Logged in Goto ticket	as admin14	2 Logou
Closed ticke	ets	E S	the is:	sue below:						· 🎭 - 🛛 💷	8		

Resellers

A reseller is a partner who provides "white label" services using your PortaSwitch® platform, i.e. he sells his own products, manages his own price lists, and works with his own customers.

Add / Edit Reseller

The Add Reseller page allows you to create a new reseller. The form is very similar to that for Add Customer, as described above. See below for a description of additional fields not available in the Add Customer form.

Additional Info

Field	Description
Default Tariff	When you are subsequently creating products
for Voice Calls	managed by this reseller, this tariff will be assigned by
	default for calculating charges to him for calls made
	by his sub-customers using this product.

Add / Edit Customer under a Reseller

This is essentially the same as management of customers as described above, the difference being that you can only create sub-customers of the Retail type. See below for a description of additional fields not available for direct retail customers.

۵		\$	80	÷	0:0 0	(†	~	Q		Subcust	omer M	anager	nent of "	ABC SI	huttle Lt	:d."	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	•	Add	8	Close														M Logout	🔳 Log
										Тур	e			Search		Advanced			
								ABC	Shut	tle Ltd.		~			Search	search			
									xDRs	ID	Accounts	Currency	Credit Limit	Balance	E-mail State	is Delete			
									Q	David Welsh	. 9	USD		30.00000					

Additional Info

۵	=	\$	88 (÷ :•	•1	~ Q	Edit S	ubcustom	er 'Dav	id Welsh'	of "∕	ABC SI	nuttle	e Ltd."	() America/Van	couver der	oroot	? Help
•		Save		iave & C	lose	8 Close	🔳 xDRs	🛞 Batches	品 Sites	G Accounts		Invoices		[erminate		ÞØ) I	ogout	📕 Log
			stomer cked	ID Dav	d Wels	h	•	<u>Customer</u>	Class M	C Shuttle Lt	d.	(v *					
		Dio	cneu					Balance		00000 USD								
		[Таха	tion	Abb	reviated D	aling	Subscriptions	Trou	ble Tickets	Note	pad	Servi	ce Features	Permitter	d SIP Proxies		
		Ī	Addre	ss Info	Balar	nce Adjustr	nents We	b Self-Care	Dialing Rul	Additional	Info	Paymer	it Info	Extensions	Huntgroups	Custom Fiel	is	
			count F oscripti	Plan on Disco	unt Ra	None	%	[Ne	ng Period t Billing Date ft Billing Date To		monthly May 1, 20		MONTH D	•			
		Dis	tributor			Not d	efined			nd Statistics		Custome	r clas	s' default	v			
		Re	presen	tative		Not d	efined	[M Inv	ice Template		Custome	r clas	s' default	~			
		Тах	ID						Sei	d Invoices		Custome	r clas	s' default	~			
		Cal	Ishop B	Enabled														
		Cre	ation D	ate		2011-0	-17 11:50:4	7										
		Ove	erride Ta	ariffs En:	abled				_									

Field	Description
Callshop	Defines whether callshop features (timer, receipt, etc.)
Enabled	are available. To use the callshop functionality with
	accounts of a particular sub-customer, you should first
	enable this option for the reseller, and then enable it
	for the sub-customer as well.

Account Management

An account is a user of a product such as prepaid cards, voucher-based cards, or credit calling plans. Each account in PortaBilling® is associated with a customer. The Account Management screen, accessible from the Customer interface by clicking the **Accounts** button, shows you a query screen for listing existing accounts.

Account Listing

Search filter

There may be a very large number of accounts in the system, so it is advisable to limit your search using the filter functionality.

Field	Description
Account ID	The primary identification for this account; an
	alphanumeric string.
	Note: the % wildcard symbol may be used.
Batch	Logical name for a group of accounts. Select from a list
	of all the customer's batches to enable the batch update
	pane.
Ctrl#	Enter control numbers and / or number ranges separated
	by commas (for example: 1,3,8-12).
SIP Status	Default – ANY; this function allows you to display either
	logged-in or logged-out accounts only.

Batch update pane

				Account	Info						
Close 🛞									۱ (III د	Logout	
Acco	unt ID	Customer	Batc	h	Ctrl #	SIP Status					
			EasyCall			ANY	Show Accourt		dvanced earch		
						- -					
Bati	ch 'EasyCall'		Followin	ng changes		Open. Balance,	Credit Limit				
	Started: 0	Depleted: 0	Expiration	on Date No	vember 29, 2013	USD	USD	Туре	Product	UM Sta	tus S
Use only after	November 2	29, MONTH D, YYYY	will be a	applied TO THE	WHOLE BATCH	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall		
Expiration Date	November 2	29, MONTH D, YYYY				0 0.00000		Credit	EasyCall		
Lifetime (days)			AF	E YOU SURE?		0.00000		Credit	EasyCall		
Opening Balance	0.00000	USD				0.00000		Credit	EasyCall		
Activate				ок	Cancel	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall		
Distributor	Not defin	ed 💌				0.00000		Credit	EasyCall		
Block	۲			<u>777006</u>	0.000	000000 0.00000		Credit	EasyCall		
Unblock	0			<u>777007</u>	0.000	00000.0 0000		Credit	EasyCall		
Associated Number			10	<u>777008</u>	0.000	000000 0.00000		Credit	EasyCall		
UM Enabled											
Preferred IVR Language	en - Engl	ish 💌									
🔲 Time Zone	Europe/Pr	ague 💽									
Product	USD - Eas	yCall									
Reapply Product Sub	scriptions										
Default Routing Plan	All Avail	able Route									
Access Level	Account s	elf-care 💌									
Ctrl#	-										
ſ	Update										

Field	Descri	ption							
Account ID	The primary identification of	he primary identification of this account; an							
	alphanumeric string.	phanumeric string.							
Ctrl#	Enter control numbers and /	Enter control numbers and / or number ranges separated							
	by commas (for example: 1,3,5	8-12).							
	ACCOUNTS								
Status	🛕 Zero balance	▲ Expired							
	Linactive	Blocked							

	🛕 Credit exceeded	Customer blocked (see
	i Not yet active	Edit Customer)
Ctrl#	Click using Ctrl#, or enter con	ntrol numbers and / or
	number ranges separated by c	ommas (for example: 1,3,8-
	12).	

The batch update pane can be activated by selecting a batch in the filter at the top of the interface or by selecting a batch name from the list of customers' accounts. The basic functionality of this update pane allows you to specify which attributes of all accounts in the results set should be modified. For example, in order to set the opening balance of all unused accounts to 10 USD, you should:

- Check the box next to **Opening Balance** to indicate that this is one of the updates that should occur,
- Enter "10" next to **it**,
- o Click the **Update** button at the bottom, and
- Approve the changes when the confirmation dialog appears.

When the page refreshes, the changes will be reflected in the result listing.

NOTE: You can only change an opening balance *before* an account is used. This change will not be reflected in the CDRs. For example, if you create a prepaid account worth \$10 and then realize that you actually sold it to a customer for \$20 and then you add an extra \$10 to the card, it will appear to the customer as if the card originally had \$20 on it.

Advanced Search

In advanced search mode you can specify an unlimited number of search conditions and the system will fetch the relevant accounts. Click on 🖪 Add a new search condition to add another condition.

☆ = \$ \$ + 1= 1> ~ Q	Accounts of R	tetail Customer 'Eas	yCall Ltd.'	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
Add Account Generator Clo	se				🕅 Logout	
Account ID	Batch	Ctrl # SIP Sta	tus	Back to		
	ANY 💌	ANY	Show Accounts	simple search		
Add a new searc	h condition	Advanced Search Crite	na	-		
Phone	V Begins wit	♥ 1604	×]		
Contact	V Is enpty	~	×]		
Company Name	V Is	♥ Easy <u>Call</u>	×]		
Login	V Contains	▼ ! 123	×]		
xDRs A	ccount ID Idle, days Curre	ncy Balance Credit Limit Typ	e Product Batch Status	SIP		

Operation	Description
Is	The value of the field in the customer information
	must match the search criteria exactly.
Begins with	The value of the field in the customer information
	must start with the specified value (e.g. if you enter
	the filter value "John", customers with the names
	"John" and "Johnny" will be selected).

Contains	The value of the field in the customer information
	must contain the specified value somewhere (e.g. if
	you enter the filter value "Eric", customers with the
	names "Eric", "Erica", "Maverick" and "American"
	will be selected).
Ends with	The value of this customer information field must
	end with the specified value (e.g. if you enter the
	filter value "smith", customers with the last names
	"Smith" and "Hammersmith" will be selected).
Is empty	The corresponding field in the customer
	information must be empty.

All search operations are case-insensitive, so you can enter "Eric" as a search criteria and, even if the customer's name was originally entered as "eric" or "ERIC", you will still see him in the list.

All conditions work in conjunction, so in the case of multiple search criteria the customer's record must satisfy all of them in order to appear in the result list.



During a search operation using auxiliary fields (e.g. fax) or the "contains" comparison, the database cannot use indexes. This will result in a full table scan, meaning an increased load on the server and a longer time to produce the final result. Please avoid using such search operations if not necessary.

By clicking on **Back to simple search** you can switch the form to its original mode.

Account Info / Add Account

To add a new account manually (this allows you to access all available properties of an account), select **Add** in the toolbar and then (if a quick form selection dialog – select **Manually** at the bottom of the list). For bulk account generation, select **Account Generator**.

The Account Info page provided for the administrator is similar to the Add Account interface; however, some account details are read-only. The administrator is unable to modify Type, Batch, Control Number and Opening Balance. When making changes, the administrator can use the Notepad tab to provide a comment detailing the reason for these changes (for example, "product changed, credited \$50").

Changes can be confirmed by selecting **Save** or **Save&Close**.

6	: \$	88 4	. :	₽	~	Q		Account In	ifo / R	etail Custo	m	er 'EasyCall	Ltd			demoroot	? Help
•	Save	🖬 5a	we & Clo	ose	80	lose	🔳 xDF	s 🙀 E-Paym	ents Log	🛛 Terminate						💵 Logout	📕 Log
Account Blocked	ccount ID 160404373456 Product USD - RasyCall V locked Balance 0.00000 USD V V												7				
Life	e Cycle	Su	ıbscripti	ons		Notep	ad	Service Featur	es l	ollow Me	Ca	ll Processing					
Acco	ount Info	Bala	nce Adji	ıstme	ents	Web	Self-Ca	e Subscriber	Aliases	fo	Custom Fields						
E-mail Custom Batch	Passwor	Crec d qt1b	odbxa					ntact gistered	10.00000	0.00000 US 10.00000 US	BD						

Field	Description
Account ID	The primary identification of this account. The ID is
	read-only by default; you can modify it by clicking the
	Edit ID 🛃 icon. The maximum allowed ID length is 32
	characters.
Blocked	Specifies whether the account is blocked or unblocked.
	If this is checked, the account will be unusable; it is
	usually unblocked automatically when the account is
	used for the first time.
Product	The product providing pricing plans for this account.
Balance	The balance for this account.

Account Info

r
epaid
d for
upons"
Ŧ
"Credit".
urrency.
5
ade using
, the
or self-
to this e-
site so
aneous
ld, a new
it.
ed from
y, the
batch.

Control	Read-only. The sequential number of the account in the
Number	current batch. Batch name and control number uniquely
	identify an account, and are often used for prepaid
	calling cards.
Zero	Applicable only for debit accounts; specifies when the
Balance	account has used up all of its available funds.
Date	
Opening	The opening balance for this account.
Balance	
Refunds	The amount refunded to the account owner.
Non-Call	Charges not directly associated with calls the account has
Related	made; for instance, a maintenance fee or login fee.
Charges	
User Agent	If this account is currently used by a SIP UA to register
	with the SIP server, the user agent identification info is
	displayed.
Contact	The URI of the user agent used by the SIP Proxy to
	contact the IP phone.
Registered	The timestamp when a SIP UA has been registered.
Expires	The timestamp when a SIP UA registration expires.

Balance Adjustments



Field	Description
Action	Manual Charge: The debit account balance in
	PortaBilling®; for instance, if you are selling SIP phones
	to a customer. This means the balance will be changed
	so that the account is able to make fewer calls.
	Manual Refund: The credit account balance in
	PortaBilling®; for instance, if the account files a
	complaint and you agree to give credit toward future
	service use. This means the balance will be changed so
	that the account is able to make more calls.
	E-Commerce Charge: Transfers a given amount from
	an account's e-commerce account to a company
	merchant account and issues credit toward the account's

	balance in PortaBilling®.
	E-Commerce Refund: Transfers a given amount from
	a company merchant account to an account's e-
	commerce account; for instance, if a customer / account
	files a complaint and you agree to a refund. This
	transaction will not affect the account's balance in
	PortaBilling®.
	Authorization Only: Verifies whether the account's e-
	commerce account is valid and reserves a given amount.
	This will return a transaction ID, which may be used
	later in a capture payment transaction. This transaction
	will not affect the account's balance in PortaBilling®,
	nor the account's e-commerce account.
	Capture Payment: Transfers a given amount from an
	account's e-commerce account to a company merchant
	account and issues credit toward the account's balance in
	PortaBilling [®] . This requires the transaction ID obtained
	via an authorization only transaction. The amount must
	be equal to or less than that in the corresponding
	authorization only transaction.
	Manual Payment: Credits the account balance. Use this
	when receiving payment from the account owner.
	Manual payment will allow the account to make more
	calls.
	Promotional Credit: Credits the account balance. Use
	this when you are giving the account owner a credit
	toward future service due to a sales promotion. A
	promotional credit will allow the account to make more
	calls.
Amount	Amount to charge / refund.
Visible	A comment on this transaction visible to the customer
Comment	in the xDR browser.
Internal	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in
Comment	the xDR browser, and accessible only from the database
	directly.

Web Self-Care

👌 🗉 💲	88 🚹 📪 Þ	~ Q		Account I	nfo / R	Retail Cust	omer 'Easy(all Ltd.'		2
Save	1	🛞 Close	: 🔳 xi	- 1	ments Log				N Logout	
iccount ID 16	0404373456	· · · ·		Product USD - Balance 0.0000	BasyCal.	1	* *			
Life Cycle	Subscriptions	Note	epad	Service Feat	ires	Follow Me	Call Processing			
Account Inf	o Balance Adjustn	nents W	eb Self-C	are Subscribe	r Aliase	Additional	Info Custom Fie	lds		
Login [160404373456	Accou	nt ID	Time Zon	9	Europe/	Prague	~		
Password	******		Auto	Web Inter	face Langi	uage en - Er	glish	~		
							-			
	Account self-car	e	~				-			
Use the Net	Account self-car aw Self-Care Interface	e					- 			
Use the Net	Account self-car aw Self-Care Interface	e		2003-12-31			-			
Use the Ne	Account self-car	e								
Use the Ne	Account self-car	e 9		2003-12-31						
Use the Ne Output Format Date Time Date & Time	Account self-car aw Self-Care Interface	e 9		2003-12-31 User Defined		v	- 			
Use the No Output Format Date Time	Account self-car aw Self-Care Interface	e 9		2003-12-31 User Defined		v				

Login	Account login for the account user interface. Click the
	Account ID button to make the login identical to the
	Account ID.
Password	User interface password for the account.
Access	Access level assigned to the account.
Level	
Time Zone	Time zone for the account.
Web	Displays the account user interface in a particular
Interface	language.
Language	
Use the	Switches the default account self-care interface to a new
New	one. In order to return to the default account self-care
Self-Care	interface, simply uncheck this option.
Interface	

Subscriber

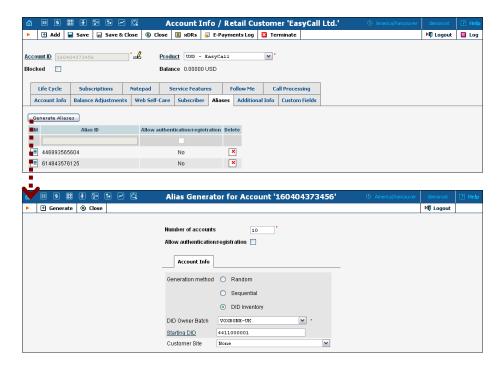
The Subscriber tab provides most of the commonly required contact information for the account's owner.

Aliases

₫ 🗉	\$ <u>88</u>	* :•	•	0	Ac	count I	nfo /	Retail Cu	istom	er 'Eas	syCall	Ltd.'		🚯 Ame	rica/Vanco	uver	demoroot	? Help
Image: 1	Add	Save 📄	Save & Clo	ise 🛞 C	lose	🔳 xDRs	🙀 E-Pa	yments Log	🔀 Ter	minate							💵 Logout	目 Log
Account ID	16040	4373456		_	Produ	ct USD -	BasyCa	11	~									
Blocked D Balance 0.00000 USD																		
Life C	ycle	Subscripti	ions	Notepad	Se	rvice Featu	ires	Follow Me	Call Processing									
Accour	t Info	Balance Adj	ustments	Web Self	-Care	Care Subscriber Aliases Additi				Custom	Fields							
General	e Aliase:	5																
Edit		<u>Alias ID</u>		Allow	nuthent	ication/regi	ation/registration Delete											
614	8435761	125																
= 446	8935656	04			No													

Alias ID	Contains alternative IDs for this account.						
Allow	Defines whether this ID can be used independently						
authentication /	for authentication and registration (e.g. having two						
registration	IP phones concurrently registered to PortaSwitch®,						
	one using the main account ID and the other using						
	an alias) or, alternatively, it can only be used to						
	forward calls to the main account (since only it can						
	register).						

If you need to create multiple aliases (e.g. a customer with his own IP PBX who buys a range of DIDs to be forwarded there) you can use the Alias Generator to produce aliases in a similar way as with the Account Generator.



NOTE: Aliases are generated as a background task, so it may take a few minutes before they appear in Account Info.

₫	II \$	88	•	10 14 ·	- Q	А	cco	unt In	fo	/ Reta	il C	ustom	er 'Ea	syCall L	td.'	🚯 Am	erica/Vancou	iver	demoroot	? Help
•	🔁 Add		Save	🗟 Save 8	& Close	🛞 Clo	se	🔳 xDRs	5	E-Payn	nents	Log 🛛	Termir	ate					🕅 Logout	目 Log
	Account ID 160404373456 Product USD - EasyCall * Blocked Balance 0.00000 USD																			
I	.ife Cycle		Subs	riptions	Not	epad (9	Service Fe	atur	es	Forw	ard	Call Pr	ocessing	1					
Ac	count In	io E	alance	Adjustmen	its W	eb Self-C	are	Subscril	ber	Aliases	Ado	ditional In	fo Cu	stom Fields	1					
Ge Edit	nerate A	iases	Alias	ID		Allow au	then	tication/re	gistr	ation De	lete									
Ξ	441100	0001						No			×									
	441100							No			×									
	441100	0003						No			×									
	441100	0004						No		-	×									
	441100							No			×									
	441100							No			×									
	441100							No			×									
	441100	8000						No		[×									

Additional Info

6								Q		Ac	count In	fo / R	etail Cu	ton	ner 'EasyCal	Ltd.	•		demoroot	? Help
•		Save		Save	& Clo	ose	۲	Close	🔳 xi	ORs	🙀 E-Paym	ents Log	🔀 Termir	nate					💵 Logout	📒 Log
	:ount cked		3404:	37345				· 4	-	todu talan	tt USD - 1		•	~						
Γ	Lif	e Cycle		Subs	cripti	ions	Т	Notep	bad	Se	ervice Featur	es	Follow Me	0	all Processing					
	Acco	ount Inf	0 B	alance	e Adju	ustm	ents	Wel	b Self-C	are	Subscriber	Aliases	Additiona	il Info	Custom Fields					
	<u>Devi</u> Devi	<u>ce</u> ce Port		No	me			v												
		merce E nt Plan	nable	_	oduc	rt de	efau	lt		~										

IP Device,	Indicates the IP phone and associated port assigned to
IP Device	the account. Default – not set.
Port	
Download	The link to download the profile for PortaOne
PortaPhone	Softphone (only available when this account is assigned
Profile	to an entry from the IP Device inventory, provisioned
	with PortaPhone profile type).
E-commerce	Allows the account's owner to make online payments or
Enabled	set up periodic payments on the account self-care page.
	Note: Configuring the account to enable online
	payments (both manual and periodic) is done in exactly
	the same way as for customers. First you should set up a
	suitable payment system.
Discount	Assign a discount plan to this account. When a new
Plan	account is created, it will be assigned by default a
	discount plan associated with the account's product.

Life Cycle

6	ක් 🗉 🕏 🗟 🕢 🖻 🗁 🔍 🛛 Account Info / Retail Customer 'EasyCall Ltd.' 🕓 Americ											America/Va	ancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help						
•		Sav	e	🖬 5a	ve & I	Close	: 0	9 0	lose		xDRs	🙀 E-Payme	ents Log	🔀 Termi	nate					💵 Logout	目 Log
Account ID 160404373456 Product USD - RasyCall M* Blocked Balance 0.00000 USD M <th></th>																					
[Lif	e Cycl	e	Su	bscrip	otion	5		Notep	ad	Se	rvice Feature	:5	Follow Me	C	all Processing					
	Acce	ount I	nfo	Bala	nce A	djust	men	ts	Web Self-Care			Subscriber	Aliase	s Additiona	al Info	Custom Fields					
Image: Second state November 24, 2010 MONTH D, YYYY Issue Date November 24, 2010 Image: Second state November 24, 2010 MONTH D, YYYY First Usage January 27, 2011																					
Li	Life Time days								Last Usage 2011-01-27 15:09:54												
İ.												Last Rech	arge								

Use only	The date from which the account is usable.
after	
Expiration	The date from which the account will be unusable. If
Date	you do not want the account to expire, leave this field
	blank.
	Note: This date is assumed to be in the billing server's
	time zone, not the account's one.
Lifetime	Relative to the activation date, the account will expire on
	first usage date + lifetime days. If you do not want to
	use this feature, leave the field blank.
Issue Date	The date when the account was created.
First Usage,	The time stamp when the account was in use for the first
Last Usage	/ last time.
Last	Specifies the last time the account was recharged using a
Recharge	voucher (either via the self-care page or IVR).

Service Features

6		\$	80	ł	₽ ♠	~	Q		Account In	fo / Re	tail Custo	mer 'EasyCal	Ltd.'	() America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help			
4		Save		Save	& Close	80	lose	🔳 xD	Rs 🛛 🙀 E-Payme	nts Log	🔀 Terminate				💐 Logout	目 Log			
Ace	ccount ID 160404373456 'c Product USD - EasyCall 💌																		
Blo	Nocked Balance 0.00000 USD																		
[Life	Cycle		Subs	oscriptions Notepad			ad	Service Feature	s f	ollow Me	Call Processing]						
	Accou	unt Info) В	Balanc	e Adjustr	nents	Web	Self-Ca	re Subscriber	Aliases	Additional In	o Custom Fields	1						
<u>Co</u> Inf	Service Type Conferencina Internet Access Voice Calls Incoming Calls Outgoing Calls Fraud Detection Wi-Fi				Associa Legal Ir Call Re Auto Re Auto Re Auto Re RTP Pro	tercept cording cord O cord In cord R xvy	t utgoing comini edirect	g Calls	Customer's No No Customer's	No V No V Customer's default M									
					Accept Caller Identity Supply Caller Identity Service Policy				Default	Customer's default M Default M									
					Music C	n Hold	Cus	stomer'	s default		1								

You have the option of expressly specifying the value of a given parameter or using the "Customer default" option. In the latter case, this parameter is assumed to be the value defined in the customer's configuration (the global value for this IP Centrex).

Field	Description
	The Voice Calls section
Associated	Specifies the number to be sent back to the IVR in
Number	an authorization confirmation. For example, this
	might be a redirect to a technical support number in
	an IVR application. Another example might be a
	quick-dial number for prepaid accounts. (In this
	case, the redirect number may be maintained via web
	self-provisioning.)
Legal Intercept	Intercept all incoming and outgoing calls of this
	specific account for law enforcement purposes.
Call Recording	Enables the automatic recording of calls made
0	or received by this specific account. The user can
	start and stop recording a specific phone
	conversation after it has already started by using
	various phone controls.
Auto Record	Automatically record outgoing calls made by this
Outgoing Calls	specific account.
Auto Record	Automatically record calls received by this specific
Incoming Calls	account.
Auto Record	Automatically record calls redirected by this specific
Redirected	account.
Calls	Note: redirected (transferred or forwarded) calls are
	only recorded if the XDR for this call is created for
	the redirecting party.
RTP Proxy	Specifies the RTP proxying policy for this specific
-	account. For a description of possible values, see the
	VoIP to/from Vendor connections with Voice Calls service
	<i>type</i> section.
Accept Caller	This option indicates acceptance.
Identity	• Favor forwarder – use the redirector
	provided ID for caller identification.
	• Caller only – use the caller provided ID for
	caller identification.
	• None – do not accept caller provided ID
	for caller identification.
Supply Caller	This option indicates acceptance.
Identity	• Yes – accept the remote network
-	and maintain caller ID on outgoing headers
	(even for private calls).
	 No – do not accept the remote network
	and strip any private caller's ID.
Service Policy	This specifies a predefined set of options for this
	account.
Music On Hold	Defines the music on hold to be used with the

	account. Choose None to disable this feature, or select the default setting for the account's customer. To upload your own music, select a file on your local file system using the Browse button. To rename the music, enter the desired name in the Music Name field; otherwise the local file name will be used. The uploaded music will replace the previous entry in the list, and is usually enabled within 10 minutes. For a list of supported audio file formats, see the <i>Audio File Formats Supported by Music on</i> <i>Hold Feature</i> chapter.
	The Incoming Calls section
UM Enabled	Allows the account user to access the unified messaging system. See the PortaUM Administrator Guide for more details. Please note that if an account has UM Enabled activated, there will be an additional link next to it on the administrator interface: Manage UM Account By clicking on this you will go automatically to the account's UM administration pages. This is extremely useful for helpdesk people, since they can quickly check the configuration of an account's auto-
	attendant, call queues, and the like. Also note that it may take a few minutes before an account is fully provisioned in PortaUM®. Thus if you click on the link immediately after activating UM Enabled , it most likely will not work yet.
Forward Mode	 Assigns a call forwarding mode to this account: No Forwarding: Disables call forwarding entirely. Follow-me: Enables standard follow-me forwarding. Advanced Forwarding: Activates advanced call forwarding mode. Forward to SIP URI: Replaces the Follow-me tab with a simplified Forward tab, where you can enter a forwarding destination as a CLD@IP. Simple Forwarding: A simplified type of forwarding where you specify a single phone number to which calls will be sent.
Maximum Forwards	When you select follow-me or advanced call forwarding, you must also provide a value for the Maximum Forwards parameter, so as to limit the number of concurrently active forwarding destinations allowed. Please note that you do not have to limit the total number of phone numbers

	entered, but rather the number of phone numbers active at any given moment of time. For instance, a user may have a list of 20 numbers, each active in its own time period, some temporarily turned off, and so on. When call forwarding is done, PortaBilling® will compute a list of numbers which may be used at that moment, and choose only the first N in the list, where N is the number specified in Maximum Forwards .				
Timeout, sec	How long the IP phone will ring before a call goes to follow-me numbers (if any) or voicemail.				
Call Processing Enabled	Enables selective call processing / conditional call forwarding features.				
Default Answering Mode	Specifies the method of processing incoming calls to this account if selective call processing has been disabled, or if none of the selective call processing rules apply.				
Ext-to-ext call distinctive ring	For incoming calls from phones within the IP Centrex environment, use a ring pattern different from the default one.				
Present Caller Info	Display caller info on incoming calls.				
Disable Call Waiting	Forcibly disables call waiting (even if it has been enabled on the phone).				
	The Outgoing Calls section				
Allowed Identity	It is possible to set the following options for handling identity information:				
	 No restrictions (Do not modify) – Accept and continue relaying any identity value supplied by the remote party. This assumes that the remote party is trusted and assumes full responsibility. Account ID Only – It only allows an identity that is the same as the ID of the account which is already authorized for placing a call. Account ID or Account Alias – The identity could be the ID of the account that is authorized for the call or any of the aliases assigned to this account. Specified Number Only – The identity will always be set to a specific phone number, stored in the Default Valid CLI attribute of 				

	.1 .1					
	the account.					
	• Any Account of the Same Customer – An					
	identity is considered valid if it matches an					
	account ID (or account alias) of any account					
	belonging to this customer.					
	Any Account of the Specified Batch –					
	This is a more restrictive option than the one					
	above as it requires that the account that					
	places the call and the account that matches					
	the supplied identity are from the same					
	batch. This allows you to create "groups"					
	under the same customer (within the same					
	IP Centrex environment).					
Batch	This allows you to specify the batch (this field is only					
	available when Any Account of the Specified Batch					
	has been selected).					
Default Valid	This field can be used to designate one of the other					
Identity	phone numbers in the same IP Centrex environment					
	as the identity CLI.					
Allowed CLI	The "Caller number" value that will be placed in the					
	From: header is controlled by the Allowed CLI					
	property. The possible values are:					
	• No restrictions (Do not modify) – This will allow the remote ID phone or ID PRV to					
	will allow the remote IP phone or IP PBX to					
	supply any CLI / ANI number.					
	• Use the Same Rule – will apply the same					
	restrictions as the ones placed on the identity					
	information (described above).					
	• Fix to Identity – similar to the above, but					
	makes it obligatory for the displayed number					
	to always be the same as the identity CLI, so					
	if a remote party provides a CLI that is valid,					
	but not identical to the identity – it will be					
	replaced with the identity CLI.					
Override	Replace the original account number with the					
Display Name	desired name.					
Display Name	This allows you to specify the desired name for the					
	account.					
Preferred IVR	The language the user prefers when interacting with					
Language	an IVR application.					
Favorite	Allows you to define a list of phone numbers for this					
Numbers	account, so that calls made to these numbers by the					
Enabled	owner of the account will be charged according to a					
	special FAV rate.					
E911	Activate emergency services for this account.					
Hide CLI	Remove CLI (ANI) information for outgoing calls.					
L						

	The following options are available:
	0 1
	• Customer's Default – Assumes the value
	defined in the customer's configuration
	• Never – Always show CLI. Privacy service is
	not even permitted for an account
	• Always – Always hide CLI. Privacy service is
	permitted and in effect (all calls private)
	• Automatic – Allows flexible configuration
	for CLI hiding. It depends on the prefix
	number dialed and the privacy headers
	provided by the UA
Hide CLI	Prefix to be dialed before an outgoing number in
Prefix	order to prevent the called party from seeing your
	phone number. (Only available when Hide CLI
	option is set to "Automatic".)
Show CLI	Prefix to be dialed before an outgoing number in
Prefix	order to allow the called party to see your phone
	number. (Only available when Hide CLI option is
	set to "Automatic".)
Call Barring	Activates the Call Barring feature (a new Call
Enabled	Barring tab will appear, where you can configure
	destinations which this user is not allowed to call).
Default Routing	The routing plan to be used for outgoing calls when
Plan	the end-user dials a number without using a specific
1 1011	selection code.
Phone Book	Activates the Phone Book feature. This allows an
Enabled	account to maintain its own set of frequently dialed
Marian	numbers and to assign speed dial codes to them.
Maximum	The maximum allowed length (0-10) of speed dial
abbreviated dial	codes. Zero means that although the account will
length	still have the capability for adding frequently dialed
	numbers, the customer will not be able to assign
	speed dial codes to them.
Call via IVR	Allows the call to be processed in an assigned IVR-
	capable voice application. The most common option is Product's default . In rare cases, you may need to
	1 IS FIDUUCE S UCLAUIL, III FARE CASES, VOU MAY DEED TO
1	
	define special call processing for an account in order
	define special call processing for an account in order to override the product's parameters. In such cases,
	define special call processing for an account in order to override the product's parameters. In such cases, select Enabled to activate the feature, or Disabled
Voice	define special call processing for an account in order to override the product's parameters. In such cases, select Enabled to activate the feature, or Disabled if you do not want to activate it for this account.
Voice	define special call processing for an account in order to override the product's parameters. In such cases, select Enabled to activate the feature, or Disabled if you do not want to activate it for this account.If a call via the IVR feature is enabled, select a voice
Voice Application	 define special call processing for an account in order to override the product's parameters. In such cases, select Enabled to activate the feature, or Disabled if you do not want to activate it for this account. If a call via the IVR feature is enabled, select a voice application for processing the calls. Typically this is a
	 define special call processing for an account in order to override the product's parameters. In such cases, select Enabled to activate the feature, or Disabled if you do not want to activate it for this account. If a call via the IVR feature is enabled, select a voice application for processing the calls. Typically this is a special pass-through IVR application for voiceover
	define special call processing for an account in order to override the product's parameters. In such cases, select Enabled to activate the feature, or Disabled if you do not want to activate it for this account. If a call via the IVR feature is enabled, select a voice application for processing the calls. Typically this is a special pass-through IVR application for voiceover announcements during the call, but any standard
	 define special call processing for an account in order to override the product's parameters. In such cases, select Enabled to activate the feature, or Disabled if you do not want to activate it for this account. If a call via the IVR feature is enabled, select a voice application for processing the calls. Typically this is a special pass-through IVR application for voiceover

	The Fraud Detection section					
Location	This defines the user location for geo-IP fraud					
Information	prevention.					
	The most common option is Product's default . In					
	rare cases, you may need to disable fraud prevention					
	for a specific account (in this case select Disabled)					
	or define a different location for this specific account					
	(select Account has its own).					
Current	Type in the user's permanent location. It should					
Location	contain an <i>iso_3166_1_a2</i> country code (e.g. au).					
Allowed	Only available when Geo-IP Fraud Detection					
Mobility	Enabled is set to Yes and a profile is selected in the					
	Country / Risk Profile option of the account's					
	product.					
	Select Stationary user (constant location) if this					
	account is not authorized to make calls from various					
	countries (e.g. as a residential customer would make					
	calls from his SIP phone). Calls made from any other					
	countries will be screened. The Roaming user					
	(frequent location) option can be used for					
	customers who travel frequently. In this case, a					
	location change would be considered acceptable.					
Service	The account's unique code that is usually provided					
Unblock Code	upon sign-up and can be used later to confirm that a					
	legitimate customer is attempting to make a call, if					
	the call was made from a "suspicious" location.					
	The Internet Access section					
Internet Access	The most common option is Product default . In					
Policy	rare cases, you may need to set a special policy for an					
	account that will override the product's parameters.					
	In such cases, select the appropriate internet access					
	policy from the drop-down list, or select 'empty' if					
	you do not want to limit the bandwidth for this					
	account.					
Static IP	Select Yes if you want to assign a static IP to this					
Enabled	account (the default setting is No).					
Static IP	If you have selected Yes for the previous field, type					
	in an IP.					
Static IP	Type in a netmask, or leave the default value:					
Netmask	255.255.255.255					
Session Limit	Allows you to define a specific number of					
Enabled	concurrent sessions initiated by the account.					

36	
Max	Specify the maximum allowed number of concurrent
Simultaneous	sessions from one account (Only available when the
Sessions	Session Limit Enabled is checked).
Hotlining	Select Yes if your NAS supports hotline (default
Support	setting is Product default).
Hotline to	By default this value is set to Yes . This means that
Portal on	the account is hotlined.
Connect	
	The Conferencing section
Conferencing	Allows the account user to use voice-conferencing
Enabled	services. Note that if an account has Conferencing
	Enabled activated, an additional link will appear
	next to it on the administrator interface: Manage
	Conferences. By clicking on it you will automatically
	go to the account's PortaUM self-care interface
	where multiple conferences can be managed.
Number of	Specify the maximum number of concurrent
Simultaneous	connections allowed for the conference. Note that
Participants	you may also limit the Number of Simultaneous
-	Participants for a particular account (in the Service
	Features tab).
	The Wi-Fi section
Limit	The most common option is Product default . In
Bandwidth	rare cases, you may need to define special bandwidth
	values for an account that would override the
	product's parameters. In such cases, select Yes to
	define these values, or No if you do not want to
	limit the bandwidth for this account.
Max Upload	Specify the maximum upload rate for this account.
Rate	
Max Download	Specify the maximum download rate for this
Rate	account.

Phone Book

۵	II \$	88 🛉 🗄	1 🏚 🛩		count I	info / I	Retail Custo	mer 'Easy(Call Ltd.'	③ America/Vanco	uver demoroot	? Help
•	🔁 Add	⊗ Close	🗉 xDRs	🙀 E-Payments Lo	g 🔀 Ter	minate					🕅 Logout	🔳 Log
	Account ID 160404373456 Product USD - EasyCall M* Blocked Balance 0.00000 USD Im Im											
	Life Cycle	Subscripti	ons N	olume Discounts	Notepad Service Features Forward C		Call Processing	Phone Book				
A	ccount Info	Balance Ad	justments	Web Self-Care	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Call Barring	Custom Fields	Fraud Prevention		
Edit	Edit Phone number * Hame				Cor	itact type *	Abbreviated di assigned	al Delete				
	+4410235	6789	John D	avids		home			×			

Field	Description
Phone number	Phone number in E.164 format.
	Note: Phone numbers must be entered in either the
	E.164 format (e.g. +12065551234) or the customer's
	local format. The latter will be translated into an
	E.164 format according to the customer dialing
	rules, upon saving.
Name	Contact name
Contact type	Contact type can be one of the following:
	• Work
	• Home
	Mobile
	• Other
Abbreviated	This is the speed dial number that the end-user can
Dial Assigned	dial on his phone to place a call to an external phone
	number.
	Note that the length of this number is limited by the
	Maximum Abbreviated Dial Length option on
	the Service Features tab.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove a contact from
	the user's phone book.

Follow Me

۰.	🔁 Add	🚽 Save 🛛 🚽 Save &	Close 🛞 C	lose 🔳	xDRs 🖟	E-Paym	ents Log 🛛 🖬 T	erminate			N Logout	🔳 Lo
Account ID 160404377456 Product USD - EasyCall Mr. Blocked Balance 0.00000 USD												
ſ	Life Cycle	Subscriptions	Notepad	Serv	vice Feature	s F	ollow Me	Call Processing	1			
Ī	Account Info	Balance Adjustment	s Web Self	Care S	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Custom Fields				
Order 💿 As listed O Random O Simultaneous Edit Up / Down Hame* Destination* Calling Party Display /*1 Active 🏷 💯 Timeout, sec* Off Delete												
Ec	lit Up/Down											
	lit Up/Down	Cell phone	122578956	48	Call	ler Numbe	er and Nar 💙	Always	15	×		

This tab is only available when **Forward Mode** on **Service Features** tab is set to **Follow-me** or **Advanced Forwarding**.

Order	Specifies the order for redirecting a call.
	As listed: call every active follow-me number from the
	first (topmost) number to the last, until the call is
	answered.
	Simultaneous: call every active follow-me number from
	the list at the same time until the call is answered.
	Random: use a random order.

Edit	Click the Edit icon to edit the follow-me number details. To add a new number to the list, click the Add
	button.
Up / Down	Click these buttons to move a row before the previous
cp, zowi	one or after the next one in the list.
Name	
INAILIC	The name of the follow-me number (e.g. "Mobile Phone").
	/
Destination	Specify a number for redirecting calls, formatted
	according to the customer dialing rules.
Кеер	(This field is only available in Advanced Forwarding
Original	mode.) When forwarding a call to another account, this
CLD	ensures that the originally dialed number is still present
	in the call information. A remote IP PBX, which
	registers only a single account (phone number) to
	PortaSwitch®, but receives incoming calls to multiple
	phone numbers (all of which are forwarded to the main
	account), can then correctly deliver these calls to internal
	extensions.
Calling	Allows you to choose how to display the caller's info
Party	during forwarding. The following options are available:
Display	• Caller Number and Name – The call is
Lisping	forwarded with the phone number and the name
	1
	of the original caller (e.g. if A calls B, but the call
	is forwarded to C, C will see that it is A who is
	calling).
	• Caller Number and Forwarder Name – The
	phone number of the caller and the forwarder
	name are put in the CLI of the forwarded call
	(e.g. if A calls B, but the call is forwarded to C, C
	will see A's phone number and B's name).
	• Forwarder Number and Name – The call is
	forwarded with the phone number and the name
	of the forwarder (if A calls B, but the call is
	forwarded to C, C will see that it is B who is
	calling).
SIP Proxy	(This field is only available in Advanced Forwarding
5	mode.) Enables you to choose one of the SIP proxies
	defined in the Permitted SIP Proxies properties for the
	customer.
Transport	(This field is only available in Advanced Forwarding
Protocol	mode.) Enables you to choose the UDP or TCP
	transport protocol. You can use the TCP protocol
	instead of UDP for SIP communications for PBXes
Active	which do not support UDP.
Active	Defines the period when the number is active, i.e. is
	allowed to receive a forwarded call. Click the Active link

	or wizard 🖄 icon to create the first period definition or
	add the next one using the Period Wizard (this is
	virtually the same as the Off-peak Period Wizard in Edit
	Tariff). Click the Always button in the wizard to make
	the follow-me number active permanently. Click the
	Test Period 🐯 icon to run a period test.
Timeout	Specify the amount of seconds to wait until a call is
	answered. Following timeout, the call will be redirected
	to the next follow-me number or disconnected.
Off	Check this option to temporarily disable forwarding to a
	follow-me number.

Forward

۵	II \$) 🙎	1	0 10	•	~	Q		Ac	count In	fo / R	etail Cus	tom	er 'EasyCall	Ltd.'				demoroot	? Help
٨	🛃 Sav	e [🖬 Sav	e & Clo	ose	8 (Close	🗉 xi	DRs	🙀 E-Payme	ents Log	🔀 Termir	ate						M Logout	🔳 Log
_	<u>ccount ID</u> 160404373456																			
Life Cycle Subscriptions Notepad			ad	Service Features Forward Call Processing																
	Account I	nfo	Balan	e Adji	ustme	nts	Web	Self-C	are	Subscriber	Aliases	Additiona	l Info	Custom Fields						
	orward To meout, sei	;			12567 15	800	88													
K	eep Origin:	al CLI	D	[~															
С	alling Party	Disp	lay	[Calle	r N	lumber	and I	Nai 🗸]										
_	Limit Simultaneous Calls To Transport Protocol Forwarder Mane Transport Protocol Forwarder Mane																			

This tab is only available when **Forward Mode** on **Service Features** tab is set to **Forward to SIP URI** or **Simple Forwarding**.

Forward To	Here you will enter CLD or two parts of the SIP URI:
/ SIP URI	• The CLD part may contain only digits, the
	letters A-D, and the signs # and *.
	• The address part should contain a valid IP
	address (four numbers separated by dots, e.g.
	12.34.56.78)
	/
Timeout	Specify the amount of seconds to wait until a call is
	answered. Following timeout, the call will be redirected
	to the next follow-me number or disconnected.
Кеер	Allows you to preserve the originally dialed number
Original	during forwarding. This is useful when forwarding a call
CLD	to a remote IP PBX. For more details, see the
	PortaSIP Administrator Guide.
Calling Party	Allows you to choose how to display the caller's info
Display	during forwarding.
Limit	Only the specified number of concurrent calls will be
Simultaneous	allowed. When an account tries to place a call beyond
Calls to	the allowed limit, it will be rejected.

Transport	Choose the UDP or TCP transport protocol. You can
Protocol	use the TCP protocol instead of UDP for SIP
	communications for PBXes which do not support
	UDP.

Call Processing

_		_							nfo / R									
•	🗈 Ad	d 🗖	Save	🗖 Sav	re & Clos	e 🛞 (lose	🔳 xDRs	🙀 E-Payn	nents Log	🛛 🔀 Te	minate					💵 Logout	📕 Lo
	unt ID					4	Produ	et HSD -	RasyCall		× .							
	uncib						FIGU	000	sasjuari		<u> </u>							
lock	ced [Balan	ce 0.00000	USD									
_																		
	Life Cy	:le	Subs	criptions	Notepad S			iervice Features		Forward Call Processing			sing					
A	ccount	Info	nfo Balance Adjustn		nents Web Self-Care		-Care	Subscriber Aliases		Additional Info Custor		n Fiel	ds					
-															 			
Edit	Up/Dn		From		To			Time Window		Action			Off	Delete				
									_									
		ANYUI	IERE		ANYUHERE 🗸			ANYTIME 🗠		Ring, forward, v 🗸								
		US nu	US numbers		ANYWHERE		Weekend		Ring, forward, voicemail			×						
				rang, for war a, voiceman														

This tab allows you to define a list of rules for handling incoming calls to this account. It is only available when **Call Processing Enabled** box is checked on **Service Features** tab.

From	Allows you to select a condition applicable to an
	incoming phone number (phone number of a person
	trying to contact you). Click on the column header with
	the corresponding rule to invoke the wizard, which will
	enable you to define a new rule or change an existing
	one.
То	Allows you to select a condition applicable to a dialed
	phone number (one of your phone numbers that a
	person trying to contact you has dialed).
Time	Allows you to select a condition applicable to the time
Window	when a call is made.
Action	Specifies which actions should be taken if a particular
	phone call satisfies the conditions for this rule.
Off	Allows you to temporarily disable a rule without actually
	deleting it (so it can be used later on).

Volume Discounts

6				Q	Acco	unt Info) / Retail	Custom	er 'EasyCall	Ltd.'		demoroot	
Þ	🖬 Save	🗟 Save & C	ose 🛞 C	lose 🔳 x	DRs 🔓	🔋 E-Payme	nts Log 🛛 🛛	erminate				N) Logout	目 Log
_	Account ID 160404373456 Product USD - ResyCall M. Biocked Balance 0.00000 USD												
	Life Cycle 9	Subscriptions	Volume	Discounts	Notep	ad Servi	ce Features	Forward	Call Processing				
	Account Info	Balance Adj	ustments	Web Self-0	are S	ubscriber	Aliases Add	itional Info	Custom Fields				
De	stination Group	Service	Peak Level	Threshold	Used	Remaining	Current Disco	unt Next Di	scount Level Disc	ount Info			
C2	-Mobile	Voice Calls	N/A	200 USD	0 USD	200 USD	100% (for fre	e) 0% (r	normal rate)	?			

Destination	Information about discounts used and remaining is
Group	shown, grouped by Destination Group names. Each

	name represents one group included in the volume
	1 0 1
	discount plan assigned to the account.
Threshold	The threshold value for the currently used discount
	level. When an account's internal counter reaches this
	value, the next level discount will start to be applied
	according to the discount scheme. When the counter
	reaches the last numeric threshold value, it will be shown
	here. N/A means that there is no numeric threshold
	defined in the scheme, or no scheme has been defined at
	all.
Peak Level	N/A indicates that the discount is provided regardless
	of whether the service is used in a peak or off-peak
	period. Otherwise, this column contains the period
	names.
Used	The current value of the account's counter associated
	with this destination group.
Remaining	The amount remaining before the threshold value.
Current	The value of the discount currently applied to the
Discount	account.
Next	The value of the next level discount.
Discount	
Level	
Discount	Click the information 🕐 icon for a textual
Info	representation of the discount scheme.

Subscriptions

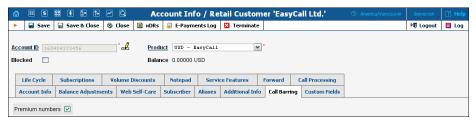
☆ = \$ \$ • ▶ ~	🖾 Account Inf	o / Retail Customer 'E	asyCall Ltd.' @ America/Vancouve	r demoroot ? He
🕨 🕑 Add 🖬 Save 🔙 Save & 🕻	lose 🛞 Close 🔳 xDRs	📮 E-Payments Log 🛛 🛚 Termi	inate	🕅 Logout 📒 Log
Account ID 160404373456	Product USD -	EasyCall		
Blocked 🗌	Balance 0.0000	USD		
User Agent	Contact			
Life Cycle Subscriptions	Notepad Service Feat		Processing	
Account Info Balance Adjustments	User Interface Subscribe	r Aliases Additional Info (Custom Fields	
Edit Subscription	Discount Rate, Start Date* % YYYY-MM-DD		Billed To YY-MM-DD Obligatory Close Delete	
Pending Subscriptions				
Traveller's Plus	2011-08-12		0	
Active Subscriptions				
EasyCall Subscription	2011-08-11	2011-08-11	×	
Closed Subscriptions				

This tab displays the subscription plans currently applied to this account. Subscriptions are divided into three groups

- **Pending Subscriptions** displays subscriptions which are not active yet (i.e. they will be activated sometime in the future).
- Active Subscriptions displays currently activated (and billed) subscription plans.
- **Closed Subscriptions** displays subscriptions which have already been closed.

Subscription	Choose one of the available subscription plans from the
-	list.
Discount	Enter a discount rate for this subscription. If you leave
Rate, %	this field empty, it means that the discount rate defined
	in the customer information should be applied. If you
	enter any value, it will override the customer discount
	rate. 0 means no discount (i.e. the rate defined in the
	subscription plan is applied).
Start Date	Enter the desired subscription activation date:
	immediately, or sometime in the future.
Activation	(Read-only) Displays the date when the subscription was
Date	activated.
Finish Date	Enter the date when this subscription should be
	automatically canceled.
Billed To	(Read-only) The date to which subscription charges have
	already been applied.
Mandatory	A flag indicating that this subscription comes from the
	account's product, and so cannot be closed until the
	account has this product assigned to it.
Close	Allows you to close one of the optional subscriptions.

Call Barring



This tab is only available when the **Call Barring** feature for **Voice Calls/Outgoing** has been activated on the **Service Features** tab. Here you can enable call barring for specific classes of phone numbers.

Fraud Prevention

໖ ⊞	\$	88 🚯	P	~	Q	A	ccount In	nfo / R	etail Custor	ner 'Easy	Call Ltd.'		ouver	demoroot	
🕨 🖬 S	5ave	🖬 5av	e & Close	۲	Close	🔳 xDRs	🙀 E-Paym	ents Log	🔀 Terminate					💵 Logout	📕 Log
<u>Account ID</u> Blocked	1604	043734	56		• 4	<u>Proc</u> Bala	luct USD -	BasyCall USD	. M						
Life Cyc	cle	Subsc	iptions	v	/olume	Discounts	Notepad	Ser	vice Features	Forward	Call Processing	Phone Book			
Account	Info	Balanc	Adjustme	ents	Web	Self-Care	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Call Barring	Custom Fields	Fraud Prevention			
Status Locations : Locations I Temporary	Country/R The curre Change ti	nt sta	atus is:	None Active			Y								

Field	Description
	The <i>Status</i> section
Country / Risk	This shows the account's assigned Country / Risk
Profile	Profile as defined in its product.
The current	This shows the account's current condition:
status	• Active – This means that the account is able
	to use the service as usual.
	• Screened – This means that some unusual activity has been detected for this user, thus he will be prompted to enter his "service unblock" code upon attempting to make a new call.
	• Quarantined – This means that after being screened, this account was unable to supply valid credentials while continuing to attempt to make a large number of calls. All such call attempts are automatically blocked to reduce the load on the network.
Change the	Here you can manually change the account's status:
status to	• Active (allow normal calling) – If the
	 account had been screened or quarantined for some reason and the situation was regulated, you can change the account's status back to active here. Screened (authenticate before calling) – If some unusual activity has been detected for this account you can screen its calls to prevent a potential security breach. Quarantined (reject all calls) – If you want to temporarily block all call attempts from the account, change its status to quarantined here.
	Note that neither a Screened nor a Quarantined status influences on-net calls.
	The Locations Summary section
IP	Shows the IP address used for account registration.
Usage Counter	Shows the number of call attempts made from this specific location.
Last Used	This column shows the timestamp of the last call attempt.
Verified Until	If an account's product is configured to allow normal calls (without redirecting to the screening IVR) for a certain period after passing the screening IVR, the expiration time will be reflected in this column.

The Locations History section
Shows the IP address used for account registration.
Shows the country where the account was registered.
Shows the number of call attempts made from this
specific location.
Shows the restriction levels as configured in the
Country / Risk Profile.
This column shows the timestamp of the last call
attempt.
If an account's product is configured to allow
normal calls (without repeated screenings) for a
certain period after passing the initial screening IVR,
the expiration period will be reflected in this column.
The Temporary Locations section
This allows service usage without restriction in
unusual locations. Enter the IP address from which
the user intends to use the service here.
If the user intends to use services outside of the
default country for some time, you can specify the
receiving country, therefore temporarily allowing
calls without restriction from that location.
Enter the date when verification for a temporary
location should be automatically canceled.
Click the Delete icon to remove the temporary
location.

Account Generator

The Account Generator should be used when large numbers of accounts are to be generated (for example, when issuing prepaid cards) so that individual accounts need not be entered manually. The account IDs will be generated either sequentially or randomly, as will the web password, so as to prevent possible defrauding. The generation process will run offline, so that the accounts are not visible from the Account Management page until the process is complete. The customer will then receive an e-mail notification regarding completion of the task, as well as another e-mail listing all the accounts in CSV format, including the values "Batch", "Control Number" (a sequential index), "PIN" (account ID), "Web login" (by default identical to the account ID) and "Password" (web password).

là ≡ \$	88 🛉 🖿 ᡝ -	🗹 🖾 Account Generator for Retail Customer 'EasyCall Ltd.' 🕓 America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
🕨 🖪 Genera	ite 🛞 Close		🔰 Logout	
	Number of accounts Blocked	Depaing Balance 10		
	Account Info	Web Self-Care Additional Info Life Cycle Service Features		
	Type Inactive Generation method ID Prefix ID Length	O Debit C Credit Voucher C C Random Sequential DID Inventory 12 11		
	Service Password Customer Site Batch	Empty Auto Generated Auto Generated Digits Only None EasryCall USD - EasryCall TSD - EasryCall Second		

The **Account Generator** interface is very similar to **Add Account**, with the following exceptions:

Field	Description
Number of Accounts	The number of accounts to be generated.
(replacing Account ID)	
	Account Info tab
Generation method	Random will produce unique unpredictable
	account IDs with a specified length and prefix.
	Sequential will create accounts with
	incremental IDs, e.g. if the starting ID is
	specified as 55540000, it will create accounts
	55540000, 55540001, 55540002 and so on; see
	below for more details.
	DID Inventory will generate accounts by
	assigning account IDs from the available
	DIDs in a specific DID batch; the user has the
	option of choosing the starting DID.
Inactive	Only available when the account type is set to
	"Debit" or "Voucher". Check this box if
	you'd like to create an inactive account.
ID prefix	Preset leading digits in the account ID; leave
	empty to make the account ID totally random.
ID length	Total ID length, including ID prefix.
Starting ID	The initial digit set you would like the
	generated accounts to start with. Thus, if you
	enter 5553000, the account IDs (PINs) will
	look like this: 5553000, 5553001,
	5553002 and $555300N$, where N = subsequent
	digit. (This is only available in Sequential
	generation method, and is always numeric.)
Service Password	Can be generated automatically, or left empty
	to allow end-users to login using account ID

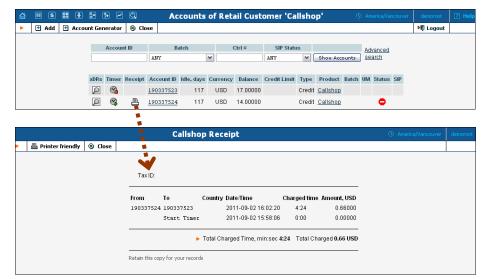
only (typically used for prepaid cards). The
"Auto-generated digits only" option allows
you to create sufficiently secure passwords
(with a specified password length) consisting
of digits only, so that they can be entered from
a phone's touchpad.
Places this account (phone line) with a specific
site so that the site parameters (e.g. number of
simultaneous calls) will apply.
Accounts are grouped into batches. If a new
batch name is provided in the text field, a new
batch will be created when you add the
account. Otherwise, an existing batch should
be selected from the drop-down list.
Web Self-Care tab
Can be set as identical to the account ID, or
left empty to disable access to the account
self-provisioning interface.
Can be generated automatically, or left empty
to allow end-users to login using account ID
only.

Assigning an account ID

Choose Random if you want a relatively small amount of unpredictable IDs within a large enough range of possible numbers. Please note that "random" means not only "generated randomly" but also "difficult to guess"; therefore, the ratio between the number of generated PINs and the number of total possible PINs should be sufficiently low. For instance, PortaBilling® will refuse to generate 5,000 PINs with ID prefix 33333 and ID length 9, because in this case there are 10,000 possible PINs; if we generate 5,000 actual pins, there is a 50% chance of using someone else's PIN just by entering one wrong digit. Thus, in the example above, the PIN length should be set at 10 or even 11 digits (with a 5% or 0.5% chance of guessing the PIN, respectively). Note that random account PINs are never generated with leading zeroes, as these zeroes could be truncated when working with PIN data in programs like Microsoft Excel.

Choose Sequential if you want to generate a large number of accounts at once. You can choose the starting ID for the first account to be generated, and the system will generate IDs sequentially by an increment of one. If a given account ID is already used, it will be skipped and the system will continue until it generates the specified number of accounts. For example, if you requested 100 accounts with the starting ID prefix "1000000", and there are already three accounts within the defined range (1000010, 1000011, 1000012), the first generated ID will be 1000000, the second 1000001, and the last 1000103. Account ID length is always the same for all generated accounts. So if there is not enough room to generate the specified number of accounts (e.g. you request 1,000 accounts with starting ID 999900), generation will not begin and a warning e-mail will be sent immediately.

Callshop Features



The account list screen can be used by a callshop operator to track calls made in callshop cabins, to block an account after a call has been placed, and to print receipts for services provided. When a user wants to place a call, the operator clicks the Start Timer icon, which automatically unblocks the account. After the call, when the user is ready to pay, the operator clicks the Stop Timer icon, and the **Print Receipt** icon appears. Clicking this icon will initialize the receipt pop-up.

NOTE: Callshop features are not available for accounts of direct retail customers. In order to enable these features for accounts of a reseller's sub-customer, both the reseller and the sub-customer must have "Callshop enabled" on.

E-payments Log

This form is not directly accessible from the main menu, since it should be accessed in the specific context of:

- the whole environment (accessible from **Payments**) this allows you to see charge attempts for any direct customer;
- a specific customer (accessible from Customer Info) this allows you to monitor charge attempts related to a particular customer;
- a specific account (accessible from Account Info) this allows you to monitor charge attempts related to a particular account.

Adjust the search parameters to see a list of all transaction attempts (by default, only transactions for the current day will be displayed, so the values in the From / To fields may need to be changed) and then press the **Search** button.

a	III \$		4	80			E-Pa	ymer	its Log				
	🛞 Clos	se										📕 Logout	
				From	MM/DD/YYYY 🔯 I	MM/DD/YYYY	Test Mode	Paym	ent System Payn	nent Status	Search		
				03/2	8/2007 05/	28/2007	ANY 🔽	ANY	MNY ANY	×	Search		
				Page	s: 1 2 Total: 2								
				÷ ID	 Date / Time 	Customer / Accourt	nt 🕆 Amount	Currency	Payment Method	Payment System	Test Status		
				82	05/14/2007 18:56:18	Call Parking	1	USD	BHH 12xxxxxxx9	📅 2CheckOut DD	@1157 Succeeded		
				81	05/14/2007 13:52:46	EVB SIP Calls	4	USD	4007:000000027	TestProcessor	BIST Succeeded		
				80	05/14/2007 13:52:42	EVB SIP Calls	4	USD	4007:000000027	TestProcessor	Succeeded		
				79	05/14/2007 13:52:39	EVB SIP Calls	4.07	USD	4007:000000027	TestProcessor	GITST Succeeded		
				78	05/10/2007 13:56:19	Call Parking	124.17	USD	BHH 1x000x307	📅 2CheckOut DD	GIEST Succeeded		
				77	05/10/2007 12:19:35	Call Parking	3.23	USD	開設日 1x000x307	🕂 2CheckOut DD	GITET Succeeded		
				76	05/10/2007 12:17:03	着 Call Parking	3.23	USD	Dean 1x0000:307	🍄 2CheckOut DD	GIST Succeeded		
				75	05/10/2007 12:06:03	🛔 Call Parking	3.23	USD	1x000x307	🍄 2CheckOut DD	@TEST Succeeded		
				74	05/10/2007 11:51:14	着 Call Parking	55.56	USD	1xxxxx307	😷 2CheckOut DD	Bucceeded		
				73	05/10/2007 11:50:30	all Parking	-55.56	USD	BHH 1xxxxxx307	The 2CheckOut DD	GIST Succeeded		
				72	05/10/2007 11:48:46	all Parking	-54.56	USD	1x000x307	🕂 2CheckOut DD	Failed		
				71	05/10/2007 11:46:36	a Call Parking	-21.01	USD	1)0000(307	TestProcessor	GITST Succeeded		
				70	05/10/2007 11:45:25	a Call Parking	123.13	USD	1x0000:307	TestProcessor	@TEST Authorized		
				69	05/10/2007 11:44:43	Call Parking	123.13	USD	BAR 1x000x307	🔭 2CheckOut DD	Failed		
				68	05/10/2007 11:44:22	all Parking	-123	USD	BHAT 1x000x307	🔭 2CheckOut DD	Failed		
				67	05/10/2007 11:44:11	a Call Parking	-12.13	USD	BERT 1x000x307	😷 2CheckOut DD	Failed		
				66	05/10/2007 11:43:55	a Call Parking	-123	USD	BHH 1xxxxx307	😷 2CheckOut DD	Failed		
				65	05/10/2007 11:42:54	a Call Parking	-54.55	USD	EMME 1x000x307	2CheckOut DD	Failed		

Column	Description						
Date / Time	Specifies when the charge attempt occurred.						
Customer /	Specifies to which customer or account the charge was						
Account	applied.						
Amount	Gives the total amount of the transaction.						
Currency	Specifies the currency used in the transaction.						
Payment	The icon on the left specifies which type of payment						
Method	method was used (e.g. VISA or MasterCard); the actual						
	card / account number is displayed in the "safe" form						
	(some of the digits are masked by an x).						
Payment	Specifies the payment system used to carry out this						
System	transaction.						
Test	Indicates whether this transaction was done in "test"						
	mode.						
Status	Indicates the result of the transaction:						
	• Succeeded – the transaction was successful,						
	funds were transferred.						
	• Failed – the transaction has failed (click on						
	Failed to get further information, such as the						
	error code or a response from the remote						
	payment processor).						
	• Authorized – a "check funds" transaction was						
	successful (but no actual charges were applied to						
	the credit card and no balance modification in						
	the billing was done).						
	• Incomplete – when using payment systems with						
	"external authorization" it is possible that a						
	transaction was interrupted (e.g. user has						



pressed the "cancel" button when entering credit card info on the remote processor website).
website).

Batch Management

Batch is a logical name for a group of accounts, which simplifies account management procedures. Accounts can be grouped into batches, but also can exist without being tied to a specific batch. The Batch Management screen, accessible from the Edit Customer page by clicking the **#Batches** button, shows you a screen for listing existing batches for a specific customer.

奋		S	80	<u>۴</u>	₽ Þ	- Q		B	atches o	f Retail Cus	tomer	'EasyCall Ltd		٩	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
•	•	Add		5ave	📄 Sa	ve & Close	🛞 Cl	ose								🕅 Logout	📒 Log
										Sear	ch						
											Se	earch					
							Edit		Name *	Sale Comm	ssion	Payment Commissio	n Delete				
								Easy	yCall								
								Fasy	yCall-DIDs				×				
								Eady	youn bibo								

Adding a New Batch

To add a new batch, select **•** Add.

	i 🔛 🏠					ustomer 'Ea					erica/Vancouve		🛛 He
ave 🖬 Save	Save & Close	🛞 Close	: 🔳 xDR	Batches	。 品 Sit	es 🗐 Account	s 🙀 E-Paym	ents Log	Invoices	i 🛛 Term	inate	🕅 Logout	🔳 Lo
Customer ID Eas Blocked	vCall Ltd.		0	uston <mark>er Class</mark> pening Balance alance			ass 🔽 *						
Taxation 4	Abbreviated [Dialing 9	Subscriptior	is H olume D	iscounts	Trouble Ticke	ts Notepad	Service	Features	Permitted 9	IP Proxies	Override Tarif	s
Address Info	Balance Ad	justments	Web Self	-Care Dialing	Rules	Additional Info	Payment Info	Periodic	Payments	Extensions	Huntgroup	s Custom Fiel	ls
Mr/Ms/ First Name M.I. Last Name Address				Prene Fax Alt Phone Alt Contact E-mail									
Province/State Postal Code City Country/Region			.::	BCC Description									
Postal Code City Country/Region	* * *	a 🖉 (.:: 	Description		etail Custor	ner 'Easvi	Call Ltd	P. 12	() Americ	ca/Vancouver	demoroot	?
Postal Code City Country/Region		ave & Clos	_	Description		stail Custor	ner 'Easy(Call Ltd	4.*	③ Americ	ca/Vancouver	demoroot	2

When you add the account and provide a new batch name in the text field, the new batch will be also created.

On the Batches page, you can create a new batch, edit the existed batches (e.g. change batch's name) and set two parameters: Sale Commission and Payment Commission. These parameters are associated with Distributor (see **Distributor** section for more information).

Site Management

A site is a group of customer's accounts that can be conveniently managed as a single entity. For instance, all of the phone lines used in a sales department or in 'office building A' can be joined into a single group. This allows you to apply certain configuration parameters or service restrictions to the accounts in that group. You can limit the combined number of simultaneous calls for all accounts of a particular site. This is useful if, for instance, 'office building A' has limited bandwidth and can only support 30 calls – no more calls will be allowed in order to avoid severe degradation of the sound quality on all calls in progress.

Adding a New Site

There is always one entry in the customer site list called Default. Initially, all accounts are added into this site, therefore this site cannot be deleted. If you need to apply the exact same limitations on all of the accounts of a particular customer – just specify them in the Default site.

If a customer has more than one location you can set the limitations for each location separately. To do this, create an independent site entry with specific options for each of the customer's locations. Then assign these sites to the corresponding accounts in the Customer Site drop-down list. Any account that is not assigned to a specific site will share the limitations of the Default site.





6	II \$	88 🚯	1 h ~ Q		Customer Sites	Ø	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🔁 Add	ave 🖥	🗟 Save & Close	S Close				▶¶ Logout	目 Log
4	Sites List	ile.		_	Site Name:	Head Office			
					Limit Simultaneous Calis: Max Number Of Simultaneous Calis: Max Number Of Incoming Calis: Max Number Of Forwarded Calis:	Yes 25			
					Codec Connectivity Profile: Max Bandwidth: Max Incoming Bandwidth: Max Outgoing Bandwidth:	Unknown bps bps bps	* * *		
					Location Information: Current Location: Allowed Mobility:	Customer's default Stationary user (constant location)	v		
6	II \$	•	₽ ħ ~ Q		Customer Sites	0	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🗈 Add	Save	1	8 Close				N Logout	🔳 Log
4	Sites List				Site Name:	Head Office			
					Limit Simultaneous Calls: Max Number Of Simultaneous Calls: Max Number Of Incoming Calls: Max Number Of Outgoing Calls: Max Number Of Forwarded Calls:	Yes 25	¥		
					Codec Connectivity Profile: Max Bandwidth: Max Incoming Bandwidth: Max Outgoing Bandwidth:	Unknown bps bps bps bps	* * *		
					Location Information: Current Location: Allowed Mobility:	Customer's default Stationary user (constant location)	▼) ▼		

Site Name	Name for a group of accounts
Limit Simultaneous Calls	Engage real-time checks of the number of concurrent calls made by accounts that belong to this site.
	Choose Customer's default option to use the values defined in the Default site.
Max Number of	Allow only a specific number of concurrent calls
Simultaneous	(regardless of their type, such as incoming or
Calls	outgoing) for accounts at this site.
Max Number of	Allow only a specific number of concurrent
Incoming Calls	incoming calls for accounts at this site.
Max Number of	Allow only a specific number of concurrent
Outgoing Calls	outgoing calls for accounts at this site.
Max Number of	Allow only a specific number of concurrent
Forwarded Calls	forwarded calls for accounts at this site.

	1
Codec	Select a suitable codec connectivity profile that will
Connectivity	be used for bandwidth allocation calculation. Every
Profile	new call's allocated bandwidth is calculated by
	considering a negotiated codec and its parameters
	to enable full use of the available bandwidth and
	block new calls if no more bandwidth is available.
Max Bandwidth	This allows you to configure the bandwidth
	utilization limitation to ensure that only an
	acceptable number of calls are allowed, in order to
	avoid severe degradation of the sound quality on
	calls in progress.
Max Incoming	This allows you to configure the bandwidth
Bandwidth	utilization limitation for incoming calls.
Max Outgoing	This allows you to configure the bandwidth
Bandwidth	utilization limitation for outgoing calls.
Location	This allows you to define customer's permanent
Information	location for geo-IP fraud prevention.
Current Location	Type in a customer's permanent location. It should
	contain an <i>iso_3166_1_a2</i> country code (e.g. au).
Allowed Mobility	Select Stationary user (constant location) if this
	customer is not authorized to make calls from
	various countries (e.g. as a residential customer
	would make calls from his SIP phone). Calls made
	from any other country will be screened. The
	Roaming user (frequent location) option can be
	used for customers who travel frequently. In this
	case, a change in location would be considered
	acceptable.

Vendor Management

Vendors are your service providers, e.g. termination partners or incoming toll-free line providers. Every time a call travels from your network to a vendor (via telephony or VoIP) there is a cost associated with it, and at this point PortaBilling® will charge the account and customer for the call, as well as calculate your termination costs.

On the Vendor Management screen, you can view a list of all registered vendors. This list provides the following information and activities:

6		\$	88	ł	20	Þ	~	Q		۷	endor Ma	nagem	ent			America	Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 🛛 Helj
•	•	Add	8	Close														💐 Logout	📒 Log
											Sea		arch						
									xDRs	Name	Connections	Currency	Balance	E-mail	Delete				
									\square	Arbinet	🔀 2	USD	0.00000						
										<u>iBasis</u>	2	USD	0.00000						
										SiptoSip Calls	2 🕅	USD	2.51665						
										Voxbone	🔀 1	USD	0.00000						

Column	Description
xDRs	Click the View licon to go to the xDR view page for
	this vendor.
Name	The vendor's name.
Connections	Click the connections 述 icon to be taken to the
	connections management page for this vendor. The
	number next to the icon shows the number of
	connections defined for this vendor.
	Read more in the Connections section below.
Currency	The currency in which the vendor's account is
	maintained and paid.
Balance	The vendor's current balance.
E-mail	E-mail contact for the given vendor.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove the vendor. The
	delete button will only appear if there are no xDRs or
	connections defined for the vendor.

Add / Edit Vendor

₼	 \$	00	ł	20	1€	~	Q,			Add Vend	or			demoroot	🛛 Help
•	Save		Sav	e & C	lose	⊗ c	lose							💵 Logout	
				Vend	or Nai	me 🛛 ×-	Telec	om	*	Currer Openii	ncy ng Balance	USD - US Dolla	r 💌 *		
					Addr	ess Inf	o 4	Additional Info	Web Self-Care						
				Mru Firs M.L Las	Ms./ st Nar	ne		Broadway,	#710 .::	Contact Phone Fax Alt. Phone Alt. Contact E-mail Description		1243			
						State	NY								
					stal C	ode		202							
				City	1		Ne	w York							
				Co	untry/F	Region	US	A							

The **Add Vendor** page allows definition of a new client entity within PortaBilling[®]. The information required is split into two tabbed sections: Address Info and Additional Info. The Edit Vendor page also contains the Notepad tab for making notes. The following information is required at the top of the form:

Field	Description
Vendor Name	Defines the vendor name as it will appear within the
	PortaBilling® system. This is distinct from the
	Company Name field in the Address Info tab.
Currency	A currency must be specified by selecting it from the
	drop-down list of available currencies.
Opening	The starting balance for the vendor.
Balance	_

The information in all the other tabs is optional, and need not be specified when creating a vendor.

Balance Adjustments

The Balance Adjustments tab allows the administrator to correct a vendor's balance.

Field	Description
Action	Manual charge: Use this transaction to adjust
	the vendor's balance in case of non-call related
	charges from the vendor. For instance, if the
	vendor is charging you for an equipment
	purchase.
	Manual refund: Use this transaction if you
	have received credit to your account. For
	instance, if you complained about the vendor's
	service quality and have agreed for certain
	funds to be credited toward future services.
Amount	Amount to charge / refund.
Visible comment	A comment on this transaction visible to the
	vendor in the xDR browser.
Internal comment	An internal comment on this transaction; not
	visible in the xDR browser, and only accessible
	directly from the database.

Additional Info

Field	Description
Billing Period	Defines the frequency of generating xDR reports for
	this vendor.
Offset Balance	Defines the customer for automatically offsetting the
with Customer	vendor's balance (if this vendor also sends you traffic,
	i.e. he is also your customer). You may only choose a
	reseller or retail customer defined with the same
	currency.
Minimum	When the balance reaches the threshold value, the
Amount to	current vendor's balance will be applied as credit to

Offset	the chosen customer and reduced to zero. xDR
	records for both the vendor and the customer will be
	created for this transaction.

Web Self-Care

The **Web Self-Care** tab content is identical to that described in the *Web* Self-Care subsection of the User Management section of this guide.

Authorization

When you send traffic to the vendor's network, both parties are interested in securing the connection so that no one else can send traffic to the vendor, as this would then be billed to your account. When using SIP, it is possible to do this in a very convenient and secure way: by using digest authentication. In this case, the vendor will provide you with a username / password, which will be used to authorize every outgoing call from your network to this vendor. Here you can enter information about such accounts, so that they can be provided automatically by billing to the SIP server.

₼	•	\$	88 🗼	D 🛰 📢			Edit V	'endor '	X-Telecom'		🚯 An	erica/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
•	🗈 Ad	dd	🖬 Save	🗟 Save & Close	🛞 Close	🔳 xDRs	💥 Cor	nections					💵 Logout	目 Log
	١	/end	or Name	K-Telecom			Ope Bala	-	e 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD					
			Address Ir	nfo Balance Adjus	stments A	dditional Inf	o Web	Self-Care	Authorization	DID Provisioni	ng Notepad			
		Edit		Name *		Login *		1	Password	Delete				
				Jim Turner				*****	×					
				Paul Allot		pallo			******	×				

DID Provisioning

۵		1) (8	ł	0.0 0	[þ	~	Q				E	dit V	/endor '	X-Telecom'		(t) Ar	merica/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
•		Sav	e	🖬 S	ave	e & (los	e	۲	Clos	e	🔳 xD	Rs	💥 Connec	tions						💵 Logout	目 Log
		Ve	ndo	r Nan	ie	X-Te	elec	om								ning Balanc ance	e 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD					
			1	\ddre	ss I	nfo	E	Bala	nce	. Adju	stn	nents	Ad	ditional Info	Web	Self-Care	Authorization	DID Provisioning	Notepad			
	Enable on-demand provisioning																					

Field	Description
Enable	Enables the interconnection with DID vendors such
on-demand	as Voxbone, DIDww or DIDx, offering extra DID
provisioning	numbers as a value-added-service. On-demand DID
	provisioning enables the end-user to browse, sign-up
	and release DIDs or toll-free numbers available on
	the DID vendor side, online.

Networking

Nodes

The Node Management screen enables registration, removal and maintenance of the gateway list. Nodes are gateways which provide accounting records to PortaBilling® or exchange authentication / authorization requests with it. On this screen the user is provided with a list of all nodes currently registered.

The search form at the top of the screen allows filtration by any combination of H.323 ID, IP address and / or whether or not the node is a Radius client. Providing any of this information and selecting **Show Nodes** will refresh the Node listing according to the new filtration criteria.

₼		\$	00	•	0.0 0	(†	~ 0	2			N	ode M	lanage	ment				ouver		? Help
•	•	Add [8 (lose	23	Inte	rnode F	Routing										1	🖣 Logout	目 Log
									Hod	e ID		IP		IUS Client	Show Node	_				
						_								ONo ⊙All		_				
								lame		No	de ID		IP	Manufacture	г Туре	RADIUS Client	Delete			
						Hua	awei - 1	93.28.87	7.2	193.2	28.87.2	193	3.28.87.2	Huawei	ASN	2				
						Port	taSIP - 1	193.28.8	86.64	193.2	8.86.64	193	28.86.64	PortaOne	PortaSIP	2				
						Port	taUM - 1	93.28.8	7.66	193.2	8.86.65	193	28.86.65	PortaOne	PortaUM	2				

To add a new node to the system, click **Add** in the toolbar. The following information is provided within the listing:

Column	Description
Node ID	Logical name of the node. This is also a link to the
	edit screen for the given node.
IP	IP address of the node.
Manufacturer	Choose "Cisco", "Quintum", "PortaOne" or another
	from the drop-down list, depending on the
	manufacturer of the equipment.
Туре	Select what role the node plays in the network from
	the drop-down list. The options are as follows
	(according to Cisco naming conventions):
	• VOIP-GW: the node functions as a gateway
	• H323-GW: the node is an H.323 proxy
	• H323-GK: the node is an H.323 gatekeeper
	PortaSIP: PortaSIP® server
	• PortaUM: PortaUM® server
	MVTS: Mera Networks VoIP Softswitch

Add / Edit Node

💧 🗉 S 😂	🛊 🖻 🏞 🛩 🔍	Add	Node	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
🕨 🖬 Save 📓	Save & Close 🛞 Close				N Logout	
	Node Name PortaUm Manufacturer Porta0me T Type Porta0me Node Info Node Info NAS-IP-Address Auth. Transl. Rule 🖗	portaum.portaone.com .]4.56.70.122	RADIUS Client RADIUS Key RADIUS Source IP RADIUS Dictionary POD Server	Circo		<u>.</u>

In order to register a new node in PortaBilling® or edit an existing one, the following information must be provided:

Field	Description
Node Name	The logical name of the node for use within
	PortaBilling®
Node ID	For a VoIP node, this is equivalent to a hostname for
	an internet server (e.g. mail1.cyberdyne.com), i.e. a
	descriptive, human-readable name used for
	identification purposes. Make sure the value you enter
	here matches the "hostname" parameter configured on
	the gateway, since that value is returned from this node
	in the h323-gw-id attribute, and the ability to match
	these values with data in billing significantly simplifies
NAS-IP-	troubleshooting. The IP address of the node.
Address	The IP address of the node.
Auth. Transl.	The authentication translation rule used to transform a
Rule	dialed phone number into the E.164 format used in
Ruie	PortaBilling [®] . Node translation rules have become
	obsolete with the introduction of customer-based
	translation rules.
Manufacturer	Choose "Cisco", "Quintum", "PortaOne" or another
	from the drop-down list, depending on the
	manufacturer of the equipment.
Туре	Select what role the node plays in the network from
	the drop-down list. The options are as follows
	(according to Cisco naming conventions):
	• VOIP-GW: the node functions as a gateway
	• H323-GW: the node is an H.323 proxy
	• H323-GK: the node is an H.323 gatekeeper
	• PortaSIP: PortaSIP® server
	• PortaUM: PortaUM® server
	• MVTS: Mera Networks VoIP Softswitch
	Note that only types applicable to the chosen

	C '11.1 1
	manufacturer will be shown.
RTP	Describes the NAT traversal capabilities of this node:
Proxying	 Direct – RTP stream should be send directly to this node; RTP proxy should not be used. Optimal – this node is capable of NAT traversal; no RTP proxying is required unless specifically requested. OnNat – this node is not capable of NAT traversal; engage RTP proxy if the other party is behind the NAT. Always – when sending a call to this node, always engage RTP proxy, so that no direct
	media stream goes to it.
VoIP User-	Defines which parameters (e.g. ANI, IP, DNIS, etc.)
Name	should be used to identify which account the call
	should be billed to. This applies to calls that arrived to
	this node from the IP network (values taken from the
	answer / VoIP call leg).
	Note that this parameter is only applicable to Quintum gateways.
Telephony	Defines which parameters (e.g. ANI, port ID, DNIS,
User-Name	etc.) should be used to identify which account the call
	should be billed to. This applies to calls that arrived to
	this node from PSTN (values taken from the
	answer / Telephony call leg).
	Note that this parameter is only applicable to Quintum
Radius Client	gateways.
Radius Client	Check this box if the node will provide accounting records to the Radius server.
Dading Kor	
Radius Key	This input will be available only if the node has been
	designated as a Radius client. This is the authentication
	key for all Radius interactions. An easy-to-remember
	password may be generated automatically by selecting
D 1	the Auto button.
Radius	More than one interface can be present on the node;
Source IP	specify the IP address of the one that communicates
	with the Radius server.

Internode Routing

The Internode Routing screen enables the creation of rules for routing calls between nodes. This screen shows a list of all the rules currently in the system.

NOTE: The Internode Routing page appears only if there is a MVTS node in the environment, and is accessible only to administrators and root users

The search form at the top of the screen allows filtering by any combination of node name, node ID, or node IP address. Provide any of this information and press **Show Rules** to display the specific list of node routing rules only.

s == • • •	P ~ Q		Internod	le Routing			/ancouver		
Add 🛞 Close							Þ	🖡 Logout	📒 Le
		Node Name	Hode ID	Node IP	Show Rules				
Node Name	Node ID	Node IP	Receive Inc SIP	oming Calls H323	Send Outs	going Calls H323	Master No	de Delet	e
PortaSIP - 193.28.86.64	193.28.86.64	193.28.86.64	V				V	×	
PortaUM - 193.28.86.65	193.28.86.65	193.28.86.65	V					×	

The Internode Routing screen provides the following information:

Field	Description
Node Name	The logical name of the node for use within
	PortaBilling [®] .
Node ID	For a VoIP node, this is equivalent to a hostname for
	an internet server (e.g. mail1.cyberdyne.com), i.e. a
	descriptive, human-readable name used for
	identification purposes.
Node IP	IP address of the node.
Master Node	If any node in the environment is marked as a master,
	any other non-master nodes will pass calls to one of
	the master nodes that supports the compatible
	protocol (e.g. PortaSIP® will look for any Master
	Node with SIP protocol enabled).
Receive	Indicates whether a node is able to receive
Incoming	SIP / H323 calls.
Calls	
	NOTE: If the node does not support SIP or H323 calls, the corresponding checkbox will be unavailable.
Send	Indicates whether a node is able to send SIP / H323
Outgoing	calls.
Calls	
	NOTE: If the node does not support SIP or H323 calls, the corresponding checkbox will be unavailable.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove the rule from the
	list.
	NOTE: If a node is removed from the system, the rule for this
	node is also automatically removed.

To add a new rule to the system, click **Add** in the toolbar, and follow the steps shown in the following sequence of screenshots:

	P 🗠 🖸		Internod	e Routing		③ America/\	rancouver	demoroot	2
🖸 Add 🛞 Close								💵 Logout	
		Node Name	e Node ID	Node IP	Show Rules				
Node Name	Node ID	Node IP	Receive Inco SIP	oming Calls H323	Send Out SIP	going Calls H323	Master N	lode Dele	te
PortaSIP - 193.28.86.64	193.28.86.64	193.28.86.64	v				V	×	
PortaUM - 193.28.86.65	193.28.86.65	193.28.86.65	✓					×	

When the node selection window appears, choose the node you wish to create a rule for from the list. Note that only one rule can be defined for each node.

		Þ 🛩 🔍		Internode	Routing					
•	🗈 Add 🛞 Close							►Ū Log	jout	Log
	· · ·		Node Name	Node ID	Node IP					
			Show Rules Select one of the Nodes listed below							
	Hode Name	Node ID	(Node IP		aster Node	Delete	
	node name	node ID	Node Name	Node ID 193 28 8		193.28.87.3	Ma	aster node	Delete	
	PortaSIP - 193.28.86.64	193.28.86.64	Begemot - 193.28.87.3 Huavvei	193.28.8		193.28.87.2		 Image: A set of the /li>	×	
	PortaUM - 193.28.86.65	193.28.86.65	PBX	193.20.0 PBX	1.2	193.26.67.2			×	
			PortaSIP - 193.28.87.71		7 71	193.28.87.71				
			PortaSIP - 193.28.87.72			193.28.87.72				
			MVTS - 192.168.193.20		taone.com	192.168.193.206				
			PortaLM - 193.28.87.69			193.28.87.69				
				Select		Cancel				
_		1 - C		Select	10	Cancel	① America/Nancou			
_	III S III F P Add & Close	n ~ Q		÷	10	Cancel	C America/Nancou	iver demon 바ID Log		
_		h ~ Q	llode llame	÷	10	Cancel	() America/Vancou			
_		19 m Q	Node Hame	Internode	Routing	Cancel	() America/Vancou			
_		11 Ilode ID	Hode Hame	Internode Node ID Receive Incor	Hode IP	Shov Rules	bing Calls M			
_	🖲 Add 🛞 Close			Internode Node ID	Routing	Show Rules	ving Calls	Þ¶ Log	jout E] Helj] Log
_	Add O Close	Node ID	Node IP	Internode Node ID Receive Incor SIP	Node IP	Shov Rules Send Outgo	bing Calls M	▶¶ Log aster Node	pout E	

Call Handling

Often calls arrive to the network from gateways which do not support digest authentication. In this case, it is necessary to engage different modes of billing (by tech-prefix, by IP address, etc.) on the PortaSwitch® side. The Call Handling screen provides administrators with an easy way of defining a list of rules allowing PortaSIP® servers to handle incoming calls in the desired manner. It gives them a flexible choice of several authorization methods and the ability to configure rules directly from the interface, instead of time-consuming manual configuration. Rules are listed in order of priority, with the topmost rule having top priority. If no rule works for a given call request, digest authentication will be used.

An authentication rule combines an authorization method and call parameters. The different methods of user authentication are described in the *Advanced Features* section of the **PortaSIP Administrator Guide**. When adding a rule, you can choose one of the following ten methods:

- **CLD** The User-Name attribute is the phone number called (CLD).
- **CLD Tech-Prefix** The User-Name attribute consists of the CLD parameter ending with (and including) #.
- **CLD Tech-Prefix and IP** The User-Name attribute consists of the IP address and all the symbols in the CLD parameter ending with (and including) #@.
- **CLI** The User-Name attribute is the phone number of the party calling (CLI).
- **CLI (PAI if no CLI)** If the CLI is not specified, the User-Name attribute contains the value from the PAI header.
- **CLI (RPID if no CLI)** This method is similar to the previous one, except that the User-Name attribute is taken from the RPID header.
- **CLI Tech-Prefix** The User-Name attribute consists of the CLI parameter ending with (and including) #.
- **CLI Tech-Prefix and IP** The User-Name attribute consists of the IP address and all the symbols in the CLI parameter ending with (and including) #@.
- **Digest** Digest authentication is applied to obtain the User-Name attribute.
- **IP** The User-Name attribute is the IP address from which PortaSIP receives the INVITE.

NOTE: To discuss creating other possible authorization methods, contact the **PortaOne Support Department**.

Let's take an example: A PortaSIP® server receives a call initiation (INVITE) request from IP address 11.22.33.45. This INVITE request contains call information, including the caller's phone number (often referred to as CLI or ANI) 987#197800065 and the called phone number (referred to as CLD or DNIS) 12065551234. The administrator has defined the list of authentication rules shown in the first screenshot below. The rules are checked in sequence and, when the first match is found, the corresponding rule is used to handle the call. In this case, the first rule will be skipped (since although there is a match by IP address, CLD does not match), and the second rule will be used. As a result, PortaSIP® will perform authentication based on CLI, using 987#197800065 as the identification string.

Due to this "first match" principle, it is important to rank more specific rules before less specific ones. If, in our example, we were to swap the third and second rules, then the IP 11.22.33.45 CLI 977#% rule would never be used, since the processing of every such call would stop at the second rule.

NOTE: IP authentication is applied by default for all nodes in the given environment. Think of it as if these rules were being added to the bottom of the list automatically in order to save you time. You can still override this by creating your own rule; for instance, if you need to do authorization based on CLI / DNIS for calls coming from your PSTN gateway. Since this rule is ranked higher, it will take precedence.

Manually Specified Rules

This tab allows you to view the list of all manually specified rules and to create new ones.

To add a new authorization rule on the **Call Handling** screen, follow the steps shown in the following sequence of screenshots:

	s 88		} • ↑	~ Q		Call	Handling				
🗈 Ad	ld 🖬	Save	🗟 Save	& Close	🛞 Close					💵 Logout	🔳 La
		Man	ually Spec	fied Rules	Autogen	erated Rules for Accounts	Autogenerated I	Rules for Connections			
	Edi	t Inser	t Up/Dow	1	IP *	CLI (ANI)	CLD (DNIS)	Authorize By *	Service Policy D)elete	
10.								×	Default 💙		
		+	-	1.1.1.1				IP	Default	×	
] 🕂		1.0.0.2				IP	Default	×	
										1	
	5 88	÷	80 🏠	<u> </u>		Call	Handling		America/Vancouve	er demoroot	P +
🖸 🛃 Ad	ld 🖬	Save	🗟 Save	& Close	🛞 Close					り Logout	🗏 L
		Man	ually Spec	fied Rules	Autogen	erated Rules for Accounts	Autogenerated I	Rules for Connections			
	Edi	t Inser	t Up/Down	1	IP *	CLI (ANI)	CLD (DNIS)	Authorize By *	Service Policy D)elete	
								Autorize by	Service Folicy D	velete	
		1			8.193.50		020 (0110)	IP 💌		×	
					8.193.50		020 (0110)				
		+	E	200.19	3.193.50		020 (0110)	IP 💌	Default 💌	×	
		+		200.19	3.193.50			IP V	Default 💌 Default	×	
	L	+		200.19	3.193.50			IP V	Default 💌 Default	×	
II S		+	1	200.19	3.193.50		landling	IP V	Default 💌 Default	×	<u>?</u> H
III S) +) +	1	200.19 1.1.1.1 1.0.0.2	8.193.50			IP V	Default 💌 Default Default	×	P H
) +) +	•	200.19 1.1.1.1 1.0.0.2				IP V	Default 💌 Default Default	X X demoroot	
) +) + iave	•	200.19 1.1.1.1 1.0.0.2 (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C)	& Close		landling	IP V	Default 💌 Default Default	X X demoroot	
) +) + iave	 The second /li>	200.19: 1.1.1.1 1.0.0.2 2 (2) 2 (2)	& Close	Call t	landling	IP v	Default Default Default America/Vancouve	X X demoroot	
) +) + iave	 Save 8 ally Specifi 	200.19: 1.1.1.1 1.0.0.2 2 (2) 2 (2)	8 Close Autogene	Call F	Handling Autogenerated R	IP IP IP	Default Default Default America/Vancouve	x demoroot F() Logout	
) +) + iave	Save 8	200.19: 1.1.1.1 1.0.0.2 2 (2) 2 (2)	& Close Autogene p *	Call F	Handling Autogenerated R	IP IP IP IP Authorize By *	Default Default Default Default Service Policy D	x demoroot F() Logout	
	Edit) + + iave	Save 6	200.19 1.1.1.1 1.0.0.2	& Close Autogene p *	Call F	Handling Autogenerated R	IP IP IP IP IP IP IP V V V V V V	Default V Default Default C America/Vancouve Service Policy D Default V	X X X Image: second	

Click Add, then fill in the required information and click Save. The newly added rule will appear at the top of the list.

Field	Description
IP	Remote IP from which a call request is received. This
	field can contain an IP address or an IPv4 network
	prefix in CIDR notation (e.g. 192.168.99.0/24).
CLI (ANI)	CLI (ANI) pattern. This field can contain:
	• Digits
	• the '*' and '#' symbols, and
	• "%' – wildcard for any number of symbols, and
	• '_' or 'x' – equivalent wildcards for one symbol.
	If this field is empty in the rule, no filtering by CLI
	(ANI) is done.

CLD (DNIS)	CLD (DNIS) pattern that can contain the same symbols as in the field above. If this field is empty in the rule, no filtering by CLD (DNIS) is done.
Authorize By	Select one of the authorization methods.
Service Policy	You can assign a service policy to an authorization rule used by PortaSIP before it sends an authorization request. Other service policies assigned to connection or account will still be applied later on.

You can manage rules using the following controls:

Control	Description
	Edit this rule.
+	Insert a new rule above this one.
	Move this rule one level up.
	Move this rule one level down.

All changes made to this list (e.g. rule added or changed, changed order of priority) are automatically provisioned by the system. This means that updated authentication information is sent to all PortaSIP® nodes in this environment (those which have PortaOne in the **Manufacturer** field and PortaSIP® in the **Type** field).

NOTE: Manually added rules have a higher priority than autogenerated rules, in case the IP field for these rules is the same.

Autogenerated Rules for Accounts

۵		\$	s 🖡 📴 Þ	~ Q		Call Handling						
•	🖬 Sa	we	📓 Save & Close	🛞 Close						💵 Logout	📒 Log	
			Manually Specif	ied Rules	Autogener	ated Rules for Account	s Autogenerated F	Rules for Connections				
		_										
			IP	CLI	(ANI)	CLD (DNIS)	Authorize By	Service Policy	Delete			
		17.	.17.17.18				IP	Default	×			

On this tab you can view the list of rules that were generated automatically while creating an account with an IP address in the ID field. When the new account is created, the list of rules is updated accordingly (a new rule is created at the top of the list). You can also delete selected rules using this tab.

Autogenerated Rules for Connections

₫		\$	8 🕴 🔁 Þ	M 🖸		Ca	ll Handling			demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 S	ave	📄 Save & Close	🛞 Close						💵 Logout	目 Log
	Manually Specified Rules		ied Rules	Autogenerated Rules for Accounts		ts Autogenerated I	Rules for Connections				
			IP		(ANI)	CLD (DHIS)	Authorize By	Service Policy	Delete		
		192.23.86.70				IP Def		Default	×		
	192.166.191.34						IP	Default	×		

Using this tab, you can view the list of rules that were generated automatically while creating a connection (VoIP from Vendor type) with the specified remote IP.

NOTE: If a Vendor Authorization has been defined for the connection, a rule will not be generated.

IP Centrex

This section describes the parameters of IP Centrex (hosted IP PBX) services which may be used later to configure this service for a particular customer.

Call Barring

Here you can define call barring classes, each of which describe a set of phone numbers (e.g. "Premium numbers", "Toll-free", "Mobile", etc.). These enable you to easily grant or deny permission to call these numbers, as part of an account's service configuration.

۵		88 🗄	5 🕨 🗹 🔍		IP	Centrex		Vancouver		🛛 Help
•	🔁 Add	🖬 Save	🗟 Save & Close	🛞 Close					🕅 Logout	目 Log
		Dialing Rules Call Barring Classes							_	
	Edit Name *			Matching Type	<u> llumber Patterns</u>	Barred By Default	Barred By Default Delete			
			Matche	s 🗸			×			

Field	Description						
Name	A descriptive name for this class of phone numbers.						
Matching	Checks whether a dialed number corresponds to the						
Туре	list of number patterns (see below) and then processes						
	the call accordingly. The following options are						
	available:						
	• Matches – Denies calls to numbers that are						
	specified in the Number Patterns column.						
	• Does Not Match – Allows calls to numbers						
	that are specified in the Number Patterns						
	column and denies calls to other destinations.						
Number	A list of patterns that define the phone numbers for						
Patterns	this class (see below).						
Barred By	Whether calls to this class should be prohibited by						
Default	default for any account with the Call Barring feature						
	enabled.						
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove the call barring						
	class.						

	IP Centrex	④ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help			
🕨 💽 Add 🖬 Save 🖃 Save & Close	8) Close		M Logout	目 Log			
Dialing Rules Call Barring Classes							
Edit Hame *	Matching Type Zumber Patterns	Barred By Default Delete					
Premium numbers	Matches	× ×					
	IP Centrex 🗾 🔶	Number Patterns	demoroot				
🕨 🕑 Add 🗟 Save 🗟 Save & Close	🕅 Close	•	🕅 Logout	📒 Log			
Edit Ilumber * Delete Dialing Rules Call Barring Classes 1910% X							
Edit Name *	Matching Type 🔀	OK Cancel					
Premium numbers	Hatches						

A number pattern is a set of pattern strings which phone numbers are matched against. A pattern string can be an exact pattern (a sequence of digits to be compared with the phone number dialed), where the number is regarded as matching if it is exactly identical to the pattern, or it can include wildcards (see below). If the dialed phone number matches one of the patterns, it will then be regarded as belonging to this barring class. You can use the following wildcards as part of a pattern string:

- **x** or _ (underscore) matches any digit in this position, e.g. if the pattern is 420609x23456, both 420609123456 and 420609723456 would match it;
- % matches a sequence of digits (any number of digits, including no digits at all); thus 420609% would match 4206091, 420609123456 and 420609.

Dialing Rules

Dialing rules tab is used to edit samples of dialing rules.



	D	ialing Rules Wizard
🗟 Save 🛛 🗟 Save & Clos	e 🛞 Close	
Name Description	New Dialing rule	•
Your country cod	e	Sample Settings
Your area code(3)	Australia, Sydney
Prefix for access Prefix for domes code (e.g. 1, 0) International dial	ons (e.g. *98)	8.164 Burope, Czech Rep., alvays dial using the areacode Burope, Czech Rep., local and domestic dialing (obsolete) North America, BC, 10 digit dialing North America, WA, 7 digit dialing Utraine, Kiev, 7 digit dialing Utraine, Lugansk, 7 digit dialing Clear Reset Load Sample
Check Yourself		
To call 1234567 area you dial	outside of your office, but within the sam	1234567
To call long dista dial	ince 555 1234567 (within your country) y	VOU 555 1234567
To call 44 20 123	45678 internationally you dial	44 20 12345678

The upper part of the wizard screen allows you to enter important dialing parameters, such as your international dialing prefix. Several sample settings are provided for your convenience. For instance, in order to load sample settings for "traditional" North American dialing, select "North America, WA, 7 digit number dialing" and click **Load Sample**. Click **Clear** to reset all parameters. Click **Reset** to revert to the last saved settings.

In the bottom part of the wizard screen you can check whether you have described the numbering format correctly. Make sure for all three examples provided (local, domestic and international call) that this is the way you want to dial the numbers.

Internet Services

A policy is a collection of rules and parameters which define how an enduser is allowed to access the Internet.

6			88 (*	<u>e</u>	1	Q		Internet Access Policies		demoroot	
•	•	Add	S Close	e 🍕	🛛 Objects					M Logout	目 Log
		į						Search Search			
		а.					Name	Description	Delete		
		Ξ.					Start	Basic Internet speed for residential clients	×		
		2									
		Ξ.									
		•									
		V									

۵	II \$	88 🛉 🗈 Þ	M Q		Add Inter	net Acce	ss Policy		demoroot	? Hel
•	🖬 Save	🖬 Save & Close	8 Close	🕀 Objects					💵 Logout	
				Name Pro Description Advan	ed Internet speed	l for residenti	al clients			
			Mon							
			Tue							
			Wed							
			Thu	+ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$						
			Fri Sat	+++++						
			Sun	+ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$						
			Suit							
				? Access T				d Rate *		
				Off-Peak	50	Mbps 👻		Mbps 👻		
				Regular	30	Mbps 👻		Mbps 👻		
				Limited	1000	kbps 🔻		kbps 🔻		
				Blocked	0	pba 🔺	0	bps 👻		

There are four available types of Internet access:

- Regular access (default);
- Access during off-peak hours (often referred to as "turbo" access);
- Blocked service (the customer is not able to access the Internet at all);
- Limited access. Typically this is used as an alternative to "blocked" in situations where a customer does not have sufficient funds or failed to pay his last invoice on time. While the customer will not be able to surf the web or download normally, he can still send or receive emails and use the customer self-care portal to submit payment.

Each policy includes:

- a scheduling table, which designates what type of access is used during each time period;
- specific values for the allowed upload / download speed for each type.

Service Policies

The telecommunication industry is growing rapidly, with new technologies and devices being introduced into the market every year. Networks have become more flexible and customers have become more demanding about the services that they subscribe to. Under these conditions, it is essential not only to continually offer new services and products and therefore keep up with market demand, but also to do this in the most qualitative and flexible manner. This is what PortaBilling enables you to do!

The **Service Policies** feature allows you to fine-tune your services based on your network peculiarities, vendors' opportunities and customers' demands. It facilitates the configuration of static options for multiple accounts (so it is not necessary to configure values for each account separately), thus establishing common policies for groups of accounts. It also allows you to separate the technical configuration of specific options (usually made by technical staff) from account management.

When a new policy is created it does not have any attributes defined (all available attributes are shown in grey). To define an attribute you should specify its value.

Service policies can be statically assigned at various levels: account, connection and authentication (call handling rule). In addition, it is possible to apply service policies depending upon the UA type (dynamically matched policy).

Policies are applied separately to both parties (caller and called) participating in the call.

Dynamically matched policies

The service policy has the ability to match dynamically when the **Match Pattern** is specified. For the calling party, PortaSIP extracts the *User-Agent* header from the incoming INVITE request (e.g. "Linksys/SPA941-5.1.8") and matches it against all of the dynamic policies. If more than one policy matches, the one with the highest **Match Priority** is used.

For the called party, the procedure is quite similar. The only difference is that the *User-Agent* header of a called UA is taken from its registration information.

Policy precedence for VoIP services

More than one service policy can be considered while the call is being established so it is important to know how different service policies correlate with each other and how that affects the call.

The final set of attributes applied to each party is *derived* from service policies assigned at different levels (a dynamically matched policy is also considered.)

What happens if there is a contradiction in service policies? For example, if a dynamically matched service policy has the *keep_alive_interval* attribute set to 60 seconds, another service policy assigned to a called party has its attribute value set to 120 seconds and the third service policy assigned to a connection has its attribute set to 90 seconds?

Several simultaneously applied service policies will function according to the precedence of defined attributes that are exact matches:



- If there is a dynamically matched policy that corresponds with the called UA name, then its attributes are considered.
- In that case, the attributes from the service policy statically assigned to the called party will take precedence over a dynamically matched one.
- A service policy that is statically assigned to an account will also override the policy assigned to the connection.

Built-in policy attributes

There is also an attribute-specific prevalence among the service features assigned to both caller and called accounts:

- The *codec_order_list* attribute is taken from the caller's account (called account's attribute is ignored).
- The "header" attributes (*out_hdr_pai, out_hdr_rpid, out_hdr_history, out_hdr_diversion*) defined for a called account will take precedence over the ones defined for a caller account.
- The *keep_alive_interval* attributes are individually defined for the caller and called parties, so there is no predominance between them. Therefore the value for the caller party is taken either from the dynamically matched service policy or the one assigned to his account. The value for a called party is taken either from the dynamically matched service policy in case the called party is one of your accounts or the service policy assigned to the connection.

Note that service policy attributes that have been statically assigned to an account receive the highest priority.

🕼 II S 😫 🕸 🖻 🏓 📿		Service Policies		④ America/Vancouver	demoroot	👔 Help
🕨 📓 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 Clos	e 🔀 Delete 🐗	Objects			🕅 Logout	目 Log
Service Policies	Policy Name: Policy ID: Match Priority: Match Pattern:	EasyCall product and Spura UA easycal_spa 1 Sipura%	Description:	Residential Customers v EasyCall product.	vith SPA-941 a	and
	Policy Values					
	Attribute		Value		0	rder
	keep_alive_interval		audio/PCMU			
	out_hdr_pai		audio/G729			1
	out_hdr_rpid		audio/G723			•
	out_hdr_history		audio/G726-40			A
	out_hdr_diversion					
	codec_order_list					
			🕑 Add 🛅 Edit 💢	Delete	Set	Defaults

Field	Description
Policy Name	This is the logical name of the service policy object.
Policy ID	This is the internal policy ID.
Match Priority	This is only used for policies that match dynamically. If more than one service policy corresponds with the caller's user agent name then the one with the highest priority will be used.
Match Pattern	If this field is not empty the service policy is considered to be dynamically matched and will be attempted for every new call initiated by internal accounts.
	This field can contain a full user agent name (e.g. "Linksys/SPA941-5.1.8") or a comma separated list of patterns (e.g. "Cisco%, Sipura%, Grandstream%").
	NOTE: If the policy is statically assigned to an account, it will always be applied (in spite of the match pattern).
Description	Short text description of the service policy.

NOTE: You can define custom attributes to satisfy your specific requirements but a description of this lies beyond the scope of this document due to its specific characteristics.

IP Device Profiles

IP device profiles and the IP device inventory allow service providers to reconfigure a large number of end-user devices before sending them to customers, as well as those already on a customer's premises. Instead of entering the same values for codec, server address and the like into each of a thousand user agents, you can simply create a profile which will describe all of these parameters. After that, PortaBilling® automatically creates a configuration file for each user agent using account-specific parameters such as ID or password, which it will then fetch (for instance, from a TFTP server) and update.

If you decide later to change the address of the SIP server, you need only update it once in the profile in order for new configuration files to be built for each user agent. The user agents will then fetch them next time they go online. The config file is specific to each user agent since it contains information such as username and password, and so the user agent must fetch his own designated config file.



Image: Second secon	2 Help
Effective From Hame Type Managed By Nou-> W ANY W Search	Log
Effective From Hame Type Managed By Now-> M ANY M ANY M Search	
Name Type Effective From Managed By Discontinued Description Delete	
Name Type Effective From Managed By Discontinued Description Delete	
Cisco SPA-504G 2011-11-18 09:21:54 Administrator only	
Sipura 2000 Sipura 2000 2011-06-21 11:26:25 Administrator only	
Image: Second	? Help
Save & Close Source to Close	
Name SPA-941	
Managed By Administrator only	
Type Linksys SPA-941 ♥	
As Copy Of None	
Effective From Date immediately YYYY-MM-DD	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
S B P O America/Vancouver demoration	
▶ 🖬 Save 🗑 Save & Close 🛞 Close 🕅 🕅 Logout	
Name SPA-941 * C Effective From	
Type Linksys SPA-941 Date immediately YYYY-MM-DD	
Description Time HH24:MI:55	
Managed By Administrator only Discontinued	
System Provisioning Regional Phone Line 1 Line 2 Line 3 Line 4	
Provision Enable Yes v	
Resync Periodic 3600	
Profile Rule [key \$B]http://PB_SLAVE_SERVER/\$A/\$MA.dg	
GPPA \$Lenv	
GPP B \$assii_key	
OPP C	
Upgrade Enable Yes 💌	
Upgrade Rule	

Profile list mode:

Column	Description
Name	Logical name of the profile.
Туре	Telephone adaptor or SIP phone.
Effective	Date and time when the profile becomes effective.
From	
Managed By	Administrator only (default) means that this profile
	will be used for your direct customers and is accessible
	only to your administrators. Select a PortaBilling®
	reseller to assign this profile for use by a particular
	reseller.
Discontinued	Indicates that the current profile is no longer in use.
Description	Short text description of the profile.
Delete	The Delete icon is only visible when the current
	profile's effective date has not arrived yet.

Add Profile mode:

Column	Description				
As copy of Similar to templates; a user can create new profiles					
	using previously created ones, so there is no need to re-				
	enter a large amount of information.				
Effective	Set the time when the profile is to become effective.				

From	Click the Stopwatch icon for the profile to become
	effective immediately.

In Edit mode, the Profile Management screen will differ depending on the UA.

IP Device Inventory

The IP device inventory allows you to keep track of IP devices (SIP phones, SIP ATAs, etc.) which are distributed to your customers. You will assign a profile that defines general configuration settings for each device (preferred codecs, address of the SIP server, etc). You can then assign a specific account (basically representing a phone number) to a specific port (phone line) on the IP phone. PortaBilling® will create a config file for auto-provisioning all of these devices, thus allowing you to easily manage thousands of user IP phones remotely.

۵		\$	88	ł	0.0 0	Þ	~ Q			IP D	evice	In	ventory			() America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	•	Add	۲	Close													🕅 Logout	目 Log
	ł							AN	Туре Ү	~	Stat ANY	us V		arch Se	arch			
	÷			Name			Туре		Profile	Mar	naged By	,	MAC Address	Descr	iption	Ports free total) Delete	
			<u>JB</u> :	SPA-20	00	Si	ipura 2000	1	Sipura - Standard	I Admin	istrator	only	0:E0:8:AB:D7:A8	J.Brown S	SPA-2000	2 2		
_																		
ຝ	V		88			Þ				A	vqq Ib	De	vice			④ America/Vancouver	demoroot	2 Help
•		Save		Save	& Clo	se 🤅	© Close										💵 Logout	
							Name Manage	d by	My SPA-941 Administrator	only	~			ffice Linksy: sys SPA-9		1 • *		
							Ge	neral	Info				_					
							Profile		SPA-941	•								
							MAC Add	dress	00:0E:08:D8:F8	CE								
							Ports		Total 4	Free 4								
							ASCII Ke	ey .	d00b13g									
							Inventor	/ID	KZ Linksys									

Field	Description
Name	IP phone name.
Description	Short description.
Managed by	Administrator only (default) means that this IP
	device will be used for your direct customers and is
	accessible only to your administrators. Select a
	PortaBilling® reseller to assign this IP device for use
	by a particular reseller.
Туре	One of the available device types (e.g. Cisco ATA,
	Sipura, etc.).
Profile	Select one of the defined IP device profiles.
MAC Address	MAC Address of the IP phone.
Ports	Number of the IP phone ports (phone lines).

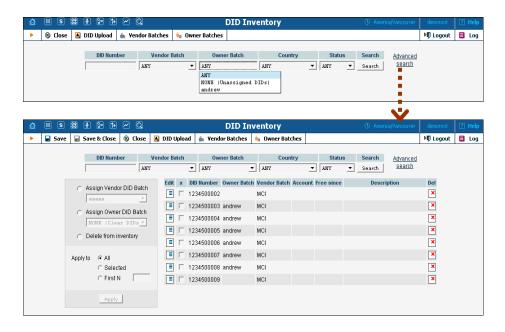
ASCII Key	The key which is used to encrypt the configuration
	information.
Inventory ID	An ID which allows you to identify this device in the
	external system (e.g. your warehouse management
	application).

DID Inventory

DID inventory allows you to keep track of phone numbers (DIDs) that you purchase from various telco partners for distribution to your customers or resellers. In order to see the DID numbers currently available in the database, choose **DID Inventory** in the Management section of the admin interface, specify the search filters, and click **Search**. You can search for DIDs which:

- match a specific phone number pattern, e.g. enter 1800% to find all 1-800 numbers;
- belong to a particular owner batch (to search for unallocated DIDs, choose **NONE (Unassigned DIDs**);
- belong to a specific vendor batch;
- are in use (there is an account using this DID) or are free (not used by any account).

Hint: Often a business will request a phone number that can be "spelled out" so customers can remember it easily (for instance 1-866-SIP-VOIP). You can search for such easy-to-remember phone numbers by entering the letter string in the **DID Number** field. For example, in order to search for all 1-800 numbers containing VOIP in them, enter 1800%VOIP.





Column	Description
DID Number	Phone number.
Vendor Batch	Name of vendor batch this DID belongs to.
Owner Batch	Name of owner batch this DID is assigned to (if
	empty, the DID is unallocated).
Account	If the \textcircled{D} icon is shown in this column, this DID is
	currently being used by an account. Click on the icon
	to access the account information.
Free since	For DIDs used in the past but now available, the date
	when they became available is displayed.
Description	Comments about a particular DID number.

Vendor Batches

When you receive a set of phone numbers from a vendor, they will be registered in PortaBilling® as a vendor DID batch. Vendor batches allow you to keep track of which phone numbers were purchased from which vendors. (Every number entered into the DID inventory must reside in a certain vendor batch). The vendor batch also contains various administration parameters, e.g. a description of which country and city these numbers are from.

۵	•	\$	8	1ª 🏠	Q				DID In	ventory						ver		?	
•	🛞 Cl	ose	萬 DID	Jpload	🍟 Vendor	Batch	es 🍬 Own	er Batches								Þ	🗘 Logout		Log
			DID Numb		Manage J ar	d By	Ven	dor Batch	Own	ner Batch	C ANY	ountry [St.	atus 💌	Search Search	<u>Advan</u> search			
6	II • •	S	Save	: 🕞 🕻	eve & Close	Ŵ		D Inve	ntory - V	endor D Batches	ID Batc	hes		③ Ameri	ca/Vancouv		lemoroot) Logout		Help Log
-		luu	Jure 1				Vendo	r	Country		Sear	ch Sear	ch				Cogoat	_	LUg
			E	lit	lame *		Vendor *	Co	ountry	Area Co		rea Code escription	Des	scription	DIDs Total	Del			
				OnNe	t-NL		•	NETHER								×			
			Ľ	MCI		DID		Not Appli	cable						8	×			

To add a new vendor batch, first select **E** Vendor Batches in the toolbar, then click **E** Add in the toolbar. The Country, Area Code, Area Code Description, and Description columns are optional, and serve only to simplify management of multiple batches. When you are done entering data, click the Save **E** icon to save this row.

Owner Batches

After the DIDs have been entered into the system, you can create owner batches and allocate some of the numbers to them. An owner batch contains numbers to be provided to an end-user by a particular reseller or your administrators. The purpose of owner batches is to keep track of how numbers are used internally.

6	ł		\$	28	ł	20	•	~ Q					DID	Invento	ry					🚯 An	nerica/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•		8 C	lose		DID	Uploa	d 🧯	Vendo	Batches	i.	Owner Batch	es										N Logout	📒 Log
				DID N	lumb	er	AN	Manage Y	-	- 11 S	Vendor Batc	h V		Owner Batch	~	ANY	Country	~		atus 🗸		dvanced earch	
			\$	28	•	0,0	^	<u>-</u> Q		2	DID I-			- Owner	DID	. D - 4				(T) A.	nerica/Vancouver	d	? Help
6		••••	_	88 - 9			_	& Close	8 Close		Vendor Bat		ory	- Owner	סוס	Bai	cnes			IN AN	nerica) vancouver	demoroot	Log
						Edit	Supe	Name* rSip			ANY ged By *	ged By Custo	Appl	lied To *	Sear Pr	(Search Parameter	<u>s</u> *	Desci	ription	DIDs Total Del		
											DI	D Pi	icin	g Param	eter	• s							? Help
•		🖬 Sa	ave		Save	& Clo	se	🛞 Close															
									Vendor					Not Se	et				•				
									Currency DID Activ		m Eoo			USD - 2	US Do	ollar	VSD						
									Base Per					10			USD						
									Periodic I					5			%						
									Rounding					xxxxx		x							

To add a new owner batch, first select = **Owner Batches** in the toolbar, then click • Add in the toolbar.

Column	Description
Name	Unique name of the batch.
Managed By	Designates who will be using the DID numbers in this batch. If you plan for the numbers to be used by your administrators for direct customers, choose
	Administrator only. If you plan to make these numbers available to a reseller, select the reseller's name here.
Applied To	Designates whether this batch will be used to charge your customers or resellers.
Pricing Parameters	 Define the DID price using the following parameters: Vendor – Select the vendor providing DID numbers for this batch. Currency – Select the currency that will be used to charge for DID usage. DID Activation Fee – Specify a configurable fixed amount that is charged at allocation of a new number in addition to the DID provider's activation fee. Base Periodic Fee – Specify a configurable fixed amount that is always included in the recurring (monthly) charge. Periodic Fee – Specify a configurable increase of the DID cost (charged by the DID provider) included in the recurring

	charge in addition to the actual DID cost.
	• Rounding – Specify the rounding pattern in
	order to obtain "marketable" numbers. This
	will specify the last "pre-set" digits in the
	number.
Description	Optional comments about this batch.

When you are done entering the data, click the **Save** icon to save this row.

Importing Numbers into the DID Inventory

You can upload DID numbers from a CSV file. The structure of the CSV file should be as shown in the picture below: the first column contains the phone number, the second contains the vendor batch name, and the third contains an optional description.

N	Aicrosoft Exe	cel - dids.csv	
2	<u>E</u> ile <u>E</u> dit ⊻iew	Insert F <u>o</u> rmat <u>T</u> ools	<u>D</u> ata <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp
1	💕 🔒 👌 🖪 I	3, 🏭 🗈 💼 - 🤊 - I	😣 Σ - 🧎 🔟 🕜 🛛 🍟
: 🐚	12 12 12 15 1	1551 2 501*	Reply with Changes End
	C5 🗸 🗸	🏂 Easy-to-remember	
	A	B	C
1	Phone #	Batch	Description
2	4420855534	50 VOXBONE-UK	
3	4420855534	51 VOXBONE-UK	
4	4420855534	52 VOXBONE-UK	
5	4420855534	53 VOXBONE-UK	Easγ-to-remember
6	4420855534	54 VOXBONE-UK	Ī
7	4420855534	55 VOXBONE-UK	
8	4420855534	56 VOXBONE-UK	
9	4420855534	57 VOXBONE-UK	Recently used
10	4420855534	58 VOXBONE-UK	
11	4420855534	59 VOXBONE-UK	
10	1100055501	ENVOYBONE LIZ	

NOTE: The first row in the file is skipped, since it usually contains column titles and not actual data.

To upload a DID file, first select A DID Upload in the toolbar, then specify the file location (you can use the Browse button to select a file in the explorer window), and then click A Save & Close in the toolbar.

6		\$	88	ł	8 :0	₽	~	Q				DID Inv	entory					rica/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
•	۲	Close		DID	Uploa	d (j⊾ Ve	endor	Batches	🍋 Ow	ner Batches								💵 Logout	目 Log
				_	DID N	umbe	ər	AN	Vendor Y	Batch _	_	er Batch	Country	•	Stat ANY	us •	Search Search	Advanced search		
			J																	
6		\$	8	÷	20	₽	>	Q			DID	Invento	ry Upload							? Help
6 •	_	s Save	_	<u> </u>	8 Clo	_		Q Close			DID	Invento	ry Upload				(t) Ame	rica/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
	_		_	<u> </u>	_	_		Close	C:\demo\	dids.osv	DID	Invento	ry Upload			063op		rica/Vancouver		? Help

۵	II \$	S 🕂 📪 Þ	2		DID Inv	entory		③ Europe/P	rague nata	🕐 Help
۰.	🛞 Close	萬 DID Upload	🐞 Vendor Batches	🍬 Owner Batches	🕀 Objects				📲 Logout	目 Log
•	⊗ Close	DDD Upload DDD Humb DD Humb Assign Vendo Assign Owner NONK (Class Delete from in Apply to ④ All ⑤ Select	er Vendor E Any r DID Batch Edit r DID Batch II DIDs to r DID Batch II DID to r DID batch II DID to r DID batch II DID to r DID to r	iatch Own Image: Constraint of the state of th	er Batch wner Batch Ccessfully finisi CCOSS	Country AlfY V endor Batch Account F hed. See email for deta E ICI	ree since	Search <u>Se</u> Description	anced arch Del X X X X X	E Log
		O First N] 🔲 1234500009	М				×	

A popup window will inform you of the import results.

Managing DID Number Allocation

On the main screen of the DID inventory you can view DID numbers that match certain criteria (e.g. all numbers in a specific vendor batch). You can then perform number allocation for some of these numbers. This includes:

- re-assigning a vendor batch for some numbers (this may be required if you decide to change the way you organize your vendor batches, or if some DID numbers are now provided by a different vendor);
- allocating numbers to an owner batch, or returning them to the unallocated pool;
- deleting DIDs from the DID inventory.

These operations may be applied to all numbers matching the original search, only to the first N DIDs among them, or only to those you manually select.

6		88	1 P P	2	3					DID In	ventory				Amer Amer	ica/Vancouver	demoroot	2	Help
•	属 Save		Save & Close	🛞 Clo	se	🛃 DII	Upl	oad	🇯 ¥en	dor Batches	🛓 Owner Bate	hes :					り Logout		Log
			DID Numb		V ANY	endor	Batcl		Ov ANY	vner Batch	Count ANY	-	Statu ANY	s V	Search Search	<u>Advanced</u> <u>search</u>			
		0	Assign Vendor assas Assign Owner NONE (Clear Delete from in Selectr Selectr First N	DID Bat c DIDs ventory	tch] 12] 12] 12] 12] 12] 12] 12] 12	0 Number 34500003 34500003 34500004 34500006 34500006 34500006 34500006	MCI MCI MCI MCI MCI MCI MCI	Vendor Batch VOXBONE-UK VOXBONE-UK VOXBONE-UK VOXBONE-UK VOXBONE-UK VOXBONE-UK VOXBONE-UK		t Free since		Desc	ription	Del X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X		
			Apply]															



Hint: If you would like to assign the first N unused numbers from some vendor batch to an owner batch, specify the vendor batch and NONE (Unassigned DIDs) as the **Owner Batch** select menu, then apply an assign operation to the **First N** numbers. If you just select DIDs from a vendor batch and then assign the first N to an owner batch, you might

also re-assign to it some numbers which are already in another owner batch.

Press **Apply** to submit the changes. After the update is completed, a popup window will inform you of the results.

7 Routing

Route Categories

This screen allows you to define new categories into which you can divide your available routes. To create a new category, select 🖬 Add from the toolbar.

础		80		0.0 0	€	~ Q				Route Categories				
•	🖪 Add		Save		Save	& Close	Q) Close					💵 Logout	📒 Log
				-		••}	Edit	Econor	Name *	Description Cheap routes, average quality	Delete			
							_							
씁	II \$	00	ŧ	0.0 0	I €	~ 🔇		•		Route Categories		③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Helj
≙	II \$	_	🚯 Save			🖌 🔇 & Close	∇	Close		Route Categories		③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	
6		_					Y		Name *	Route Categories	Delete	③ America/Vancouver		? Help

Column	Description
Name	Name of the route category. This is the name you will
	see in the select menu when assigning a route
	category for the rate.
Description	A description of this route category.

If you do not wish to define any custom route categories, the **Default** route category is always available.

Routing Plans

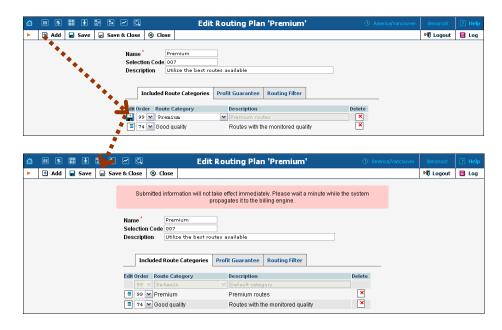
A routing plan is a combination of route categories in a specific order. It defines which categories of vendors will be available for termination and in what sequence.

NOTE: In order to use the selection codes you must enable the Dialing Rules on the Edit Customer page and check "Routing plan selection enabled".

ຝ			80			^∍		Q			Routing P	lans				demoroot	
•	•	Add	8	Close												💵 Logout	📒 Log
									Name \$	Selection Co	Name de Description Rou	Search te Categories Inc	luded Delete				
₫	Ž	5	88	ł	20	Þ	~	Q			Add Routin	g Plan		۹	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	•	Add		Save		Sav	e & C	lose	🛞 Close							M) Logout	目 Log
							s	escrij		the best roo	utes available						
							_	I	ncluded Route (Categories	Profit Guarantee	Routing Filter			_		
							Ee	dit Ord 99	er Route Cate	gory	Description Default cates	Jory		Delete			

Column	Description
Name	Name of the routing plan.
Selection Code	The code your customers will dial before the
	destination number to select this routing plan.
	NOTE: The number not including the selection code must be at least six digits.
Description	Your designation of the intended purpose for this
	routing plan.

After a routing plan has been created, you can specify which route categories will be included in it. To add a new route category, select Add from the toolbar, then click the **Save** icon to save this row.



You can change the route category order by choosing an **Order** number. Remember that if a route category is not included in the routing plan, a customer with this routing plan will not have access to such routes. Click the **Save** icon to make your changes take effect.

Please note that a larger value in the **Order** column pushes the given route category towards the top of the routing list (i.e. 99 is the first route category which will be tried).

Profit Guarantee tab

On this tab you can specify how the system chooses routes for call termination, in order to maximize your profits.

۵		\$	88	<u>.</u>	• 🏚	2		Edit	Routing Plar	Premium		0	America/Vancouver	demoroot	P Help
•		Save		iave 8	Close	🛞 Close								💵 Logout	📕 Log
						Name [*] Selectio Descript		Premium 007 Utilize the best ro	utes available						
		Included Route Categories Profit Guarantee Routing Filter													
						_		ime alerts about cal ly routes which gua							
	Minimum Absolute Profit 0.1 USD/min OR Minimum Relative Profit %														
						Round Overloa			cost difference unde		3D/min 3D/min				

If you switch off the "profit guarantee" in PortaBilling®, it is possible that your carrier will charge you more than you have charged your customer. (Sometimes these situations can arise even with "profit guarantee" switched on, e.g. when a random surcharge was not triggered, or if you charged your customer for just a few seconds, but were charged by a vendor for a full minute, due to different time rounding increments).

Please note that the **Profit Guarantee** functionality only calculates the approximate profit you could earn, by comparing the price per minute used to charge the customer with the termination cost of each vendor. A **PPM** (Profit Per Minute) control parameter is included in the **Adaptive Routing** feature. PPM is based on statistics for already completed calls. It calculates the amounts actually charged by considering all special rating elements which are applied to calls, such as fixed and relative surcharges, rounding intervals, and so on. As a result, it provides accurate profit figures that will help you to maximize profits in the future. For information about how to set up the PPM control parameter, see the "Routing Criteria" section.

When the **Profit Guarantee** functionality is activated, "unsuccessful" vendors will be removed by the billing engine from the routing list during real-time route calculation. This differs from when you specify the **PPM** control parameter on the **Routing Criteria** page. The latter only moves problematic vendors to the "penalty box", i.e. the very bottom of the routing list. This ensures that the system will first try to terminate the call via other carriers (with good call quality). However, if they all fail or become unavailable, the "penalized" carrier will have a chance to terminate the call.

Field	Description					
Send Real-time	Turn this option on in order to receive real-time					
Alerts about	email alerts whenever a customer (with this routing					
Calls with	plan assigned) makes a call on which you lose money.					
Losses						
Choose Only	When calculating a routing list for a customer with					
Routes Which	this routing plan, compare the price used to charge					



-	
Guarantee	the customer with the termination cost of each
Profit	vendor. If the vendor's costs are higher than the
	customer's rate, exclude the vendor from the list (see
	note below).
Minimum	Allows you to create a more aggressive profit
Absolute Profit	guarantee route selection: the vendor's cost per
	minute must be lower than the customer's rate by at
	least the amount specified. (Amounts are specified in
	your base currency).
Minimum	In some cases, specifying the amount of profit per
Relative Profit	minute does not yield the desired results, e.g. for risky
Relative 1 Iont	destinations such as Somalia you would like to get at
	least \$0.10 per minute, yet \$0.10 on calls to the US is
	simply not feasible, since you charge your customers
	only \$0.05/minute. In this case, you can use a relative
	threshold, so that for expensive destinations the
	profit must be high, while for low-cost destinations a
	small profit is acceptable.
Combination	You can specify that a route must satisfy both
of Absolute	conditions, i.e. both absolute and relative profit, or at
and Relative	least one.
Profit	
Parameters	
Round-robin	Defines the maximum acceptable price difference
between	between two vendors when their order in the routing
Routes with	list (determined by cost) randomly changes to
Cost	provide load-balancing. There is a higher probability
Difference	of such a "swap" when the difference in price
under	between them is minimal, and this quickly decreases
	as the cost difference approaches the threshold value.
Overload	When the number of concurrent calls on a
Handicap	connection to a vendor surpasses the desired limit,
1	this connection's cost may be increased during the
	route sorting to push this connection further down
	the routing list and therefore re-distribute the call
	load to other vendors via the load-balancing feature.
	Overload handicap specifies the maximum value that
	the adjusted connection cost may be increased. In
	other words, it defines the largest tolerable decrease
	in revenue (since more expensive vendors would be
	used) in exchange for better connection utilization
	and improved call quality.

PortaBilling® allows at least two different price per minute values for rating (potentially, you can have an unlimited set of different prices applied within the same call when you use a rating formula). For comparison purposes, however, only one specific value should be used.



PortaBilling® uses the value of the **Price_Next** parameter for profit guarantee calculations. In order for the profit guarantee to work properly when you use rate formulas to charge your customers, make sure that you populate **Price_Next** in the customer's rates with a meaningful value.

Routing Filter tab

On this tab you can apply filters to call media features (such as a specific codec, T.38 fax, or the ability to guarantee delivery of the correct CLI to the recipient of the call), as requested by the calling party.

II \$ \$\$ 1 1	🗹 🖾 🛛 Edit Routi	ıg Plan 'Premium'		demoroot	🛛 He
🗟 Save 📓 Save & Clos	e 🛞 Close 🐗 Objects			📲 Logout	🔳 Lo
	Name Premium Selection Code 007 Description Utilize the best routes availa	ble			
	Included Route Categories Profit Gu	arantee Routing Filter			
	Codec Name	Capability Requiremen	ıt		
	Unknown media/codec		*		
	DTMF information (RFC2833)	V (0)			
	Comfort Noise codec for 8 kHz audio	Image: A state of the state			
	Redundant Audio Data		E		
	G.711 PCMA codec 8 kHz				
	G.711 PCMU codec 8 kHz				
	G.711.1 PCMA-WB codec 16 kHz				
	G.711.1 PCMU-WB codec 16 kHz				
	G.718 codec 32 kHz				
	G.719 codec 48 kHz				
	G.722 codec 16 kHz				
	G.722.1 codec 16 kHz	V (0)			
	G.722.1 codec 32 kHz				
	G.723 codec 8 kHz G.726 codec 8 kHz/40 kbit/s	 ✓ Ø 			
	G.726 codec 8 kHz/32 kbit/s				
	G.726 codec 8 kHz/32 kbit/s				
	G.726 codec 8 kHz/16 kbit/s				
	G.728 codec 8 kHz	V 0	-		
	OTEC OVICE O MIL	Set Capability · Set Requirement	nt •		

Column	Description
Codec Name	Name of the call media feature (such as a specific codec
	or T.38 fax capability).
Capability	This parameter allows you to specify an end-user
	device's capabilities or prohibit the use of call media
	features for incoming calls. The following options are
	available:
	• Supported – This means that you are sure this
	IP device supports this feature and are
	therefore allowing it.
	• Not supported – This means that this IP
	device is unable to support this particular
	feature (e.g. G.711 codec). Your administrator
	may decide to prohibit it. For example, if you
	want to ensure good sound quality for
	customers with limited bandwidth, prohibit the
	G.711 codec by marking it "not supported." In

	this case, even if this codec is available
	according to the request received from the
	carrier, it will be removed from the codec list
	that is sent to the end-user device in the SIP
	call initiation request, and thus will not be used.
Requirement	This parameter describes the filters applied to call
-	media features requested by the calling party. The
	following options are available:
	 Required – This means that the other party must have this feature supported in order for the call to be completed. For instance, if the "G.729 codec" feature is marked "required" for an account making a phone call, only those vendors specifically marked "guaranteed to support G.729" will be placed in the routing list. Suppressed – This means that PortaSwitch will prevent the use of this particular feature (e.g. G.722 codec) and will therefore not show the information about this codec in the SIP request when sending an outgoing call to a remote party.
	 Not required – This means that PortaSwitch
	does not do any special processing for this
	feature. It will be included in the outgoing SIP
	request and may be used if the remote party
	supports it. This is the default value for all
	features.

Test Dialplan

This screen allows users to test a dialplan for a specific telephone number or certain destinations at any moment in time.

		88		:•		P 🖉 🖸 Test Dialplan 😗 America/Vancouver									🛛 He		
•	🛞 Clos	e														M Logout	
						Phone Num!	ber	Rou	ting Plan		ocol () SIP <u>YYYY</u> -	Date and Tim <u>MM-DD</u> HH24:I					
				[1607	5468	945	All Available Routes 💌 🗌 💟						Search			
# Desti	ination		Co	ountry	,		Description	Penalization	Route Category	Preference	Huntstop	Price, USD	Route CLD	Route To	Vendor	Connection	Tarif
1 16	607	UN		STAT ERIC:		F	New York	N	Default	5	N	0.02600	16075468945	193.28.87.120	bridge test	bridge test	bridge test

To test a dialplan, type a number in the Phone Number field. The search can be performed in real time: select the **Stopwatch** \bigcirc icon or click the date input format link to set a date using the pop-up calendar.

Column	Description
Ctrl#	Sequential number of this route.
Destination	Matching destination from the corresponding tariff.
Country	Country where the tested destination is located.
Description	Destination description.
Penalization	Shows whether the connection is penalized or not.
Route	Route category for this route. See the Route Categories
Category	section for more info.
Preference	Routing preference for this destination. See the Call
	Routing section of the PortaBilling® Administrator
	Guide for more info.
Huntstop	If one of the routes has huntstop enabled, then all
	routes with a lower preference will be ignored.
Price	Next interval price for the given destination (per
	minute).
Route to	The node (or remote gateway IP) where the call will be
	routed. Click the link to open the connection screen.
Vendor	Call terminating vendor.
Connection	Description of the vendor connection.
Tariff	The tariff used to bill this call. Click the link to open the
	tariff screen.

Routing Criteria

This screen allows you to predefine the quality requirements to be applied to your vendors. PortaBilling® will continually measure the quality parameters and adjust the routing if these fall below the specified thresholds. Any vendor who fails to satisfy your quality requirements will go to the "penalty box" – the very bottom of the routing list. This means that the system will first try to terminate calls using other carriers (with a good quality rating). However, if all of them fail or are unavailable, the "penalized" carrier will have a chance to terminate the call. For more information about adaptive routing, see the **PortaBilling Administrator Guide**.

Add / Edit Routing Criteria

To add new routing criterion, click **Add** in the toolbar. An existing routing criterion can be edited by clicking on its name in the list.

6		88 🕴	<u>a</u>	R	outing Criteria				? He
Þ	📑 Add	🛞 Close						M Logout	📒 Lo
				_					
	÷				Search	-			
	÷				Search				
	•			Name	Description	Delete			
				New criteria	Quality of service criteria				

₫	- (≣ \$	88		Þ	~ Q			Add I	Routing Crite	ria			ncouver	demoroot	
•	1	🖬 Save	⊗ C	ose											M Logout	
						Name * Descrij		uperNet uperNet SLAs		Sampling In Destination Criteria Defaults		15 minut SuperNet 💙	35			
		Minim	ım Calls	* Per	alty Tin	ne, min *	Threshold	d ASR, %	Min. PDD, r	ms Low PDD Calls,9	Max. PDD, m	s High PDD Calls,%	ALOC, sec	Profit per	r Minute, USD	
		100			120		Warning Penalty	35 30	100		3000		180 120	0.0050		_

Field	Description						
Name	The logical name of the routing criterion for use						
	within PortaBilling®.						
Description	A description of the routing criteria.						
Sampling Quality measurements will be computed for all calls							
Interval	within this interval. Smaller intervals will make the						
	system "quicker" to notice any change in a vendor's						
	quality, but there is also a higher chance that a short-						
	term problem on the vendor's side (which can be						
	fixed in a matter of minutes) will penalize his route						
	for a relatively long period of time.						
Destination	A destination group set; you can define routing						
Group Set	criteria for individual groups in this set.						

Using the **Criteria Defaults** table, specify the initial default values to be applied to routing criteria for specific destinations which you will create later on.

Field	Description					
Minimum	The minimum required amount of calls via a given					
Calls	connection within the sampling interval in order for					
	the statistics to be considered representative. If the					
	number of calls is below the specified value, the					
	quality parameters will not be matched against the					
	threshold, and no routing adjustments will be made.					
Penalty Time	The time interval for which a connection will be					
	"penalized" (put at the very bottom of the routing					
	list) if a given vendor does not meet the quality					
	criteria.					
The following thresh	old parameters require two values that define the warning and					
penalty thresholds, re.	spectively. The warning threshold specifies when an alert will be					
sent to the administra	itor (but no changes in the routing will be done). The penalty					
threshold defines when	n the route should be penalized if the quality statistics are outside					
the threshold value.						
ASR	Average Success Rate: the number of successfully					
	connected calls divided by the total number of call					
	attempts.					

Min PDD, ms	Defines the minimum acceptable PDD (Post-Dial
	Delay), i.e. the time interval between the moment a
	connection request is sent to the vendor and the
	moment ring-back is received. Too low a PDD is
	suspicious, and in this case the vendor is probably
	doing "false ringing" to hide the long time it actually
	takes him to route the call.
Low PDD	Maximum acceptable percentage of calls with a PDD
calls, %	below the specified value.
Max PDD, ms	Defines the maximum acceptable PDD. Too high a
	PDD has a strong negative impact on your business,
	since during the delay time the end-user hears only
	silence, and generally assumes that there is a problem
	with the service.
High PDD	Maximum acceptable percentage of calls with a PDD
calls, %	above the specified value.
ALOC, sec	Average Length of Call.
Profit per	Profit per Minute (expressed in the monetary units of
Minute	your base currency): the aggregated profit, i.e. the
	difference between the actual charged amounts in
	your customers' and vendors' CDRs.

Click the **Save** button to save your progress when done.

Defining Routing Criteria for Individual Destination Groups

After the **Criteria Defaults** settings have been saved, click **Add** in the toolbar to define routing criteria for the specific destination group. An existing routing criterion can be edited by clicking the **Edit** icon on the row containing the details.

<u>۵</u>	II \$ (8 🚯	* * ~ (2		Add R	outing Crite	ia				21
•	🖬 Save	🛞 Clos	e 📲 Objects								M) Logout	
			Name ¹ Descri		(-Telecom Mobil ermination to X-		Sampling Inte Destination G		15 minute X-Telecom	s •		
						Ci	riteria Defaults					
	Minimum	Calls * P	enalty Time, min*	Threshol	ld ASR, %	Min. PDD, m	s Low PDD Calls,%	Max. PDD, m	ns High PDD Calls,%	ALOC, sec	Profit per Minute, US	SD
				Warning	60		10		30	350	0.015	
	100		30	Penalty	50	100	15	3000	50	250	0.01	

Click the **Destination Groups** column header link to choose one of the groups defined in the **Destination Group Set** from a searchable list inside the pop-up window.

When adding new criteria – all the fields are initially "default" – the values you have defined as **Criteria Defaults** will be used. This allows you to quickly define criteria for multiple destination groups with minimum

effort. If you wish to override the default value, simply enter a new value in the field. If you wish to exclude a certain quality metric from the criteria (e.g. **Low PDD Calls**, in the example below), de-select the checkbox next to it.

	II \$ \$2 k		_	Edit Ro						с	ncouver	demoroot	? He
	Add 🖬 Save	e 🗟 Save & Clo	se 🛞 Close	🕀 Objec	ts							N Logout	
		Nam	e* X-T	elecom Mobi	le	Sampli	ng Interval *	15	minute	s			
			cription * Ter	mination to)	-Telecom		tion Group Se		m				
		500					-						
	Minimum Calle	Penalty Time, mi	* Threshold	ASR. %		Criteria Default	-	DD me High D	DD Calle %	ALOC, sec	Profit por	Minute, USD	
	wannum cans	Penalty Time, Init	Warning	60	min. Pob,	10	ano, / max. Pt	30	ob Cans, /	350	0.0150		
	100	30	Penalty	50	100	15	3000	50		250	0.0100		
	-		renarry	50		15		50		250	0.0100	•	-
	.			Please add	a criteria de	finition for at lea	st one destin	ation group.					
lit De	estination Group*	Minimum Calls	Penalty Time,	Threshold	ASR, %	Min. PDD, ms	Low PDD	Max. PDD,	High PDI		ec Profit	per Minute, I	USD De
			min	Warning	✓ default		Calls,%	ms	Calls,%	350	V 0.		_
і ик	(Mobile	default	20		default default	default		default	70	350	- ₩ 0.		- 0
			<u>a</u>	Edit De	uting (vitovia V-7		Mobile		D America Mar			
۵	🗉 💲 🅄 👬		인 se ⊗ Close			riteria 'X-1	Telecom I	Mobile'	I	③ America/Var		demoroot	
ផ		e 🕞 Save & Clo	se 🛞 Close	e 🖑 Objec	ts								
ផ		e 😠 Save & Clo Nam	se 🛞 Close	e 🕷 Objec	ile	Sampli	ng Interval *	15	minute				
ផ		e 😠 Save & Clo Nam	se 🛞 Close	e 🖑 Objec	ile X-Telecom	Sampli Destina	ng Interval * Ition Group Se	15	minute				
ផ	🔁 Add 🖬 Save	e 🝙 Save & Clo Nam Des	se 🛞 Close	elecom Mob	ile X-Telecorr	Sampli Destina Criteria Default	ng Interval * tion Group So	15 et* X-Teleco	minute m	s		▶町 Logout	
	🔁 Add 🖬 Save	e 😠 Save & Clo Nam	se 🛞 Close le * X-1 cription * Ter n * Threshold	elecom Mobier relecom Mobier mination to 3	ile X-Telecorr	Samplii Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD C	ng Interval * tion Group So	15 et* X-Teleco DD, ms High H	minute m	S ALOC, sec	Profit per	Ninute, USD	
ល័	🔁 Add 🖬 Save	e 🝙 Save & Clo Nam Des	se 🛞 Close le * X-1 cription * Ter n * Threshold Warning	elecom Mobier relecom Mobier mination to S ASR, % 60	ile X-Telecorr	Samplii Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD C 10	ng Interval * tion Group So	15 et * X-Teleco DD, ms High I 30	minute m	S ALOC, sec 350	Profit per 0.0150	Minute, USD	
ផ	Add Save	e 🖃 Save & Clo Nam Des	se 🛞 Close le * X-1 cription * Ter n * Threshold	elecom Mobier relecom Mobier mination to 3	ile X-Telecorr Min. PDD,	Samplii Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD C	ng Interval * Ition Group So S alls,% Max. Pl	15 et* X-Teleco DD, ms High H	minute m	S ALOC, sec	Profit per	Minute, USD	
ផ	Add Save	e 🖬 Save & Clo Nam Des Penalty Time, mi 30	se 🛞 Close le * X-1 Cription * Ter n * Threshold Warning Penalty	elecom Mobier relecom Mobier mination to S ASR, % 60	ile X-Telecorr Min. PDD,	Samplii Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD C 10	ng Interval * Ition Group Se Is alls,% Max. Pi 3000	15 et * X-Teleco DD, ms High I 30 50	minute m PDD Calls,%	S ALOC, sec 350 250	Profit per 0.0150	Minute, USD	
	Add Save	e 🖬 Save & Clo Nam Des Penalty Time, mi 30	se 🛞 Close le * X-1 cription * Ter n * Threshold Warning	elecom Mobier relecom Mobier mination to S ASR, % 60	ile X-Telecorr Min. PDD,	Samplii Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD C 10	ng Interval * Ition Group So S alls,% Max. Pl	15 et * X-Teleco DD, ms High I 30	minute m	S ALOC, sec 350 250	Profit per 0.0150 0.0100	Minute, USD	B u
۲۵) ۲	Add Save	e Save & Clo Nam Des Penalty Time, mi 30	se 🛞 Close le * X-1 cription * Ter n * Threshold Warning Penalty Penalty Time,	elecom Mobi mination to 3 ASR, % 60 50	tts Ile X-Telecorr Min. PDD, 100	Samplin Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD C 10 15	ng Interval * tition Group Sa s alls,% Max. Pl 3000 Low PDD	15 et * X-Teleco DD, ms High I 30 50 Max. PDD,	PDD Calls,%	S ALOC, sec 350 250	Profit per 0.0150 0.0100	Minute, USD	B u
۲۵) ۲	Add Save	e Save & Clo Nam Des Penalty Time, mi 30	se 🛞 Close le * X-1 cription * Ter n * Threshold Warning Penalty Penalty Time,	elecom Mobi mination to 3 ASR, % 60 50 Threshold	tts Ile X-Telecorr Min. PDD, 100	Samplin Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD C 10 15	ng Interval * tition Group Sa s alls,% Max. Pl 3000 Low PDD	15 et * X-Teleco DD, ms High I 30 50 Max. PDD,	PDD Calls,%	S ALOC, sec 350 250	Profit per 0.0150 0.0100	Minute, USD	-

When the criteria have been saved, the quality parameters are presented as follows:

- Parameter values, which override the default ones, are shown in black;
- Default values applying to these criteria are shown in grey
- For quality metrics that are switched off, dashes (--) are displayed instead of values.

Tracking Connection Status

When the value of a parameter reaches the predetermined threshold, the administrator receives an e-mail alert about the latest connection threats. Moreover, the administrator can track the current connection status on the **Tracking** page. This status is represented by different colors, as follows:

- GREY the number of calls is not enough to apply filtering differentiation;
- **O** GREEN the route meets the quality requirements;
- • YELLOW the route is active, but some of its quality parameters are outside the warning thresholds;
- • BLOCKED this route is currently being penalized.

NOTE: The penalized route will be on the "penalty row" for a certain period of time, specified in the **Penalty Time** box and then will be unblocked automatically. Alternately, you can click the **Unblock Now** button to unblock the penalized route manually.

• **(** RED – the route was manually unblocked; this status will remain unchanged till the next time interval for which the statistics will be computed.



Access Numbers

This screen allows users to quickly and conveniently define how PortaSwitch® should process calls to special "application access numbers".

₫	☷ \$	88 🛔) ~ Q		Acc	ess Numb	ers		America/Vanco	ouver demoroot	? Help
•	🗄 Add	🗟 Sav	e 🖬 S	ave & Close	🛞 Close	Voice Application	s Settings				📲 Logout	目 Log
					ANY	Applications	v	Searc	h Search			
				Edit	Nun	nber *	One-stage o	Application *		Delete		
				■ <u>*11</u>			Balance inform	-		×		
				■ <u>*12</u>			Account top-up	via voucher		×		
				■ <u>*13</u>			Holiday line ma	anagement		×		
				<u>★21</u>			Callback callin	g		×		
				■ <u>*97</u>			One's own void	e mailbox access (with PIN prote	ction) 💌		
				*98			One's own void	e mailbox access		×		
				<u>≡ *99</u>			PortaBridge Co	onferencing		×		

These are the numbers that your customers would dial from the PSTN network or their IP phone to access a specific IVR application; for instance, *98 for voicemail, 12125551234 to access a prepaid calling card IVR, or 18005559876 to access the audio conferencing facility.

Column	Description
Number	Actual phone number to be dialed by the user.
Application	Which application is to be used to process the call.

To register a new access number in PortaBilling[®], click [•] Add in the toolbar. To edit an existing access number, click the **Edit** [•] icon next to it.

Access Numbers options

Click on an access number to get the Access Numbers options page. Here you can view a list of all options for the selected access number and modify them.

۵		88 🔹	₽ 1>	~ Q			Access Num	bers				
	🔁 Add	🖬 Save	: 🖃 Sav	e & Close	🛞 Close [📕 Voice Applic	ations Settings				NI Logout	📒 Log
						Applicatio	ons		Search	_		
					ANY			~		arch		
			E	dit	Numbe	er*		Арр	lication *	Delete		
										~		
				*21			Callback call	ing		×		
				* 31			Call forwardi	ng manage	ment	×		
			[■ <u>*61</u>			Simplified ac	count self-c	are	×		
			E	* 98			One's own vo	oice mailbo	Kaccess	×		
			Ē	= *99			Conferencing	a		×		
				160478	99001		Prepaid card	-		×		
							spara vara	y				
۵	II \$	88 🛉	₽ Þ				Access Num	bers		America/Vancou	ver demoroot	? He
						0.7					NEL .	E Loc
-	ave 5	<u> </u> 5av		cess Num	t To Default ber 16047899 ation Prepaid c						▶¶ Logout	
-	Save	<u> </u> 5av	Ac Ve	cess Num	iber 16047899	9001	Value		Option		Value	
•	Save	le Sav	Ac Vo	ccess Num bice Applica	iber 16047899 ation Prepaid c	9001	Value s/^/ani/		-	IVR Session ID		
•	save	lig Sav	Ac Ve	ccess Num Dice Applica Option	iber 16047899 ation Prepaid c	9001	s/^/ani/ ✔		-		Value	
	save	lig Sav	Ac Vo	occess Num bice Applica Option ANI Transl	iber 16047899 ation Prepaid c lation Rule Balance	9001	s/^/ani/ ♥		Authorize With Play Pre-ring		Value V	
	a Save	u sav	Ac Vo	Option ANI Transl Announce Play Welco	iber 16047895 ation Prepaid c lation Rule Balance Time ome Message	9001 ard calling	s/^/ani/ ♥ ♥	2	Authorize With Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur	MOH nber Subscribe Command nber SMS Number	Value V	
	a Save	∣ wi Sav	Ac Vo	option ANI Transl Announce Announce Play Welco Check Sen	ation Prepaid co ation Rule Balance Time	9001 ard calling	s/^/ani/ ♥		Authorize With Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur	MOH nber Subscribe Command nber SMS Number nber Deposited Amount	Value V	
	a Save	∣ud Sav	Ac Vo	Option ANI Transl Announce Play Welco Check Sen Minimun	uber 16047895 attion Prepaid c: lation Rule Balance Time Jome Message vice Password Use this option th	9001 ard calling	s/^/ani/ v v ecurity of PIN-less dial	ing	Authorize With Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur	MOH nber Subscribe Command nber SMS Number	Value V	
	a Save	<u> ud 5av</u>	Ac Vo	Cress Num ice Applica Option ANI Transl Announce Announce Play Welco Check Sen Minimun Maximur	ation Rule Balance Time Date Password Use this option to service or simph ANI Authenticati	9001 sard calling to increase the si ly to prevent unas	s/^/ani/ v v curity of PIN-less dial uthorized ANI usage v on collecting an ANI r	ling vhen humber,	Authorize With Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur	MOH nber Subscribe Command nber SMS Number nber Deposited Amount	Value V	
•	Save	<u> ua</u> 5av	Ac Vo	option ANI Transl Announce Announce Play Welco Check Sen Minimun Maximur Prompts	ber 16047895 ation Prepaid c: Balance Time Dre Message vice Password Use this option to service or simpl ANI Authenticabl	9001 sard calling to increase the si ly to prevent una son is enabled. Up	x/^/ani/ v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v	ling when number, for	Authorize With Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur	MOH nber Subscribe Command nber SMS Number nber Deposited Arnount nber Currency	Value Value Value	
•	a Save	<u> </u>	Ac Vo	Coess Num ice Applica Option ANI Transl Announce Announce Play Welco Check Sen Minimun Maximur Prompts Music Or	ation Rule Balance Time Das Automatica Sance Time Sance Message vice Password Use this option t service or simpl ANA Authentication VR prompts cus account validation	9001 sard calling to increase the si by to prevent unai ion is enabled. Up somer for their p ion (the password). N	s/^/ani/ v ecurity of PIN-less dial uthorized ANI usage v on collecting an ANI r assword and uses it d provided must match tiots: if the account has	ling when number, for h the s an	Authorize With Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Languages	MOH nber Subscribe Command nber SMS Number nber Deposited Arnount nber Currency cher Length	Value	
•	a Save	<u>u</u> 5av	Ac Vo	Cress Num Dice Applica Option ANI Transl Announce Announce Play Welco Check Ser Minimun Maximur Prompts Music Or Check A:	ation Rule Balance Time Das Automatica Sance Time Sance Message vice Password Use this option t service or simpl ANA Authentication VR prompts cus account validation	9001 sard calling to increase the set by to prevent unas stomer for their p stomer for their p assword). No ce Password). No assword field, a		ling when number, for h the s an	Authorize Wilf Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Languages Minimum Vou	MOH nber Subscribe Command nber SMS Number nber Deposited Amount nber Currency cher Length icher Length	Value Value I	
•	a Save	<u>u</u> 5av	Ad Vo	Cress Num Dice Applica Option ANI Transl Announce Announce Play Welco Check Ser Minimun Maximur Prompts Music Or Check A: Use Annou	ation Prepaid c ation Prepaid c lation Rule Balance Time Time wice Password Use this option t service or simpl AN Authenticati IVR prompts cus account's Service empty service p	to increase the sa by to prevent una in is enabled. Us stomer for their p on (the password). No expression of the distance of the same same of the distance of the same of the same same of the same of the same of the same of the same same of the same of the same of the same of the same of the same same of the same of	s/^/ani/ v ecurity of PIN-less dial uthorized ANI usage v on collecting an ANI r assword and uses it d provided must match tiots: if the account has	ling when number, for h the s an	Authorize With Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Languages Minimum Vou Maximum Vou	MOH https://www.analystance.com/a	Value Value III III III Rever	
	Save	<u>ua</u> 5av	Ad Vo	ccess Num cice Applica Option ANI Transl Announce Play Welco Check Sen Minimun Maximun Maximun Maximun Maximur Music Or Check A: Use Annou Seconds F	ber 16047893 attion Prepaid c lation Rule Balance Time me Message vice Password Use this option t service or simpl AN Authentication VR prompts cus account validation account's Servic account's Servic	to increase the signal of the	s/^/ani/ v v curity of PN-less dia thorized ANI usage v pon collecting an ANI asseword and uses it d provided must match object. If the account has ny user input matches	ling vhen number, for h the s an s it.	Authorize With Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Languages Minimum Vou Auto Registra Offer to Recha Manual Authe	MOH nber Subscribe Command nber SMS Number nber Deposited Amount nber Currecy cher Length ticher Length tion wrge	Value V I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
-	Save	<u> </u> <u> </u> Sav	Ad Vo	ccess Num cice Applica Option ANI Transl Announce Play Welco Check Sen Minimun Maximun Maximun Maximun Maximur Music Or Check A: Use Annou Seconds F	ber 16047893 attion Prepaid c lation Rule Balance Time ome Message vice Password Use this option t service or simply ANI Authenticati VR pronfst could account's Service p account's service p account service p a	to increase the signal of the	s/~/ani/ v v curty of PN-less dia uthorized ANI usage on collecting an ANI massisword and uses it diprovided must match lote: If the account has nyu user input matches input matches	ling when number, for h the s an s it. ✓	Authorize With Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Languages Minimum Vou Maximum Vou Auto Registra Offer to Recht Manual Authe Toll Free	MOH her SMS Number hober SMS Number hober Cognited Amount hober Currency cher Length cher Length inge inge	Value V I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
	a Save	<u> </u> <u> </u> Sav	Ac Vo	ccess Num ice Applica Option ANI Transl Announce Play Welco Check Sem Minimum Maximur Prompts Music Of Check A: Use Anno- Seconds F Restriction ANI Authen	ber 16047893 attion Prepaid c lation Rule Balance Time ome Message vice Password Use this option t service or simply ANI Authenticati VR pronfst could account's Service p account's service p account service p a	b increase the set by to increase the set by to prevent una ion is enabled. Us stomer for their p assword i Nel, as set of the set of the set by the set of the set o	s/~/ ani/ v ecurity of PN-less dial uthorized ANI usage v pon collecting an ANI d provided must ratio d provided must ratio d provided must ratio thorized must ratio must be a set of the set of the set of the set of the none	ling when number, for h the s an s it. ✓	Authorize Wilt Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Languages Minimum Vou Maximum Vou Auto Registra Offer to Rechs Manual Authe Toll Free Minimum Car	MOH her Subscribe Command her Subscribe Command her Deposited Amount her Currency cher Length cher Length lon urge d Length	Value Value V III III III III III III III III III	
	iel Save	ua Sav	Ad Vo	ccess Num ice Applica Option ANI Transl Announce Play Welco Check Sem Minimum Maximur Prompts Music Of Check A: Use Anno- Seconds F Restriction ANI Authen	ber 16047693 attion Prepaid c Balance Time Balance Time Use bia option Vice Password Use bia option Use bia option Use bia option Use bia option vice Password Use bia option vice Password Use bia option vice Password Use bia option vice Password Vice Pas	b increase the set by to increase the set by to prevent una ion is enabled. Us stomer for their p assword i Nel, as set of the set of the set by the set of the set o	s/~/ani/ v ecurity of PIN-less dial uthorzed AN usage v an ANI arge d provided must net d provided must net d provided must net provided must net none v	ling when number, for h the s an s it. ✓	Authorize Wilt Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Languages Minimum Vou Maximum Vou Auto Registra Offer to Recht Manual Authe Toil Free Minimum Carl Maximum Carl	MOH hber Subscribe Command hber Subscribe Command hber Commency cher Length tion ruge d Length d Length	Value V	
	a Save	ial Sav	Ac Vo	ccess Num cice Applica Option ANI Transl Announce Announce Play Wetco Check Sen Minimun Maximur Prompts Music Or Check A: Use Annou Seconds F Restriction ANI Authen End Annou End Annou	ber 16047693 attion Prepaid c Balance Time Balance Time Use bia option Vice Password Use bia option Use bia option Use bia option Use bia option vice Password Use bia option vice Password Use bia option vice Password Use bia option vice Password Vice Pas	to increase the sa and calling by to prevent una- tor in crease the sa by to prevent una- tor is enabled. Up to prevent una- tor is enabled. Up to prevent una- ce Password field, and a 1 low balance	s/~/ani/ v curty of PN-less dia uthorized ANI usage v on collecting an ANI a diprovided must match diprovided must matches none none v o	ling when number, for h the s an s it.	Authorize Wilt Play Pre-ring Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Premium Nur Languages Minimum Vou Maximum Vou Auto Registra Offer to Rechs Manual Authe Toll Free Minimum Car	MOH her SMS Number SMS Number SMS Number her Cerestel d'Amount her Currency cher Length tion cher Length tion d Length d Length d Length ti Length	Value Value V III III III III III III III III III	



There is a helpful tool-tip for each option. Just point your mouse to the desired option to invoke it.

Voice Applications Settings

This page shows the list of voice applications and allows you to modify the options for the voice application you select. There is also the option of adding new instances (voice applications) for Web callback, SMS callback and Email callback.

			80		0:0	Þ	~	0			Access Nu	Numbers					? Help
•	🔁 A	dd		Save		Sav	re &	Close	🛞 Close	📋 Yoice Appli	ations Settings					🕅 Logout	📒 Log
										Appeda	tions		Search				
									ANY			v		Search			
								-									
								Edit		Number 🍆			Application *		Delete		
														V			
									<u>*21</u>		Ca	lback calli	ng		×		
									*98		On	e's own vo	ice mailbox acc	ess	×		
									0883444789	<u>a</u> 💻	Pre	mium Nu	mbers		×		



	Edit Voice Applications S	lectings -	America/Vancouve		
🖬 Save 🔚 Save & Close 🗦 Reset To De	efault 🛞 Close			N Logout	
/oice Applications					
= Global Conference options	Option Maximum Access Code Length	Value 11	*		
WEB callback trigger	Minimum Access Code Length	11	*		
Add a new instance	Maximum People in a Conerence	8	*		
E WEB1	Maximum Number of Conerences	8	×		
E WEB2	Maximum People in Contenences	64	*		
4 😑 SMS callback trigger	waaring in respire in concrete cea				
Add a new instance					
4 😋 Email callback trigger					
Add a new instance					
E Global IVR options					
E Account self-care					
E One's own voice mailbox access					
E Voicemail/Auto Attendant					
II \$ \$\$ \$ I } ~ Q	Edit Voice Applications S	ettings		er demoroot	2
📓 Save 📓 Save & Close 🔍 Reset To De				► Logout	E
					-
oice Applications	Option	Value			
Elobal Conference options	Maximum Access Code Length	11	*		
# 🦳 <u>VVEB callback trigger</u>	Minimum Access Code Length	11	*		
Add a new instance	Maximum People in a Conerence	8	*		
E WEB1	Add a new application instance	×	x		
= WEB2	Please enter a new application's name:		*		
4 😋 SMS callback trigger	Free SMS				
Add a new instance	OK Cancel				
4 😑 Email callback trigger	or canoor				
Add a new instance					
O Add a new instance					
Add a new instance Global IVR options					
Add a new instance Global IVR options Account self-care					
Add a new instance Add a new instance Global IVR options Account self-care Cne's own voice mailtox access					
Add a new instance Global IVR options Account self-care One's own voice mailtox access					
Add a new instance Global IVR options Account self-care One's own voice mailtox access	Edit Voice Applications S	Settings	(9) America/Vancouve	r demoroot	2
Add a new instance Count set-cere One's own voice mallox access Voicemal/Auto Attendant		Settings	() America/Vancouve	r demoroot ▶Ũ Logout	1
Clockel VR ostions Clockel VR o		Settings	③ America/Vancouve		1
Add a new instance Godes UVR cetons Accourt self-care Orde's own voice mailtox access VoicemallAuto Attendant See See See See See See See See Se		Settings			1
Add a new instance Global VR options Count self-care One's own voice mailbox access VoicemallAuto Attendant Save Save & Close Ask access Colobal Conference options Slobal Conference options	Default 🛞 Close				
Add a new instance Global UVE options Courd self-care Courd self-care Courd self-care Courd self-care Sove in the melliox access Yolcemal/Auto Attendant Sove in Save & Close P Reset To D Courd self-care Courd self-c	Default 🛞 CloseOption		ue		
Calcular LVR options Calcular LVR options Calcular LVR options Calcular LVR options Calcular self-care Calc	Default 🕲 Close Option	Vale	ue		
Add a new instance Global UVE options Courd self-care Courd self-care Courd self-care Courd self-care Sove in the melliox access Yolcemal/Auto Attendant Sove in Save & Close P Reset To D Courd self-care Courd self-c	Default 🕲 Close Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts	Val 3	ue		
Calcular LVR options Calcular LVR options Calcular LVR options Calcular LVR options Calcular self-care Calc	Default 🕲 Close Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Balance Announce Time	Valt 3 V	ue		
Add a new instance Control VM options Control VM options Control VM options Control VM option malkors access Volcemal/Auto Attendant Volcemal/Auto Attendant Save Save & De Save & Close P Reset To D Control VM options C	Default 🕲 Close Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Blaince Announce Time Wait Time, sec	Val 3 V 10	ue		
Add a new instance Godes unt optimized Social UR cetions Account self-care Orde's own voice mailloor access VoicemailAuto Attendant Social Conference cotions Social Conference cotions WEB: cellback triager WEB: cellback triager Social Conference cotions WEB: cellback triager Social Conference cotions	Default 😵 Close Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Balance Announce Time Wait Time, sec Play Welcome Message	Valt 3 V	ue		1
Add a new instance Global IVR options Global Conference options Save in Save & Close Abdia Conference options Global Conference Global Conference options	Default Close Control Contro Control Control Control Control Control Contr	Vali 3 V 10	ue		1
Add a new instance Global IVR options Global IVR options Global IVR options Global VR option and the option of	Default Close Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Balance Announce Time Wait Time, sec Play Welcome Message Prompts Brand Music On Hold Class	Val 3 V 10	ue		1
Add a new instance Global IVR options Global IVR options Global IVR options Global VR option and the option of	Default Close Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Balance Announce Time Wait Time, sec Play Weicome Message Prompts Brand Music On Hold Class Second Destination Translate	Vali 3 V 10	ue		1
Add a new instance Goods IvR cotions Goods IvR cotions Goods IvR cotions Goods own voice mailtox access Voicemailtox access Voicemailtox access Voicemailtox access Sove © Save & Close © Reset To Experience options Sove © Save & Close © Reset To Experience options WEB: allocat triager © Add a new instance Enail caliback triager © Add a new instance Enail caliback triager © Add a new instance Enail caliback triager © Add a new instance	Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Balance Announce Time Wait Time, sec Play Welcome Message Prompts Brand Music On Hold Class Second Destination Translate CLI Translate	Vale 3 V 10 ingtone	ue		
Add a new instance Good IVR options Good IVR options Good IVR options Good IVR options Good IVR option and took access Voice mailloux access	Default Close Control Cont	Vale	ue		1
Add a new instance Gobal IVR options Count self-care Ond's own voice mailbox access VoicemailAuto Attendant Save Save & Close Person Save Save & Close Person Save Save & Close Person Save S	Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Blance Announce Time Wait Time, sec Play Welcome Message Prompts Brand Music On Hold Class Second Destination Translate CLI Translate Etalon Account Special Charge If LegB Fails	Vale 3 V 10 ingtone	ue		1
	Default Close Control Cont	Vale	ue		1
Add a new instance Gobal IVR options Count self-care Ond's own voice mailbox access VoicemailAuto Attendant Save Save & Close Person Save Save & Close Person Save Save & Close Person Save S	Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Blance Announce Time Wait Time, sec Play Welcome Message Prompts Brand Music On Hold Class Second Destination Translate CLI Translate Etalon Account Special Charge If LegB Fails	Vale	ue		1
	Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Balance Announce Time Wait Time, sec Play Welcome Message Prompts Brand Music On Hold Class Second Destination Translate CLI Translate Etalon Account Special Charge If LegB Fails LegA CLD Prefix	Vale	ue		
Okdal NR codons Okdal Conference codons Okdal Conference codons Okdal Conference codons Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Inevinstance O	Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Balance Announce Time Wait Time, sec Play Welcome Message Prompts Brand Music On Hold Class Second Destination Translate CLI Translate Etalon Account Special Charge If LegB Fails LegA CLD Prefix	Vali 3 9 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	ue		1
Okdal NR codons Okdal Conference codons Okdal Conference codons Okdal Conference codons Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Inevinstance O	Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Balance Announce Time Wait Time, sec Play Welcome Message Prompts Brand Music On Hold Class Second Destination Translate CLI Translate Etaion Account Special Charge If LegB Fails LegA CLD Prefix LegB CLD Prefix Use Announcement Tariff	Val			1
Okdal NR codons Okdal Conference codons Okdal Conference codons Okdal Conference codons Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Inevinstance O	Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Blance Announce Time Wait Time, sec Play Welcome Message Prompts Brand Music On Hold Class Second Destination Translate CLI Translate Etalon Account Special Charge If LegB Falls LegA CLD Prefix Use Announcement Tariff Seconds Rounding Mode	Vali 3 V 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10			1
Add a new instance Gisbal IVR cotions Gisbal IVR cotions Gisbal Conference and on the secess Volcemal/Aldo Attendant Save Save & Close P Reset To Coto Gisbal Conference and ons Gibbal Conference Gibbal VR Cotions Gibbal Conference Gibbal Conference Gibbal VR Cotions Gibbal Conference Gibbal Confer	Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Balance Announce Balance Announce Balance Announce Time Wait Time, sec Play Welcome Message Prompts Brand Music On Hold Class Second Destination Translate CLI Translate Elaion Account Special Charge If LegB Falls LegB CLD Prefix LegB CLD Prefix Use Announcement Tariff Second Sounding Mode Send Authorization Minimum Sufficient Time, sec	Vale 3 V V 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10			1
Okdal NR codons Okdal Conference codons Okdal Conference codons Okdal Conference codons Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Codo Revinstance Okda Inevinstance O	Option Dial Translation Rule Maximum Dial Attempts Announce Blance Announce Time Wait Time, sec Play Welcome Message Prompts Brand Music On Hold Class Second Destination Translate CLI Translate Etalon Account Special Charge If LegB Falls LegA CLD Prefix Use Announcement Tariff Seconds Rounding Mode	Vali 3 V 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10			

To add a new instance for the desired callback application, click on it and then press the ③ Add a new instance button. Enter a name for the new application in the pop-up window and then press **OK**. If you want to add an instance using the same options as those in the existing one, use the **Clone** button. Right-mouse click on the instance you would like to clone and then press 🗊 **Clone**.

NOTE: While cloning a callback instance, the unique voice application fields are not cloned and are set to their default values. The unique field for Web callback is Callback WEB Page Address, for Email Callback it is Callback Email Address and for SMS callback it is Callback Access Number.

۵	II \$	88 🖡 🔝 Þ	Q	Ed	it Voice Applications	Settings	④ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
•	🖬 Save	🕞 Save & Close	Reset To Default	🛞 Cle	se			🕅 Logout	目 Log
Vo	ice Applica	tions							
		onference options			Option		Value		
		lback trigger			ial Translation Rule		2		
-		a new instance			linimum Card Length	11			
	E WEB				laximum Card Length	11	*		
		Open		h	laximum Login Attempts	3	*		
		Clone		1	laximum Dial Attempts	3	*		
4				ļ.	nnounce Balance				
		a new instance		A	nnounce Time	V			
	Eree	SMS		V	/ait Time, sec	10	×		
4		lback trigger		F	lay Welcome Message	v			
	😳 <u>Add</u>	a new instance		F	rompts Brand				
	📰 Global IV	'R options			lusic On Hold Class	ringtone			
	E Account	self-care		2	econd Destination Translate		2		
	😑 One's ov	vn voice mailbox acce	<u>88</u>		LI Translate		2		
	Voicema	il/Auto Attendant			pecial Charge If LegB Fails				
					eqA CLD Prefix				
					-				
					egB CLD Prefix				
					lse Announcement Tariff				
					econds Rounding Mode	none	×		
				8	end Authorization	V			
				h	linimum Sufficient Time, sec	0	*		
				E	nd Announce Time, sec	0	*		

Connections

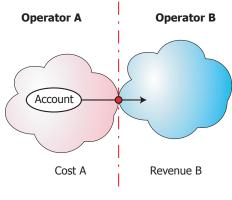
Definitions

Network

VoIP network – one or more VoIP entities that belong to a single operator.

Connection

Point of change of network ownership. Defined as a set of physical and logical parameters i.e. IP, Port, Timeslot, Call Type, Call Direction, etc.



Cost A = Revenue B

Operator

Network owner. Responsible for internetworking and wholesale in its network.

A connection defines the point where a call travels between the networks of two operators, one of whom is a PortaBilling® owner. At this point, we will create an xDR for the vendor (the other operator) describing our costs. Also, if this was an outgoing call, we will create xDRs for both the account and the customer.

You can access connection information directly from the main menu. In this case, all connections defined in the system will be displayed.

<u>۵</u>	II \$ 8	: 🚯 🗗	∕ ♦	Q	C							
	🛞 Close										💵 Logout	🔳 Lo
				Vendor	Service	Time	Туре	S	earch			
					ANY	v v	Default 💙	, 	Search	1		
	Description	Vendor	Service T	уре Туре	Gateway/Node	IP	Port Accase Cor	le/Tech Drefiv	Transl. Rule Ven	for Account	Tariff	Delete
	pinet	Arbinet		alls VoIP to Vendo	,	3456	FOIT HELEBS COL	10/10011F1011A	Transi, Kale Ven	Arb		X
_	aemot Voice			alls VoIP to Vendo		4.8.7.9					aemot Voip	×
	asis	iBasis	Voice Ca	alls VoIP to Vendo	r	1.1.1.11					sis termination	×

Alternatively, you can access a list of connections for a particular vendor. To do so, click the \mathbb{R} icon next to the vendor name in the vendor list, or click \mathbb{R} **Connections** in the toolbar on the vendor info screen.

۵	II \$. 88	<u>ه</u>	e 10	~	Q				Vende	or Mar	nagemen	t			America/V	ancouver	demoroot	🛛 🛛 Help
•	🗈 Add	I 🛞 (lose															M Logout	📒 Log
											Sear	ch Search							
								xDRs	Name	Connections	Currend	y Balance	E-mail	Delete					
									Arbinet	2	USD	0.00000							
									iBasis	2	USD	0.00000							
								-	Sip-to-Sip calls		USD	2.51665							
									Voxbone	2 1	USD	0.00000							
								<u>p</u>	K-Telecom	🔀 1 📁	USD	0.00000							
6	≡	\$	80	•			3		Connec	tion Ma	nge	ement f	or 'Arbin	et'	④ Americ	a/Vancouve	r de	moroot	? Help
•	•	Add	8 (lose							S) III	Logout	目 Log
									vice Type		Гуре		Searc						
								ANY		♥ Defaul		~		Search					
			D	escript	ion	Service Typ	e T	уре	Gateway/N	ode IP	Port A	Access Cod	le/Tech Prefix	Transl. Rule	e Vendor Accoun	t Tariff I	Delete		
			A	rbinet1		Voice Calls	VolP t	o Vendor		3.4.5.6						Arbinet	×		
			A	rbinet2		Voice Calls	VolP t	o Vendor		9.6.7.3						<u>Arbinet</u>	×		

To edit a connection, simply click on the connection description in the table. To add a new connection, first go to the list of connections for a specific vendor, then select **Add**.

🕼 🎫 S	88 1	• • •	~ Q	A	dd Connection For	'X-Telecom'	Vendor	() America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕑 Help
🕨 🖬 Save	e 🖬 Sa	we & Close	🛞 Close						M Logout	目 Log
				Service Type Voice	com termination *	Type Routing Criteria	PSTH to Vendor 🖋			
				Routing Protocol	H323 SIP					
				Node	1.2.3.4	× •				
				Remote Gateway ID						
				Port						
				Tariff	X-Telecom tariff	•				
				Service Policy	Default	~				
				Translation Rule		20				
				Outgoing Rule		0				
				CLI Translation Rule		2				

Field	Description
Description	A logical description of the connection.
Service Type	The type of service this connection is used to transport (voice calls, Internet connectivity, etc.). NOTE: While services are used to represent and bill your customers' activities to them, you use service types to define a connection, since in this case it is important to know what actual (physical) service was provided.
Type The following field	 The type of this connection. The available types depend on the service type chosen above. For the Voice Calls service, the applicable types are: PSTN from Vendor – Vendor-related expenses for delivering calls from your customers to your network (e.g. toll-free lines) via a PSTN trunk to your gateway. VoIP from Vendor – Vendor-related expenses for delivering calls from your customers to your network (e.g. foreign DIDs) via VoIP to your SIP server. PSTN to Vendor – Your expenses for terminating calls on a vendor's network via a PSTN trunk on your gateway. VoIP to Vendor – Your expenses for terminating calls on a vendor's network by sending them over an IP network to his gateway or proxy.
Routing	Defines what routing criteria will be applied to this
Criteria	connection.

Other available fields on the **Add Connection** form vary depending on the service type and type of connection chosen.

General Info tab

		88					0				- 4	Add Connect	tion Fo	'X-Telecor	n' '	Vendor			😢 Hel
🖬 Sa	/e		iave	& CI	ose	8	Close	:										💵 Logout	📒 Log
									escriptio ervice Ty Gener	pe 🖪	/oice	com termination e Calls Connection Load	×	Type Routing Criteri	a	PSTN to Vendor 💌 None 💌			
								F	Routing P	rotoco	ol -	🗌 H323 🗹 SIP							
								P	lode			1.2.3.4		× •					
								F	Remote G	atewa	ay ID								
								F	ort										
								Т	ariff			X-Telecon tax	iff	× •					
								9	ervice P	licy		Default		~					
								т	ranslatio	n Rul	е			2	3				
								C	utgoing	Rule				0					
									LI Trans	ation	Rule			2	2				

PSTN to/from Vendor connections with Voice Calls service type

Field	Description				
Node	Name of the node used for this connection.				
Port	Only on PSTN-related connections. The specified port				
	for PSTN origination or termination. The port can be				
	set using wildcards:				
	"_' – match any symbol				
	"/", – match any sequence of symbols				
	The wildcard symbols '*' and '?' should not be used.				
Tariff	The tariff used to calculate the cost of terminating calls				
	via this connection.				
Translation	Rule applied to convert a number from a vendor-				
Rule	specific format into the unified format used in billing.				
	Click the Wizard Ž icon to launch the Dialing Rules				
	wizard; click the test icon 🕐 to pop up the Test Rule				
	window.				
The following	fields are only available for "PSTN from Vendor" connections:				
CLD	Specifies the access number the customer dialed in				
(DNIS)	order to reach your network.				
Info Digits	Info Digits is ISDN Originating Line Information sent				
	by the gateway, which allows accounts to be billed				
	depending on where the call is originated from. Simply				
	associate the corresponding tariff with any OLI in				
	Services and Rating.				
	Please note that the gateway should be configured to				
support OLI.					
	g fields are only available for "PSTN to Vendor" connections:				
Routing	• H323 - Check if this connection is capable of				
Protocol	handling H323 calls.				
	• SIP - Check if this connection is capable of handling				
	SIP calls.				

Remote	A distinctive name for the remote gateway. This is used
Remote Gateway ID	 A distinctive name for the remote gateway. This is used when it is not possible to determine the identity of the remote party (and thus the connection / vendor that the call goes to) by its IP address alone. This ID will then be used to identify the connection, based on additional information available in the accounting record. The value in this field should take one of the following forms: A domain name (translated into the actual IP address using a DNS query at the time the call is routed). This must be a fully qualified domain name, i.e. it should contain at least two names separated by a dot, for instance mytelecom.net. All other restrictions related to the domain name (e.g. permitted characters) apply as well. The special matching keywords SIP-URI, INTERNAL OF SIP-UA used internally in routing. Another custom name that helps to identify the connection. Given in uppercase without any dots. One possible use is termination to multiple remote ports on the same IP; then the Remote Gateway ID can help to distinguish the routes,
Service	e.g. PORT5020, PORT5021. Specifies a predefined set of options which are applied
Policy	to calls going through this connection.
	Note that the options may be overridden by those defined for the caller or called account (depending on the connection type).
Outgoing Rule	If necessary, a received number can be modified before sending it to the vendor. This is only applicable if the node which routes the call retrieves routing information from PortaBilling® (e.g. PortaSIP® or MVTS). This will be filled in automatically if you use the Dialing Rules wizard.
CLI Translation Rule	Translates the CLI (ANI) to a vendor-specific format when routing a call to the vendor's network.

VoIP to/from Vendor connections with Voice Calls service type

۵	II \$	88 i	P	2	ļ	Add Connection For 'X-Tele	com'	Vendor	(1) America/Vancouver	demoraat	😢 Help
•	🖬 Save	📄 Sav	re & Close	🛞 Clos						🕅 Logout	目 Log
					Description X-Tele Service Type Voice	com termination • Type • Calls • Routing Cu	iteria	VoIP to Vendor			
					General Info	Connection Load Routing Filter					
					Routing Protocol	H323 SIP					
					Remote Gateway ID						
					Remote IP	192.168.0.100					
					Remote IP Port						
					CLD Tech Prefix		🧭 🌜				
					RTP Proxying	Optinal 💌					
					Tarifí	X-Telecon tariff	•				
					Caller Identity	Do Not Supply					
					Service Policy	Default 💌					
					Vendor Authorization	None					
					Translation Rule		2				
					Outgoing Rule		2				
					CLI Translation Rule		2				
					Additional Settings						

Field	Description
RTP Proxying	 The IP of the remote gateway, e.g. 23.45.67.89. If a connection has an empty Remote IP attribute, calls going to any IP address (not explicitly defined in some other connection) will be regarded as going via this connection. If there are multiple connections with an unknown IP address, then the Remote Gateway ID and CLD Tech Prefix can be used to help identify a specific connection. Describes the NAT traversal capabilities of the remote gateway (the default value is set to Optimal): Direct – RTP stream should be sent directly to this node; RTP proxy should not be used. Optimal – This node is capable of NAT traversal; no RTP proxying is required unless specifically requested. OnNat – This node is not capable of NAT traversal; engage RTP proxy if the other party is behind NAT. Always – When sending a call to this node, always engage RTP proxy, so that no media stream goes to it directly.
Tariff	The tariff used to calculate the cost of terminating calls via this connection.
Vendor	Defines which username / password should be used
Authorization	for authorization of calls via this connection.
Translation Rule	Rule applied to convert a number from a vendor- specific format into the unified format used in billing.
	Click the Wizard 🖄 icon to launch the Dialing Rules
	wizard; click the Test (2) icon to pop up the Test Rule window.

CLI	Translates the CLI (ANI) to a vendor-specific format
Translation	when routing a call to the vendor's network.
Rule	
The following	g fields are only available for "VoIP to Vendor" connections:
Remote IP	The port to connect to on the remote end. The default
Port	port for the chosen protocol (5060 for SIP, 1720 for
	H323) is used where no value is provided.
Routing	• H323 - Check if this connection is capable of
Protocol	handling H323 calls.
	• SIP - Check if this connection is capable of
	handling SIP calls.
Remote	A distinctive name for the remote gateway. This is used
Gateway ID	when it is not possible to determine the identity of the
Gateway ID	1 7
	remote party (and thus the connection / vendor that
	the call goes to) by its IP address alone. This ID will
	then be used to identify the connection, based on
	additional information available in the accounting
	record.
	The value in this field should take one of the following
	forms:
	• A domain name (translated into the actual IP
	address using a DNS query at the time the call is
	routed). This must be a fully qualified domain
	name, i.e. it should contain at least two names
	separated by a dot, for instance mytelecom.net.
	All other restrictions related to the domain
	name (e.g. permitted characters) apply as well.
	• The special matching keywords SIP-URI,
	INTERNAL Or SIP-UA used internally in routing.
	• Another custom name that helps to identify the
	connection. Given in uppercase without any
	dots. One possible use is termination to
	multiple remote ports on the same IP; then the
	Remote Gateway ID can help to distinguish
	the routes, e.g. PORT5020, PORT5021.
CLD Tech	If you have several connections with the same IP
Prefix	address (e.g. the same carrier offers you routes of
	different quality) and these can only be distinguished
	using the tech-prefix in the destination number, enter
	that tech-prefix here. This also automatically modifies
	the translation rules for this connection, such that the
	tech-prefix is appended to the number when a call is
	routed there, and removed from it when CDRs are
	being processed.
Caller	
	Describes how outgoing calls for which the caller has
Identity	requested privacy are to be displayed to the vendor.

Outgoing	 Do not Supply – PortaSwitch® will remove all information about the caller from the call initiation info sent to the vendor. Supply – The outgoing call initiation request will contain special privacy headers which will contain the information about real CLI number. If necessary, a received number can be modified before
Rule	sending it to the vendor. This only applies if the node which routes the call retrieves routing information from PortaBilling® (e.g. PortaSIP® or MVTS). This will be filled in automatically if you use the Dialing Rules wizard.
Additional Settings	This is a set of proprietary parameters passed to PortaSIP® to activate special handling of communications with the remote side. It can be used to trigger special handling of the SIP dialogue process in order to provide compatibility with a vendor non-compliant with SIP RFC, and so on.
	fields are only available for "VoIP from Vendor" connections:
Node	Name of the node used for this connection.
Caller Identity	Describes how the system processes the calls for which the caller has requested privacy.
	 Do not Accept – Special privacy headers will not be processed. Accept – The information about real CLI number will be retrieved from the special privacy headers.
Assign Access Code	This parameter allows you to use different rate plans for the same service, based on where the call originates from. Define Assign Access Code for the authorization of the call in order to allow the appropriate entry specified in the product's Services and Rating tab to be selected. This field is mandatory and by default, is set to 'INCOMING.'
Rate Match Mode	 This parameter allows you to rate calls either based on their destination or the caller's number. Default – Rate based on the destination number. Calling number – Use the caller's number to calculate the billing charges (e.g. for charging the owner of a toll-free number for incoming calls).

Connection Load tab

Field	Description				
Capacity	Specifies the maximum number of simultaneous calls				
	the connection can support. If Limit Utilization by				
	Capacity is active, when the number of simultaneou				
	calls established via the connection reaches its specified				
	limit, this connection will become excluded from all				
	further routing attempts. Otherwise, this parameter is				
	only used to correctly scale the load graph for the				
	connection.				
The following fie	lds are only available for "VoIP/PSTN to Vendor" connections:				
Limit	Check this box to enable load-balancing based on				
Utilization	utilization of this connection and to limit the number of				
By Capacity	simultaneous calls routed through it.				
Start	Start performing load-balancing using other connections				
Utilization	(that would normally assume a lower position in the				
Balancing	routing list) when the number of simultaneous calls				
After	reaches this threshold.				

Routing Filter tab

For "*VoIP to Vendor*" connections, the routing filter allows you to define the capabilities of the remote party (such as the gateway of a carrier) and your preferences for using them.

ave 😠 Save & Close 🛞 Close 🚮 Load 🐗	Objects		N Logou
Description X-Telecom Mobile * Service Type Voice Calls	Type <u>Routing Criteria</u>	VoIP to Vendor X-Telecom Mobile •	
General Info Connection Load Routing	Filter Tracking		
Codec Name	Capability		
Unknown media/codec			
DTMF information (RFC2833)	V		
Comfort Noise codec for 8 kHz audio			
Redundant Audio Data	V		
G.711 PCMA codec 8 kHz			
G.711 PCMU codec 8 kHz	v		
G.711.1 PCMA-WB codec 16 kHz			
G.711.1 PCMU-WB codec 16 kHz	V		
G.718 codec 32 kHz			
G.719 codec 48 kHz	V		
G.722 codec 16 kHz	V		
G.722.1 codec 16 kHz	V		
G.722.1 codec 32 kHz	V		
G.723 codec 8 kHz	V		
G.726 codec 8 kHz/40 kbit/s			
G.726 codec 8 kHz/32 kbit/s	V		
G.726 codec 8 kHz/24 kbit/s			
G.726 codec 8 kHz/16 kbit/s	V		
G.728 codec 8 kHz	V		
G.729 codec 8 kHz	V		
G.729 annex A codec 8 kHz	V .		
	Set Capability -		

Column	Description
Codec Name	Name of the call media feature (such as a specific codec
	or T.38 fax capability).

Capability	This parameter allows you to specify remote party							
	capabilities or prohibit the use of a call media feature							
	for the connection. The following options are available:							
	• Supported – This means that you are sure that							
	this equipment supports this feature and are therefore allowing it.							
	• Not supported – This means that this equipment is unable to support this particular							
	feature (e.g. G.723 codec). Your administrator							
	may decide to prohibit it. For example,							
	although you do not know whether a vendor's							
	gateway supports the G.722 codec, by marking							
	it "not supported" you will ensure that even if							
	the originating codec end-point appears							
	available, it will be removed from the codec list							
	that is sent to the carrier in the SIP call							
	initiation request, and thus will not be used.							

For "*VoIP from Vendor*" connections, the routing filter allows you to filter call media features on incoming calls.

۵	II \$		🗠 🔍 Edit Con	nection 'Pre	mium Numbers	For '	'X-Telecom' Vendor () America/Vancouver	demoroot	👔 Help
•	🖬 Save	🝙 Save & Close	🛞 Close 🚮 Load	街 Objects				N Logout	🖬 Log
			Description Pre Service Type Voi General Info	ce Calls	• Type		VoIP from Vendor		
			Codec Name		Require	nent	1		
			Unknown media/coo	dec	()				
			DTMF information (F	RFC2833)	0				
			Comfort Noise code	c for 8 kHz audio	0				
			Redundant Audio Da	ata	0	E			
			G.711 PCMA codec	8 kHz	0				
			G.711 PCMU codec	8 kHz	0				
			G.711.1 PCMA-WB	codec 16 kHz	0		1		
			G.711.1 PCMU-WB (codec 16 kHz	0				
			G.718 codec 32 kH	z	0				
			G.719 codec 48 kH	z	0				
			G.722 codec 16 kHz	z	0				
			G.722.1 codec 16 k	Hz	0				
			G.722.1 codec 32 k	Hz	0				
			G.723 codec 8 kHz		0				
			G.726 codec 8 kHz/	40 kbit/s	0				
			G.726 codec 8 kHz/	32 kbit/s	0				
			G.726 codec 8 kHz/		0				
			G.726 codec 8 kHz/		0				
			G.728 codec 8 kHz		@	-			
					Set Requi	ement *			
			Enforce codec	order					

Column	Description
Codec Name	Name of the call media feature (such as a specific codec
	or T.38 fax capability).
Requirement	This parameter describes the filters applied to call
	media features. The following options are available:
	• Suppressed – This means that PortaSwitch will
	prevent the use of this particular feature (e.g.

G.722 codec) and will remove the information
about this codec from SIP requests received
from a remote party.
• Not required – This means that PortaSwitch
does not do any special processing for this
feature. It will be preserved in the incoming SIP
request and may be used if the other party
supports it. This is the default value for all
features.

Connection Load

PortaBilling® automatically updates load graphs based on the number of calls going through a connection. To access the load graph for a specific connection, open the connection details page and click the **Load** icon in the toolbar.

8 Statistics

Graphs

The default timeframe for all graphs is 30 hours. The dates above the graph are the boundary timeframe for the current graph. If the graph is shown in more than one color, a legend for color use will be displayed below the graph. If there are two graphs, captions will be provided on the left. The use of navigation is explained in the table below.

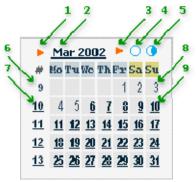
Icon	Description
Q	Zoom Out . Click the icon or the top part of the graph to see a 50% longer time interval.
Ð	Zoom In . Click the icon or the bottom part of the graph to see a 50% shorter time interval and a more detailed graph.
¢	Back in time. Click the icon or the left part of the graph to move back in time by 50% of the current timeframe.
♦	Forward in time . Click the icon or the right part of the graph to move forward in time by 50% of the current timeframe.

Reports

The middle portion of the report screen is a one-year calendar.

PortaBilling® keeps reports for one year, after which they are removed from the system. The current month is displayed in the bottom right-hand corner of the calendar.

Look at the following diagram of a calendar:



- 1. If present, this arrow notifies the user that a report for this month is available for download by clicking the month link.
- 2. Three-letter abbreviation for the month, followed by the year.
- 3. If present, this arrow notifies the user that two semi-monthly reports are available for download by clicking the links on the right.

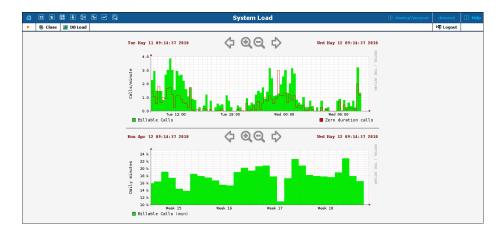
- 4. Click this icon to download statistics for the first half of the month.
- 5. Click this icon to download statistics for the second half of the month.
- 6. The number of the week in the current year. No report was generated for this week, so there is no link.
- 7. Same as 6, but here a report has been generated and may be downloaded by clicking the link.
- 8. The day of the month. No report has been generated, so the link is inactive.
- 9. Days with linked reports are bolded and underscored. Click to download the report.

If a report is available, the corresponding link is bolded and underscored.

NOTE: Links are not displayed if reports have not been configured.

System Load

The **System Load** graph provides a general overview of the billing system status in terms of the number of call attempts per minute and the total volume of calls per day.



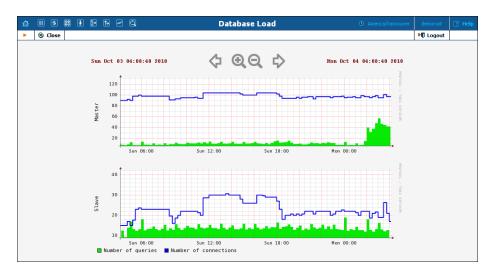
The **Calls/minute** graph at the top shows the number of calls, and is broken down into "Billable" and "Zero Duration" calls. The **Daily minutes** graph shows the total call volume (in minutes) that passes through your system per day.

Database

The Database Load graph shows the load (in number of queries) and the number of active threads on the master and slave databases. This



information may be useful in the event that database interactions seem slow, or for other debugging scenarios.



ASR

The Vendor ASR reports screen gives the user easy access to downloads of all ASR reports that have been defined for a vendor. Reports for the desired vendor may be found by selecting the vendor from a list on the left side of the screen, or by entering the vendor's name in the search field and clicking the **Search** button. The wildcard symbol "%" may also be used for the search.

Download Options

The default report download format is CSV. Check the box next to the **ZIP** icon to download zipped CSV files.

= \$ \$ \$ 1 1 2	Ve	ndor ASR reports			demoroot	
🛞 Close 💈 Custom Query					▶Ø Logout	
% Search	Download Options 🛯 🗐 🗹					
Arbinet		↓ Last	12 months 💌 🖒			
Asia Telecom	Jan 2009	Feb 2009	Mar 2009	Apr 2009		
<u>Alex</u> iBasis	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su 1 1 2 3 4	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> 5 1	# No Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> 9 1	# Ho Tu We Th Fr	Sa Su 4 5	
Internal vendor	2 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 3 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	6 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	10 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 11 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	16 13 14 15 16 17		
AT&T MVTS	4 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 5 26 27 28 29 30 31	8 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 9 23 24 25 26 27 28	12 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 13 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	17 20 21 22 23 24 18 27 28 29 30	25 26	
<u>VfV test vendor</u>			14 30 31			
<u>VTV test vendor</u>	May 2009 # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	Jun 2009 # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	Jul 2009 # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	Aug 2009 # Mo Tu We Th Fr	Sa Su	
<u>X-Telecom</u> Zimbabwe	18 1 2 3 19 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	23 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 24 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	27 1 2 3 4 5 28 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	31 32 3 4 5 6 7	1 2 8 9	
	20 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	25 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	29 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	33 10 11 12 13 14	15 16	
	21 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 22 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	26 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 27 29 30	30 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 31 27 28 29 30 31	34 17 18 19 20 21 35 24 25 26 27 28 36 31 21 23 23 24 24 25 26 27 28		
	Sep 2009	Oct 2009	Nov 2009	Dec 2009		
	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr		
	36 1 2 3 4 5 6 37 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	40 1 2 3 4 41 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	44 1 45 2 3 4 5 6 7 8		<u>5</u> <u>6</u> <u>12</u> <u>13</u>	
	38 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 39 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	42 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 43 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	46 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 47 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	51 14 15 16 17 18 52 21 22 23 24 25		
	40 28 29 30	44 26 27 28 29 30 31	48 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 49 30	53 28 29 30 31		

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	
1	Destination	Country	Description	Calls	Billable Calls	ASR; %	Duration; min:sec	ALOC
2	247		Ascension Island	2	0	0	0:00	
3	Not Matched		Unable to match in tar		1	0.392156862745098	11:37	
4	SUBTOTAL			257	1	0.389105058365759	11:37	
- 5		ALBANIA	Proper	1	0	0	0:00	
6	SUBTOTAL			1	0	0	0:00	
7		ARGENTINA	Proper	2	0	0	0:00	
8		ARGENTINA		1	0	0	0:00	
9		ARGENTINA	Buenos Aires	4	3	75	23:13	
10	SUBTOTAL			7	3	42.0011420011420	23:13	
11		ARMENIA	Proper	29		10.3448275862069	1:11	
	SUBTOTAL			29		10.3448275862069	1:11	
13		AUSTRALIA	Proper	7	2	28.5714285714286	8:26	
14		AUSTRALIA	Mobile	1	1	100	0:35	
15		AUSTRALIA	Sydney	1	0	0	0:00	
16	SUBTOTAL			9	-	33.3333333333333	9:01	
17		AUSTRIA	Proper	17	6	35.2941176470588	72:05:00	
18		AUSTRIA	Vienna	8	1	12.05.2005	14:25	
19		AUSTRIA	Mobile	1	1	100	0:04	
20	SUBTOTAL			26		30.7692307692308	86:34:00	
14 4	→ → \ Sample /				<			>

Custom Query

The Custom Query utility, which can be accessed by clicking the **Custom Query** 2 button, enables you to view ASR and cost / revenue information for all calls going from selected customer(s) to selected vendor(s). This query can also be filtered by destination and a precise time interval. The Split selector allows the report to be divided into hourly and daily intervals.

Select a customer or vendor, or a destination (which may be specified exactly), or use a wildcard. (For example, all calls to England may be specified as "44%" in the destination field.) A date and time range for the search must be specified. To initiate the query, click the **Show results** button.

ł		\$	88	ł	80	Þ	~	C	2					Cust	om Quer	У		🚯 Am	nerica/Vancouver	demo
Þ	۲	Close																		▶¶) Lo
											Vendor Custor Service Destin: From	ner [ation [Arbine ALL Voice % 2009-0	Calls	YYYY-MM-E	D 00:00:00 H		×		
													2009-1 No spl	2-30						
					١			terv DD I	al IH24:MI:	:SS			lor(s) / mer(s)	Calls	Billable Calls	Duration, min:se	c ASR, %	ALOC, min:sec	Cost/Revenue,	ISD
				2009	06-3	0 00:	00:01	0 - 2	009-12	-30 00		Arbine ALL	ət	21682 21682		0:00 0:00	94.07 94.07		2.52 94.24	

The results table contains two rows, one each for the customer and the vendor.

- o Calls
- o Billable Calls
- o Duration, min:sec
- ASR (Average Success Rate)
- o ALOC (Average Length of Call), min:sec
- Cost / Revenue, in the PortaBilling® owner's currency



The Custom Query utility is a tool for monitoring various parameters of your current call flow. It should **not** be used to obtain billing statistics for

a particular vendor (use the xDR statistics for the corresponding vendor), and should **never** be used to obtain information such as "total minutes for a particular customer". Since this report operates with the vendor's xDR, it will provide figures according to the vendor's time rounding, not the customer's. This can make a significant difference (e.g. your vendor uses 1 second rounding, while customers are billed on a per-minute basis).

Cost / Revenue

The Cost / Revenue reports screen allows users to easily download all Cost / Revenue reports that have been generated in the system. Reports are grouped by the following call types:

- By customer and destination, subtotal per country (default)
- By customer and destination, subtotal per customer
- By vendor and destination, subtotal per country
- o By vendor and destination, subtotal per vendor
- o By destination

The active selection is highlighted in green.

	P Þ 📈 🤇	2	Cost/Revenue	reports			
Sclose 2 Cus	tom Query					N Logout	
		Download Options 🛛 🗐	✓				
By customer and destina subtotal per country	ation,	_					
suprotal per country By customer and destinat			(= La	st 12 months 💌 🖒			
subtotal per customer	uon,						
By vendor and destination	n subtotal	Jan 2011 # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa S	Feb 2011 Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa	Mar 2011 Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	Apr 2011 # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su		
per country	1, 50015101	52 1			13 1 2 3		
By vendor and destination	n. subtotal	1 3 4 5 6 7 8			14 4 5 6 7 8 9 10		
per vendor		2 10 11 12 13 14 15	16 7 14 15 16 17 18 19	20 11 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	15 11 12 13 14 15 16 17		
By destination		3 17 18 19 20 21 22 3			16 18 19 20 21 22 23 24		
<u> </u>		4 24 25 26 27 28 29 3		13 28 29 30 31	17 25 26 27 28 29 30		
		5 31					
		May 2011	Jun 2011	Jul 2011	Aug 2011		
		# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa S	u # Ho Tu We Th Fr Sa		# Ho Tu We Th Fr Sa Su		
			1 22 1 2 3 4				
		18 2 3 4 5 6 7					
		19 9 10 11 12 13 14 1 20 16 17 18 19 20 21 1			33 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 34 22 23 24 25 26 27 28		
		20 16 17 16 19 20 21 . 21 23 24 25 26 27 28 :		20 29 10 19 20 21 22 23 24 30 25 26 27 28 29 30 31			
		22 30 31					
		Sep 2011 # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa \$	Oct 2011 # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa	Nov 2011 Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	Dec 2011 # No Tu We Th Fr Sa Su		
		35 1 2 3					
		36 5 6 7 8 9 10					
		37 12 13 14 15 16 17			50 12 13 14 15 16 17 18		
		38 19 20 21 22 23 24 3			51 19 20 21 22 23 24 25		
		39 26 27 28 29 30	43 24 25 26 27 28 29	30 48 28 29 30	52 26 27 28 29 30 31		
			44 31				
			-				12
C	D	E Calls Gross m	F G	н	I J st IISD Total Revenue	LISD	К
Country	Description	Calls Gross m	argin USD Rated sec	Rated min.	st USD Total Revenue		К
2 UNITED STATES				Rated min. 38	· ·	USD 0.03666 2.75965	К
1 Country 2 UNITED STATES	Description Illinois	Calls Gross m 31	argin USD Rated sec 0.02236 68	Rated min. 38 43	st USD Total Revenue 0.01430	0.03666	К
2 UNITED STATES 3 UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California	Calls Gross m 31 22	argin USD Rated sec 0.02236 66 1.65841 4691	H Rated min. 38 43 39	st USD Total Revenue 0.01430 1.10124	0.03666 2.75965	К
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas	Calls Gross m 31 22 22	argin USD Rated sec 0.02236 66 1.65841 4691 0.21031 616	H Rated min. 38 43 39 13	st USD Total Revenue 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965	0.03666 2.75965 0.34996	К
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois Illinois	Calls Gross m 31 22 22 23 32 32 32	argin USD Rated sec 0.02236 66 1.65841 4691 0.21031 616 0.20831 621 0.8041 783 0.4879 1356	H Rated min. 38 43 39 13 58 24	t USD Total Revenue 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965 0.13832 0.17030 0.31200	0.03666 2.75965 0.34996 0.34663 0.97440 0.79990	К
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois Illinois New Jersey	Calls Gross m 31 22 22 23 32 32 32 122	argin USD Rated sec 0.02236 66 1.65841 4691 0.21031 618 0.20831 621 0.8041 763 0.4879 1355 0.10215 288	Rated min. Total Co 38 43 39 13 58 24 87	t USD Total Revenue 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965 0.13832 0.17030 0.31200 0.06783	0.03666 2.75965 0.34996 0.34663 0.97440 0.79990 0.16998	К
Country 2 UNITED STATES 3 UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois Illinois New Jersey Massachusetts	Calls Gross m 31 22 23 32 32 122 24	argin USD Rated sec 0.02236 66 1.65841 4691 0.21031 611 0.20631 621 0.8041 763 0.4679 1366 0.10215 288 0.05207 124	H Rated min. 38 43 39 13 58 24 87 123	st USD Total Revenue 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965 0.13965 0.17030 0.31200 0.06783 0.03458	0.03666 2.75965 0.34996 0.34663 0.97440 0.79990 0.16998 0.08665	К
Country 2 UNITED STATES 3 UNITED STATES 5 UNITED STATES 5 UNITED STATES 5 UNITED STATES 3 UNITED STATES 3 UNITED STATES 5 UNITED STATES 5 UNITED STATES 5 UNITED STATES 5 UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois New Jersey Massachusetts Kentucky	Calls Gross m 31 22 23 32 32 122 24 42	argin USD Rated sec 0.02236 66 1.65841 4691 0.21031 616 0.20831 621 0.8041 768 0.10215 286 0.05207 124 0.05207 124 0.16623 466	H Rated min. 38 43 39 13 58 24 67 123 21	st USD Total Revenue 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965 0.13832 0.17030 0.31200 0.05783 0.03458 0.10374	0.03666 2.75965 0.34996 0.34663 0.97440 0.79990 0.16998 0.08665 0.25997	К
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois Illinois New Jersey Massachusetts Kentucky Connecticut	Calls Gross m 31 22 23 32 32 32 122 24 42 28	argin USD Rated set 0.02236 96 1.65841 4693 0.21031 616 0.20831 622 0.8041 783 0.4879 1356 0.10215 288 0.05207 122 0.16623 466 0.02002 S	H Rated min. 38 43 39 13 58 24 87 123 21 25	st USD Total Revenue 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965 0.13932 0.17030 0.05783 0.05745 0.003468 0.10374 0.01330	0.03666 2.75965 0.34996 0.34663 0.97440 0.79990 0.16998 0.08665 0.25997 0.03332	К
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois Illinois New Jersey Massachusetts Kentucky Connecticut South Carolina	Calls Gross m 31 22 22 32 32 122 24 42 28 12	argin USD Rated set 0.02236 66 1.65841 4693 0.21031 616 0.20631 621 0.8041 763 0.4079 1356 0.05207 124 0.16232 466 0.02002 5 0.30607 1143	H Rated min. 38 43 39 13 58 24 87 123 21 25 32	st USD Total Revenue 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965 0.13832 0.17030 0.07783 0.03456 0.03456 0.01374 0.01330 0.25270	0.03666 2.75965 0.34996 0.34663 0.97440 0.79990 0.16998 0.08665 0.25997 0.03332 0.63327	K
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois Illinois New Jersey Massachusetts Kentucky Connecticut	Calls Gross m 31 22 23 32 32 32 122 24 42 28	argin USD Rated set 0.02236 96 1.65841 4693 0.21031 616 0.20831 622 0.8041 783 0.4879 1356 0.10215 288 0.05207 122 0.16623 466 0.02002 S	H Reted min. 38 43 39 13 56 24 87 123 21 25 32 93	st USD Total Revenue 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965 0.13932 0.17030 0.05783 0.05745 0.003468 0.10374 0.01330	0.03666 2.75965 0.34996 0.34663 0.97440 0.79990 0.16998 0.08665 0.25997 0.03332	К

Custom Reports

The Custom Reports section allows you to manage and execute custom report queries.

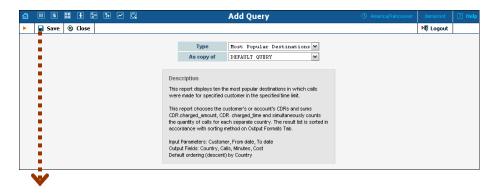
۵		88 †		Q	Custo	m Reports			demoroot	
•	🔁 Add	🛞 Close	📑 Schedule						💵 Logout	目 Log
					Туре	Search				
					ANY		Search			
				Name	Туре	Description Realm	User Exe	ecute Delete		
				New Query	Accounts Receivable with Aging	admin va	ampyre [

On the initial Custom Reports screen, you can view already existing reports. To execute one of them and see the result immediately, click the

Execute icon for a particular report. Click the **Schedule** button in the toolbar to see information about scheduled report execution.

ð.	II \$	88	i :	Cu	stom Rep	ort Queue			⊕ E	irope/Kiev	demoroot	2] Help
•	🖬 Save		Save & Close 🛞 Close								N) Logou	t 🗉	Log
		Edit	Query Name	Start Time * YYYY-MM-DD HH12:Mi AM	Periodic	Last Run	Status	Realm	User	Suspend	Delete		
					- ~								
			Accounts Receivable with Ag	ing 06.02.2010 01:00 AM		04.02.2010 01:42 PM	-	admin	vampyre	•	×		
			Accounts Receivable with Ag	ing 06.02.2010 01:00 AM		04.02.2010 01:47 PM	-	admin	vampyre	•	×		
			Accounts Receivable with Ag	ing 04.03.2010 02:00 AM		29.01.2010 07:02 PM	-	admin	vampyre	•	×		
			Accounts Receivable with Ag	ing 13.08.2010 05:23 PM		13.08.2010 05:23 PM	Completed	admin	vampyre	-	×		
			Accumulated Costs by Desti	nation 14.08.2010 12:21 PM	Daily	13.08.2010 12:21 PM	Waiting	admin	redRat	-	×		

Click Add to create a new report by choosing the type of report (one of the pre-defined types) and whether this report should be created as a clone of some existing report (inheriting all parameters defined in that report), or just as a blank copy. Press Save to proceed in defining the report.



	Add Query			
🕨 🖬 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 Close 🛽	Execute		💵 Logout	📒 Log
		made for specified it. er's or account's mount, CDR. y counts the the country. The e with sorting m date, To date utes, Cost		

Type in a descriptive name for the new query. This is the name that will be displayed on the Custom Reports screen. Define the Custom Reports time zone that will be applied to the date ranges of the query execution. This TZ will be applied to the date(s) in the query results and will also appear in the filename with the result report. Keep in mind that the *User's* time zone will be applied to all the *execution* dates (Start Time, Last Run and Completion Time).

 ΔO

If the TM for the query execution coincides with the User's TZ, you can simply set the time zone to 'Auto'. In that case, the query will be executed in the User's TZ.

On the Edit query page, you can alter various parameters of this query. Click the **Execute** button in the toolbar to run the query and immediately see the result in your web browser.

Field	Description
Send Report To	If this check box is ticked, after every query
Owner	execution the user who executes the report
	will receive a copy of the report result by
	email. (Make sure you have defined your email
	address in the user settings.)
Send Copy To	Send a copy of the report result to another
	email address.
Description	General description of this report.

Query Info tab

Input Parameters tab

The contents of this tab are based on a particular report, and allow you to manage report parameters, e.g. for "Most popular destinations" you are able to specify the date range and customers.

For input parameters which contain date / time values, there are two methods of entering values:

- You can type in a specific value, e.g. "01-Jan-2007"; this value will always stay the same for any report execution.
- You can specify a moment in time as an offset from the scheduled report execution date. For instance, you can set up the "Customer's most popular destinations" report to run every night at 5 am, and specify that it should cover an interval from 21 hours to 10 hours **prior** to the report time. As a result, you will always receive a report that includes calls made by the customer during business hours on the previous day. Parameters may also be populated automatically with a date **after** the actual report time: for instance, every Monday you can run a report to obtain a list of invoices that will become overdue during the next seven days.

Output Formats tab

This tab includes two separate areas: Output Format, where you can define how the values of columns should be presented in the report, and Data Sorting, where you define how the report data should be sorted.

Column	Description
Column	Name of the report column.
Visible	Whether this column should be included in the report. If you uncheck this option, the given column will simply be skipped in the report result.
Format	Formatting of the column data (e.g. whether the total number of minutes should be displayed as 380 or 380:00).
Post Processing Rule	This field functions like the post-processing rules in templates (for more details, see the PortaBilling Templates Guide). It allows you to modify the actual value extracted from the database before it is shown in the report. For instance, if the value in the database gives the total number of seconds, you can divide it by 60 to display the value in minutes to the user.
Suppress Dup	If activated, duplicate column values in adjacent rows will not be displayed – see the example below.

The Suppress Duplicates option allows you to make your reports more readable by removing excess information. Compare the two datasheets below, in which the same data is shown, but where the right one has Suppress Duplicates enabled for certain columns.

				Book1	:el - I	t Exc	crosof	× N			[el - Book1	osoft Exc	🛛 Mi
A1 A B C D E 1 Country Destination Description Minutes 1 Country Description Minutes 2 CZECH REPUBLIC 420 Proper 16703.00 2 CZECH REPUBLIC 420601 Mobile 6893.30 3 4 20601 Mobile 6893.30 3 4 420602 420601 Mobile 6893.30 3 4 420602 420601 6893.30 3 4 420602 420601 420801 6893.30 3 4 420602 420801 4892.40 6 6 420603 14823.00 6 420603 14823.01 6 420604 8932.40 7 2 CZECH REPUBLIC 420609 Premium 457.00 8 8 9	Help	<u>W</u> indow	ools <u>D</u> ata	t F <u>o</u> rmat	Inser	⊻iew	ile <u>E</u> dit	•			<u>)</u> ata <u>W</u> indov	<u>T</u> ools <u>E</u>	Insert Format	<u>E</u> dit ⊻iew	🖲 E
A B C D E 1 Country Destination Description Minutes 2 CZECH REPUBLIC 420 Proper 16703:00 3 CZECH REPUBLIC 4200 Proper 16703:00 4 CZECH REPUBLIC 420601 Mobile 6993:30 4 CZECH REPUBLIC 420602 Mobile 6993:30 5 CZECH REPUBLIC 420602 Mobile 6993:30 6 CZECH REPUBLIC 420602 4295:00 6 CZECH REPUBLIC 420604 Mobile 6993:00 7 CZECH REPUBLIC 420609 Premium 457:00 8 9 9 9 9	- 🖽		BIU	▼ 10 ▼			Arial		- 2	=	Ū ≣ ≣ :	BI	• 10 •	Arial	
Country Destination Description Minutes 1 Country Destination Description Minutes 2 ZZECH REPUBLIC 4200 Proper 16703.00 3 ZECH REPUBLIC 4200 Proper 16703.00 3 ZECH REPUBLIC 4200 Mobile 6893.30 3 ZECH REPUBLIC 420001 Mobile 6893.30 3 ZECH REPUBLIC 420002 42950.00 6 420602 42950.00 6 420603 14823.00 6 420603 14823.00 6 420603 14823.00 6 420604 6892.40.00 6 420604 6892.40.00 7 420604 6892.40.00 7 420604 6892.40.00 7 420604 6892.40.00 7 420604 6892.40.00 7 420604 6892.40.00 7 420604 6892.40.00 7 420604 6892.40.00 7 420604 6892.40.00 7 420604 6892.40.00 7 420604 6892.40.00 7 420600 7			BLIC	ZECH REPU	fk (•	42						f Country	•	1
2 CZECH REPUBLIC 420 Proper 16703.00 2 CZECH REPUBLIC 420611 Mobile 6893.30 3 420601 Mobile 6693.30 3 420601 Mobile 6693.30 3 420601 Mobile 6693.30 3 4 420602 420602 4295.00 5 4 420602 4295.00 5 4 420602 4292.01 6 6 420603 14823.00 6 6 420604 4932.40 6 6 420604 4932.40 6 6 420609 Premium 457.00 8 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 100	E	D	С	В		A			E		D	C	B	A	
3 CZECH REPUBLIC 420601 Mobile 693/30 3 3 225CH REPUBLIC 420601 Mobile 693/30 3 3 225CH REPUBLIC 420602 42950 4 420602 42950 6 25CH REPUBLIC 420603 Mobile 42950 5 4 420603 420603 1823.00 5 420603 1823.00 5 420603 18423.00 5 420603 18423.00 6 6 420604 1823.00 6 20001 6 420604 1823.00 6 20001 7 420604 1823.00 6 20001 7 420604 1823.00 6 420604 1823.00 6 420604 1823.00 6 420604 1823.00 6 420604 1823.00 6 420604 1824.00 7 420604 1824.00 7 420604 1824.00 7 420604 1824.00 8 9 9 8 9 9 8 9 9 8 <td>3</td> <td>Minutes</td> <td>escription)</td> <td>Destination</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>untry</td> <td>1 (</td> <th></th> <td>ites</td> <td>on Minut</td> <td>Descripti</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	3	Minutes	escription)	Destination			untry	1 (ites	on Minut	Descripti			
4 CZECH REPUBLIC 420602 Mobile 4295:00 4 420602 4295:00 5 CZECH REPUBLIC 420602 Mobile 14823:00 5 420603 14823:01 6 CZECH REPUBLIC 420604 Mobile 8923:00 6 420604 8923:00 7 CZECH REPUBLIC 420609 Premium 457:00 8 9)	16703:00	roper	420		PUBLIC	ECH RE	2 [:00	16703:	Proper	420		
6 CZECH REPUBLIC 420603 14823:00 6 420803 14823:0 7 CZECH REPUBLIC 420604 Mobile 8924:00 6 420804 6924:00 7 CZECH REPUBLIC 420609 Premium 457:00 7 420609 Premium 457:00 8 9 9 9 457:00 18 9 9 9 10)	6893:30	Aobile	420601				3	-			Mobile			
6 CZECH REPUBLIC 420604 Mobile 8924:00 6 420604 8924:0 7 CZECH REPUBLIC 420609 Premium 457:00 7 420609 Premium 457:0 8 8 9 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10)	4295:00		420602				4	-	:00	4295:	Mobile	420602		
7 CZECH REPUBLIC 420609 Premium 457:00 7 420609 Premium 457:00 8 9 420609 Premium 457:0)	14823:00		420603				5		:00	14823:	Mobile	420603		
)	8924:00		420604				6				Mobile			
9)	457:00	remium	420609				7	_	:00	457:	Premium	420609	CH REPUBLIC	
								8	_						
10								9	_						
								10	_						
11 11								11	~					_	11
A + > H Sheet1 / Sheet2 / Sheet3 / <	>		<	2 / Sheet3 /	Sheet	eet1 (► H \S	н н) (Ш	/ <	Sheet2 / Sheet3	H\Sheet1/	4 4

Column	Description
Column	Name of the report column.
Sort	 Specifies the sorting mode for this column: Data is sorted in ascending order (i.e. Andrew will be at the top of the list, and Zack at the bottom). I - Data is sorted in descending order (i.e. Zack will be at the top of the list, and Andrew at the bottom). This column is not used for data
	sorting at all.
Up / Down	If there are multiple columns used in sorting, their order is very important. Here you can arrange the sequence of the sort columns. For instance, if you want to sort data first by country name and then by the number of minutes, use the and arrows to move the Country column above the Minutes column.

Schedule tab

This tab allows you to schedule automatic report execution (single time or periodic) in the future, and to see when a report was last generated. Click the **Add** button in the toolbar to add a new entry.

۵	II \$	88 🚹	P Þ 🗹 🔍	Ed	it query "First	Dial MP	countrie	s"	Q	Europe/Kiev	demoroot	? Help
•	🔁 Add	🖬 Save	🗟 Save & Close	🛞 Close 📑 Exe	tute						🕅 Logout	目 Log
		Nai Rej	oortType MostPop	I MP countries pular Countries It Parameters Out	* Timezone Bur put Data Schedule	ope/Kiev Reports	Notepad	>				
		Edit	Start Time [*] YYYY-MM-DD HH24	MI:SS Periodic	Last Run	Status	Suspend De	elete				
				- 💌								
			2010-08-15 18:08:	00	2010-08-15 18:08:10	Completed	-	×				
		=	2010-08-18 00:00:	00 Weekly	-	Waiting	-	×				
		Ξ	2010-08-26 00:00:	00 Monthly	-	Waiting	•	×				

Column	Description							
Start Time	Date and time when the report should be produced.							
Periodic	Specifies whether the report should only be produced once, or generated every day, week or month.							
Last Run	The date when the report was last executed (if applicable).							
Status	 Current status of the report: Waiting – Report execution has not started yet, and is scheduled for the future. Completed – The report was to be executed only once, and this has already been done. Running – The report is being currently produced. 							
Suspend	Allows you to temporarily disable report execution (but not delete the entry from the report schedule). This may be convenient if you are leaving for vacation and would like to avoid having reports piling up in your inbox during your absence.							

NOTE: Start Time specifies only the "preferred" start time for the report. Report execution will not start earlier than the specified time, but it may start later if there are some other conflicting tasks at the specified time. For instance, if two reports are scheduled to be executed at 06:00, only one of them will start at that time, while the other will start only after the first one has finished.

Reports tab

This tab allows you to browse results for the ten previous report executions. Thus, if you did not save the original result, you do not have to run the reports over again. Click the 🖉 icon to see the corresponding file.



			Report re	sults for "First	Dial	MP	coun	tries", "2010-08-15 18:18:11"
•	🛞 Close	🗵 Download						
		Report Type: Currency: Timezone: Input Values:		rs To 2010-08-15 18:18:03	Custo New Cu		ar Ti ar In O	escription is report displays ten the most popular countries in which calls were ade for specified customer in the specified time limit. is report chooses the customer's or account's CDRs and sums DR charged_smount, CDR. charged_time and simultaneously counts e quantity of calls for each separate country. The result list is sorted in scordance with sorting method on Output Formats Tab. put Parameters: Customer, From date, To date duput Fields: Country, Calls, Minutes, Cost efault ordering (descent) by Country
				Co	ountry C	Calls I	Ainutes	Cost
				1	fotal		0	

Vendor xDRs

The Vendor xDRs screen allows users to easily download xDRs that have been defined for a vendor. xDRs for the desired vendor may be found by selecting the vendor from the list on the left side of the screen, or by entering the vendor's name in the search field and clicking the **Search** button. The wildcard symbol '%' may also be used.

6		\$	88 🛉	0.0	•	Q			Vendor xDRs		🛞 An	nerica/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
•	8	Close	🔳 Un	resolve	d xDRs								M Logout	
		96			Search		Download Options	i 🗐 🔽						
	A	<u>rbinet</u>							Last	12 months 💌 🖒				
	_	egemot					Sep 2010		Oct 2010	Nov 2010	_	Dec 2010		
	-	<u>Basis</u> nternal V	endor				# Mo Tu We Th Fr 35 1 2 3		# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su 39 1 2 3	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa S 44 1 2 3 4 5 6	u # 7 48	Mo Tu We Th Fr 1 2 3	Sa Su 4 5	
		nternet A	ccess V	<u>endor</u>			36 6 7 8 9 10 37 13 14 15 16 17 38 20 21 22 23 24		40 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 41 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 42 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	45 8 9 10 11 12 13 1 46 15 16 17 18 19 20 2 47 22 23 24 25 26 27 2	1 50	6 7 8 9 10 13 14 15 16 17 20 21 22 23 24	18 19	
	×	Telecor	_				39 27 28 29 30	25 26	42 10 13 20 21 22 23 24 43 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	47 22 23 24 23 26 27 2 48 29 30		27 28 29 30 31	23 20	
	V	(iFi Ven)	<u>tor</u>				Jan 2011		Feb 2011	Mar 2011		Apr 2011		
							Jan 2011 # Mo Tu We Th Fr 52	1 2 8 9 15 16 22 23	W to Tu We Th Fr. Sa Su 5 1 2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 7 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 8 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 9 28	Mar 2011 Fr Sa S 9 1 2 3 4 5 10 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 11 14 15 16 17 18 19 2 12 21 22 23 24 25 26 2 13 28 29 30 31 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 6 7 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 14 14 15 16 17 18 19 2 21 22 23 24 25 26 2 13 28 29 30 31 31 31 31 32 33 31 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 34 34 34<	6 13 3 14 0 15 7 16	Mo Tu We Th Fr 1	2 3 9 10 16 17 23 24	
							Hay 2011 # Mo Tu We Th Err 17 -	1 7 8 14 15 21 22	Jun 2011 # Mo Tx We Th Fx Sa Su 22 1 2 3 4 5 23 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 24 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 25 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 26 27 28 29 30 1 10	Jul 2011 # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa S 26 1 2 74 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 28 11 12 13 14 15 16 1 29 18 19 20 21 22 33 2 30 25 26 27 28 29 30 3	3 31 0 32 7 33 <u>4</u> 34	Aug 2011 Mo Tu We Th Fr 1 2 3 4 5 8 9 10 11 12 15 16 17 18 19 22 23 24 25 26 29 30 31	6 7 13 14 20 21	

Unresolved xDRs

The "Unresolved xDRs" screen is accessible from the Vendor xDRs. It allows users to easily download all available xDRs for calls which were not identified as crossing any connection to a vendor. The xDR report periodicity can be set up on the **My Company** screen -> **Report Info** Tab -> **Reconciliation Period**.

₲ ▦ \$ \$\$ ▮ ╊ ₽ ₽ ₡	"Unresolve	d xDRs" reports		demoroot	😢 Help
🛞 Close 🔳 xDRs				💵 Logout	
Download Opti	ons 🗐 🗹				
	Last	12 months 💙 🖒			
Nov 2009	Dec 2009	Jan 2010	Feb 2010		
# Mo Tu We T	h Fr Sa Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su		
44	1 49 1 2 3 4 5 6	53 1 2 3	5 1 2 3 4 5 6 7		
45 2 3 4	5 6 7 8 50 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	1 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	6 8 9 10 11 12 13 14		
46 9 10 11 1	2 13 14 15 51 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	2 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	7 15 16 17 18 19 20 21		
47 16 17 18 1	9 20 21 22 52 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	3 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	8 22 23 24 25 26 27 28		
48 23 24 25 2	26 27 28 29 53 28 29 30 31	4 25 26 27 28 29 30 31			
49 30					
Mar 2010		May 2010	▶ <u>Jun 2010</u>		
# Mo Tu We T		# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>		
9 1 2 3		17 1 2	22 1 2 3 4 5 6		
10 8 9 10 1		18 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	23 7 8 9 10 11 12 13		
11 15 16 17 1		19 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	24 14 15 16 17 18 19 20		
12 22 23 24 2	25 26 27 28 16 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	20 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	25 21 22 23 24 25 26 27		
13 29 30 31	17 26 27 28 29 30	21 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	26 28 29 30		
		22 31			
> Jul 2010	Aug 2010	Sep 2010	Oct 2010		
# Mo Tu We T	h Fr Sa Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su		
26	1 2 3 4 30 1	35 1 2 3 4 5	39 1 2 3		
27 5 6 7	8 9 10 11 31 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	36 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	40 4 5 6 7 8 9 10		
28 12 13 14 1	5 16 17 18 32 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	37 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	41 11 12 13 14 15 16 17		
29 19 20 21 2	2 23 24 25 33 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	38 20 21 22 23 24 25 26	42 18 19 20 21 22 23 24		
30 26 27 28 2	29 30 <u>31</u> 34 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	39 27 28 29 <u>30</u>	43 25 26 27 28 29 30 31		
	35 30 31				

Customer xDRs

The Customer xDRs screen allows users to easily download xDRs that have been defined for a customer. xDRs for the desired customer may be found by selecting from the list of existing customers on the left side of the screen, or by entering the customer's name in the search field and clicking the **Search** button. The wildcard symbol "%" may also be used.

	Customer xDRs	(1) America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕑 Help
Sclose			り Logout	
% Search	Download Options 🛱 🗹 xDR Types Invoice 💿 Debit 🔿			
ABC Shuttle Ltd.	Last 12 months V			
BetterThanShaun	Dec 2009 Jan 2010 Feb 2010	Mar 2010		
Customer 1	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa</mark>	Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr	Sa Su	
Customer 11	49 1 2 3 4 5 6 53 1 2 3 5 1 2 3 4 5 6		6 7	
Customer new	50 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 1 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 6 8 9 10 11 12 13			
Customer 2	51 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 2 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 7 15 16 17 18 19 20 52 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 3 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 8 22 23 24 25 26 27			
Distributor	52 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 53 28 29 30 31 4 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 4 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	20 12 22 23 24 25 20 13 29 30 31	21 20	
		10 20 00 01		
Reseller				
SmartCall Ltd.	Apr 2010 May 2010 Jun 2010	Jul 2010		
vakut customer	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa 13 1 2 3 4 17 1 2 22 1 2 3 4 5		3 4	
<u>vkCustomer</u>	13 1 2 3 4 17 1 2 22 1 2 3 4 5 14 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 18 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12		10 11	
	15 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 24 14 15 16 17 18 19			
	16 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 20 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 25 21 22 23 24 25 26			
	17 26 27 28 29 30 21 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 26 28 29 30	30 26 27 28 29 30	31	
	22 31			
	Aug 2010 Sep 2010 Oct 2010	Nov 2010		
	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa		Sa Su	
	30 1 35 1 2 3 4 5 39 1 2			
	31 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 36 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 40 4 5 6 7 8 9	10 45 8 9 10 11 12	13 14	
	32 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 37 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 41 11 12 13 14 15 16			
	33 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 38 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 42 18 19 20 21 22 23		27 28	
	34 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 39 27 28 29 30 43 25 26 27 28 29 30	31 48 29 30		

Invoices

The Invoices screen allows the administrator to view all invoices generated by the system in the current environment. The desired invoice can be found by its number. Groups of invoices can be searched by selecting a customer and a date range.

씁			88		*	• ~ Q					Invoices						
•	8	Close] Invo	ice Rec	alculation										M) Lo	ogout
							Sear	rch for invo Invoice N		itering <i>Invo</i>	nice No. OR se	electing Cust	omer and Da	te range			
								Custome	r		● ALL●		2	3			
								From			2010-09-2	27 YYA	Y-MM-DD				
							o	To			2010-10-2	:7 YYA	Y-MM-DD				
								Include V	oid Invo	lices							
											Search						
		View	No.	Cust	tomer	Date	Раутте	ent Status	Status	Re-create	Period From	Period To	Due Date	Amount Due	Amount Net	Open Amount	Void
		\bigcirc	59	SIP A	counts	2010-10-16		Paid	D		2010-10-15	2010-10-15	2010-10-17	14.33 USD	5.34 USD	Paid in full	×
		\square	58	SIP A	counts	2010-10-09	F	Paid	ø		2010-10-08	2010-10-08	2010-10-10	8.99 USD	45.57 USD	Paid in full	×
		\square	57	SIP A	counts	2010-10-01	Dor	not pay	G		2010-09-30	2010-09-30	2010-10-02	-36.58 USD	0.80 USD	Paid in full	×
		Q	56	SIP A	counts	2010-09-30	Dor	not pay	ø		2010-09-29	2010-09-29	2010-10-01	-37.38 USD	0.48 USD	Paid in full	×

Select the **View** icon in the result list to view or print the selected invoice. The **Closed** icon appears when an invoice has been delivered

invoice. The **Closed** — icon appears when an invoice has been delivered to the customer and cannot be changed. An invoice is considered delivered when the customer receives an e-mail with the invoice attached, or clicks the **View** icon in the Invoice section of the Customer Self-Provisioning interface. If the invoice is not locked, it will be automatically updated if the balance changes (re-costing of calls, for example); otherwise, a new invoice with a re-costing adjustment will be generated. You can change the status of an invoice manually by clicking the **Status** icon.

The **Re-create** icon allows you to recreate an invoice. By clicking this icon you can schedule invoice recreation. This will not affect any changes except the invoice date, due date, layout attributes, customer and / or company info, and PDF file renewal. Invoice recreation is useful when you want to renew an invoice date, or have made some changes to a particular invoice template, or if certain customer or company attributes have been changed.

Invoice Recalculation

Administrators can use the **Invoice Recalculation** page to recalculate invoices generated in the system since a certain date and for a specific customer (or customers). This may need to be done if calculations for a certain period were based on incorrect data (wrong rates, errors in tariffs, and so on).



奋		\$	88	1	₽	2 C	In	voice Recalcu	ation	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	I Help
•		Save	_	Save & (⊗ Clo					► Logout	
							 Invoices Issued Af Recreate PDF file Recalculate invoic Void invoices in ℃ 	for invoices es	" YYYY-MM-DD			
			_				ble Customers		Selected fo	r Invoice Recalculation		
				All ava BasyCal Aardvoi Carol R Bridge Gregory X-Telec Tessa Life Lt SmartNe	l p esell Custo: om d.	er Mer	ners •	Include->	SasyCall		<	
	1											
	j	•]			
4	1	Ir	void	es Rec	alcula	ition op	eration has been success	fully scheduled.				
							ок					

Fill in the required information or perform one of the following operations:

Field	Description
Invoices Issued After	Click on this link to open a calendar in a new browser window, from which you can select the desired date. Alternatively, you can type the date in the box next to the link, using the required date format.
Recreate PDF file for invoices	Select this option to only recreate PDF files, representing invoices. This is used when there was a mistake in the invoice template (e.g. an incorrect text, a wrong company logo or another graphic design issue). This will generate new PDF files according to the current template settings, so the new PDF files may look different - but no figures (e.g. total or sub-totals) in the original invoice will be affected.
Recalculate invoices	Select this option to fully recalculate invoices - recalculate the amount of charges, payments, refunds, etc. for the given period, calculate a new invoice total and produce a new set of PDF files.
Void invoices in 'Closed' state	This box appears only if your choice is to recalculate invoices. Check it to void closed invoices and create them anew.
Available Customers and Selected for Invoice Recalculation	In the Available Customers box, select a customer (or customers) for whom you wish to recalculate invoices. To choose all customers at once, select the line <i>All available customers</i> on top. Then click the Include-> button. The customers selected will appear in the Selected for Invoice Recalculation box.

After you have made your choice, click **Save**. You will receive confirmation that the recalculation has been successfully scheduled. The system will perform it during the next statistics calculation period and send you a confirmation e-mail upon completion.

To check if an invoice has been recalculated, go to the **Invoices** screen and click on the **View** icon before the invoice number.

NOTE: During recalculation, xDR statistics for the relevant customers are also updated.

9. Help Desk

Trace Session

The trace session utility allows you to determine the characteristics of a specific call when you know the **h323-conf-id** or the **rate pattern** (destination), which may be specified exactly, or by using a wildcard. (For example, all calls to England may be specified as "44%" in the destination field). A date range for the search must be specified; however, it is highly recommended to set it to the smallest range necessary, in order to reduce waiting time and server load. Ideally, the search window should contain one day only.

To initiate a query, click the **Search Sessions** button. If no results appear, try broadening the query. When the results appear, locate the desired call within the result set. If there are too many results, they will be divided across pages, although in this case it is advisable to narrow the query.

	88 🚯							Trac	e Session					
) Close														📲 Logout
					0.0	323-conf-id								
						ate Pattern	%	@ 10	min					
					Servie			service	~					
					I Fn					HH24:MI:SS				
						_ ;				HH24:MI:SS				
					Time			er Time Zone (UTC		THE THUS				
						20110		Search Sessions						
									_					
Voic	e Calls													
	rror Report		÷ CLD(dnis)	- Country	Description	Connect '	lime	Disconnect Time	Duration, min:se	c - Amount	Account/Alias	+ Customer	+ Vendor	Disconnect Reas
ø	-	123000	123002					2010-08-10 19:45:21	0:01	0	123000	SIP Accounts		Normal call clearin
P	E	123000	123002			2010-08-10 19	:45:20	2010-08-10 19:45:21	0:01	0	123002	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearin
ø	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 15	:55:08	2010-07-26 16:00:08	5:00	0	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Normal, unspecifie
P	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 15	:55:08	2010-07-26 16:00:09	5:00	Q	900	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearin
P	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 15	:55:08	2010-07-26 15:55:08	0:00	0	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Destination out of or
\square	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 15	:43:57	2010-07-26 15:47:44	3:47	<u>0</u>	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Normal call clearin
P	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 15	:43:57	2010-07-26 15:43:57	0:00	<u>0</u>	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Destination out of or
Q	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 15	:43:57	2010-07-26 15:47:44	3:47	0	900	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearin
Q	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 15	:42:06	2010-07-26 15:43:36	1:30	Q	900	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearin
P	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 15	:42:06	2010-07-26 15:42:06	0:00	Q	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Destination out of or
P	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 15	:42:06	2010-07-26 15:43:36	1:30	<u>0</u>	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Normal call clearin
P		900	999000100			2010-07-26 15	:41:52	2010-07-26 15:42:03	0:11	<u>0</u>	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Normal call clearin
Q	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 15	:41:52	2010-07-26 15:42:03	0:11	<u>0</u>	900	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearin
	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 15	:41:52	2010-07-26 15:41:52	0:00	Q	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Destination out of or
Q	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 13	:33:20	2010-07-26 13:33:23	0:03	0	900	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearin
P	-										000000400			
	-	900	999000100			2010-07-26 13	:33:20	2010-07-26 13:33:23	0:03	0	<u>999000100</u>	redRat	INTERNAL	Normal call clearin

The result listing shows the origination number, the number dialed, the destination location, connect and disconnect times, duration, account and customer (in the case of product usage), vendor (in the case of normal vendor termination), and the call status while disconnecting, which is color-coded according to the table below. Select the **View** icon to go to a detailed page describing the call.

Possible reasons for disconnect:

Reason	Color		Reason	Color
Normal completed call		Cal	lling side error	
Normal uncompleted call		Cal	lled side error	

Call progress code	Network error	
--------------------	---------------	--

Trace Session Detail

The detailed Trace Session Results page shows additional call details, such as the h323-conf-id for the call and the setup time, as well as a detailed breakdown of the charges applied to each entity (accounts, resellers, and vendors). You may view the connection details for a particular vendor by selecting the **Connection** icon. On the subsequent Connection detail page, you may view all connections for a particular vendor by clicking the **Connections** icon.

) == \$ \$\$ 🛊 💬 🏞	~ Q		Tra	ce Ses	sion Results		③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 🛛 Help
🛞 Close 🔳 Error Report	🗎 View log	3						🔰 Logout	1
133	3-conf-id	EFFC18BA F49D11		0020 405	00800	Setup Time, sec	0		
1152	5-C011-10	EFFCTODAT45DTT	IDE AZEC	0030 403	00000		5		
		UTC	123	nt/Alias 1001 /Prague	Customer SIP Accounts Europe/Prague	Vendor Internal vendor	User demoroot America/Vancouver		
Con	nect Time	2009-12-30 09:59:56			2009-12-30 10:59:56		2009-12-30 01:59:56		
Disc	onnect Time	2009-12-30 10:00:02	2009-12-3	0 11:00:02	2009-12-30 11:00:02	2009-12-30 11:00:02	2009-12-30 02:00:02		
				► AC	COUNTS				
Account/Alias CLI(ani) CLD	dnis) Countr	y Description	Setup Tin	ne, sec Cl	harged time, min:sec	Charged amount, U	ISD History	Disconnect F	leason
<u>123001</u> 001 1230	000	On Network	0		0:05	0.03333	+1x1x0.2+4x1x0.2+1009	6 Normal call d	earing
				► RE	SELLERS				
Account/Alias CLI(ani) CLD	dnis) Countr	y Description	Setup Tin	ne, sec Cl	harged time, min:sec	Charged amount, U	JSD History	Disconnect F	Reason
				► VE	NDORS				
co. Account/Alias CLI(ani) CLD				ne, sec Cl	harged time, min:sec	-		Disconnect F	
Internal vendor 001 1230	000	ALL Destinations	0		0:05	0.00000 USD	+1x1x0+4x1x0	Normal call d	earing
📰 💲 🍀 👬 📴 🇭 🖬 Save 🝙 Save & Close		Load	011 31			venuor venu	or () America/Vancouver	demoroot	2 Help
Description SIP-UA		• Ту	/pe	V	oIP to Vendor				
Service Type Voice C	alls	Ro	outing Crit	teria n	hew_test	~			
General Info T	racking								
	-								
Routing Protocol	🗆 нз2з 🗹	SIP							
Remote IP	SIP-UA								
Remote IP Port			_						
Remote Gateway ID				*					
CLD Tech Prefix RTP Proxying	On Nat		~	2					
Tariff		l termination)	~						
Capacity	10	ir cerminacion,							
Caller Identity	Supply		~						
Vendor Account	None		~						
Translation Rule				2					
Outgoing Rule				0					
CLI Translation Rule				>					
Additional SIP Settings									

Active Sessions

The Active Sessions page shows calls that are currently in progress or have been completed recently. It indicates the time the call started, the elapsed call duration, and who is making the call, and describes which gateways the call is going through. Since the total number of simultaneous calls in your system can be quite large, you can display only a certain subset of all calls, by setting a filter for:

- **Customer** name of the customer who is making a call;
- Vendor carrier to whom the call has been terminated;
- Node element of your network (PortaSIP® server, gateway, etc.) the call is going through (e.g. you would like to see all calls originating on your Cisco AS5300 gateway in New York);
- **Call duration** only displays calls lasting for more than a certain number of minutes.

		\$	3 6	1						Act	ive S	essions							
	⊗ CI	ose	X P	emove S	essio	ons												M) Logou	ıt 🛛
1		Accou	nt		Cua	stom	er		Vend	or			Node			Servi	се Туре		
								ANY			-	ANY			-	ANY		👻 🗌 Sea	rch
	Displ	layed (39 se	ssions															
	V	oice																	_
		View		Accou					stomer			nect Time	Duration	CLI		CLD	Vendor	Connection	
		-		51290919					ialing rules		2010-0	1-18 09:08:25	00:00:30	61290919208	61	295253044			8
							rtaSIP-	ISPhone 🔿	612	95253044									
		Q	2	02.136.9	3.185	2		Adam Inte	rnet - interna	<u>al</u>	2010-0	1-18 09:08:12	00:00:43	0872204937	611	300786769			۲
		1 2 ₀₈₇	2204	1937 →	3	Port	aSIP-IS	SPhone 🔿	E) ₆₁₁₃	00786769									
		\square	2	02.136.9	3.185	ž		Adam Inte	rnet - interna	<u>al</u>	2010-0	1-18 09:08:59	-00:00:04	0872206583	611	300131024			8
		1) ₀₈₇	2206	583 →	•	Port	aSIP-IS	SPhone →	💻 🕽 ₆₁₁₃	00131024									
		P	2	03.160.1	1.149	2	9	CommsOnlin	ne Main Acc	ount	2010-0	1-18 09:08:33	00:00:22	Unknown	61	295457340			۲
								ione → 💻	612954	57340									
		\square		trunk EA	SM			Expect A Star Melb		2010-0	1-18 09:08:40	00:00:15	61399387470	61	421541399			۲	
) ₆₁₃	9938	37470 →	e	Po	rtaSIP-	ISPhone 🔿	E) ₆₁₄	21541399									
				31280022	325		Ab	IS Commun	ications - In	ternal	2010-0	1-18 09:08:28	00:00:27	61280022325	61	439626555			8

Field	Description
Account	Account ID of the call originator.
Customer	Customer who originated the call.
Connect time	The Call-ID used to trace callback calls
	when one logical call consists of several
	independent SIP calls.
Disconnect time	Empty if the call is still in progress.
Duration	The total call duration.
CLI	Calling station ID (ANI) for the
	originator.
CLD	Called station ID (DNIS) – the
	destination number.
Vendor	Carrier used for call termination.
Connection	Specific connection for this vendor.
Checkbox	By ticking this checkbox for a particular
	call, you can group several active calls
	into a single group for further operations
	(e.g. remove them from the active call
	registry)

The line below these fields shows a schematic call flow diagram.

Sometimes a call displayed in the active calls registry may have already been disconnected (the most common reason for this being that one of your gateways was rebooted and calls were cut off, although billing never received accounting records about this). In this case, you are able to clean up such "stalled" calls from the web.

NOTE: A cleanup operation only affects billing's internal registry of active calls, and will not disconnect a call that is still in progress.

If you want to delete such calls, just mark all of them (using the checkbox in the column on the far right) and press the "Cleanup calls presentation" button. The "Call duration greater than, min." option allows you to autoselect calls with a duration greater than the entered value, so that you can quickly select suspiciously long calls.

BE Log Viewer

The **Log Viewer** page allows you to see a list of all sessions (voice calls, Internet access, etc.) processed by the billing engine, and to examine a detailed processing log for each of them, if required.

₼		88 (1	₽		Q			BE L	.og Viewei						? Help
•	🛞 Clos	2													り Logout	
							For	E Sessions The speci 2011-08-3 2011-08-3		e period /-MM-DD 14:10: /-MM-DD 14:10:						
6	III (\$		* 8	ক		Q				Log Viewe	r		Ø	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	⊗ Clo									Log newe	•		Ŭ		► Logout	
			For For	Th	ession e spe 11-07	cifi		iod D 14:14:4		1:55						
			Το	20	11-08	-31	YYYY-MM-E	D 14:14:4	4 HH24:M	I:SS Show						
				rt-Tim			End-Time			23-Conf-ID		CLI(ani)	CLD(dnis)	User-Name		
		2	011-08	-29 04	1:41:19	9 2011	-08-29 04:41	:19 <u>108640</u>	26 CF0D11		29DADB49	999100	901140369086 011403690860 901140755854	96 999100		
													011407558542			
													901140755854			



☆ = \$ \$\$ ₽ ₽ ₽ ~	1 🛛	BE Log Viewer	America/Vancouver	demoroot	P Help
🕨 🛞 Close 🛛 🗹 Get Log				► Logout	
Browse Sessions Trace a Session					
Browse Sessions Trace a Session					
	H323-0	Conf-ID 6F408EBA 11E511E1 B833	2000C 29DADB49		
	Erom	YYYY-MM-DD	HH24:MI:SS		
	🔟 🔟	YYYY-MM-DD	HH24:MI:SS		
		View log			
H323-Conf-ID: 6F408EBA 11E511E1 B833			Session timeframe, start: 2011-11-21 15:52:46		
Call-ID: 60c120e1-ef93aecf@192.168.224	.122 Show SIP log from [1	93.28.87.71	Session timeframe, end: 2011-11-21 15:53:41		
Log level: 5 - Debug 💌				Expand All C	ollapse All
	Type: Authorize: INV/ITE	IAS ID Address: 193 78 87 71 He	er-Name: 16045550003 Called-Station-Id: 1200099	9888	
▼ 2011-11-21 15:52:46 request	Calling-Station-Id: 16045		er-name. Too+3330003 Canou-StationPla. 1200033	3000	
Nov 21 13:52:46 [0]: Processing		testing,cluster:322)			
Nov 21 13:52:46 [3]: Attributes:					
NAS-IP-Address	= '193.28.87.71'				
User-Name	= '16045550003'				
Called-Station-Id	= '12000999666'				
Calling-Station-Id	= '16045550003'	D0000000 000100 401			
h323-conf-id	= '6F408EBA 11E511E1				
call-id	= '60cl20el-ef93aecf	8192.168.224.122'			
Digest-Username	= '16045550003'				
Digest-Realm Digest-Nonce	= '193.28.87.71'	- 64-52-42401-650441			
Digest-Nonce Digest-URI	= '00335d853069658ael = 'sip:1200099966681				
Digest-UKI Digest-Method	= 'SID:IZ00099966681	53.20.07.71			
Digest-Algorithm	= 'MDS'				
Digest-Response	= '047bb416a583d78c7	2460520006096091			
h323-remote-address	= '192.168.224.122'	nnarspactanngo.			
h323-remote-address h323-session-protocol	= '192.168.224.122' = 'sipv2'				
H222-SESSION-DIOCOCOI	- other.				

Browse Sessions tab

Field	Description					
For	Display all sessions in a recent time period.					
From, To	Choose a specific time period.					

Trace a Session tab

Field	Description
H323-Conf-ID	The H323-Conf-ID of a call.
From, To	Choose a specific time period.

If you do not know the H323-Conf-ID for a call you have just made, you can use the right side of the form to display all call attempts made within a certain interval (this will also include failed call attempts, which makes it extremely useful for troubleshooting problems when you are unable to make outgoing calls, e.g. due to an authorization failure).

You will see a list of call attempts, with the call initiation time, H323-Conf-ID and CLI / CLD for each; click on the underlined H323-Conf-ID to see the billing engine log for it.

SIP Log Viewer

The SIP Log Viewer page allows you to view billing logs of PortaSIP® calls. You need to know the Call-ID of the specific call in order to trace it. If you do not know the call-id (e.g. you just made a phone call from a SIP phone and it failed), you can display all call attempts for a recent period

and locate the call-id of "your" call according to CLD or other parameters.

	6	II \$	88	i : : · · ·	SIP Log Viewer	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
	• (8 Clos	e				り Logout	
					PortaSIP Node 193.28.87.65 - PortaSIP - 193.28.	87.65		
					Trace a call			
				Call-ID * but not H323-Conf-ID !	3-8814@192.168.0.48	Show call attempts (current day only)		
				Another Call-ID		For lastselect		
				optional, e.g. for callback calls Output format	◯ log with call diagram	Use carefully for large interval, may produce huge list of calls		
					 only text log 	Generate		
					Get log			
_		09:59: INVIT	54.79 E sip	:123000@193.28.87.36 SIP/2	1VED message from 91.212.34.242:64253:			
		Conte Conte Max-F Via: P-Pre P-Sip Suppo To: < Conta	"And int-Le int-Ty orwar SIP/2 ferre per-S orted: Sip:1 act: <	WTTE mymous" <sip: anonymeous8ano<br="">ngth: 169 pc: application/sdp dd: 70 2.0/UTP 192.168.0.48:5060;b dd-Identity: sip:0018193.28 Session: #/UDPSession:0Ab6 1007e1, path 1200008193.28.67.36; sip:1230008192.168.0.48:50 -68148192.166.0.48</sip:>	ranch=z9hG4bK-1-0-3-55601 .87.36 b5954>			
		s=Sip c=IN t=347 m=aud a=sen	per S IP4 1 11559 lio 60 drecu	060 RTP/AVP 0	10.10.10.10			
10	Dec	SIP/2 Via: To: < From: Call- CSeq:	:.0 10 SIP/2 Sip:1 "And ID: 3 1 IN	00 Trying 2.0/UDP 192.168.0.48:5060;b L23000@193.28.87.36> noymous" <sip:anonymous@ano 3-8814@192.168.0.48</sip:anonymous@ano 	ING message to 91.212.34.242;64253; ranch=z9hG4bK-1-0-3-55601;received=91.212.34.24 nymous.invalid>;tag=2	12;rport=64253		
10	Dec	INVIT Via:	E sip SIP/2	2.0/UDP 193.28.87.36 SIP/2 2.0/UDP 193.28.87.36:5060;b	ING message to 193.28.87.36:5061: .0 ranch=z9hG4bK-d8754z-e3eec2339fad8b6f-1d8754 ranch=z9hG4bK-1-0-3-55601rrcceived=91.212.34.24			

Log with call diagram:

Send log(s) to	o PortaOne support ticketing syste	m. Trouble ticket:	Send		
Call-ID: H323-Con:	node: 193.28.87.36 3-88140192.168.0 f-ID: <u>EFFC18B& F49D11D</u>	E A2ECOO30 4858DBC8			1
PortaSIP	UA 91 212 34 242	193 28 87 36	b2bua 193 28 87 36	AAA	
timezone	91.212.34.242	PortaSIP	PortaSIP	PortaBilling	
$\begin{array}{c} 09: 59: 54: 8.16\\ 09: 59: 54, 8.27\\ 09: 59: 54, 824\\ 09: 59: 54, 824\\ 09: 59: 54, 824\\ 09: 59: 54, 824\\ 09: 59: 54, 825\\ 09: 59: 54, 825\\ 09: 59: 54, 872\\ 09: 59: 54, 872\\ 09: 59: 54, 872\\ 09: 59: 54, 872\\ 09: 59: 55, 316\\ 09: 59: 55, 316\\ 09: 59: 55, 327\\ 09: 59: 50; 327\\ 09: 59: 50; 327\\ 09: 59: 50; 327\\ 09: 59: 50; 327\\ 09: 59: 50; 327\\ 00: 50; 50: 50; 327\\ 00: 50; 50: 50; 50: 50; 50; 30; 50; 50; 50; 50; 50; 50; 50; 50; 50; 5$	<pre>< (A2 1/1) 401 Unarthoriz - 0 >> (A2 1/A) A2C >> (A2 1/A) A2C >> (A2 2/A) 100 Trying</pre>	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	e - - - - - - - - - - - - -		
	59:54.791/GLOBAL/proxy[1549		91.212.34.242:64253:		
	/ITE sip:1230000193.28.87.3 og: 1 INVITE	6 51//2.0			
	m: "Anonymous" <sip:anonym< td=""><td>ous@anonymous.invalid>:tag</td><td>r=2</td><td></td><td></td></sip:anonym<>	ous@anonymous.invalid>:tag	r=2		
	tent-Length: 169		-		
	tent-Type: application/sdp				
	-Forwards: 70				
	a: SIP/2.0/UDP 192.168.0.48		3-55601		
	referred-Identity: sip:001				
	ipper-Session: # <udpsessio< td=""><td>n:0xb6eb5954></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></udpsessio<>	n:0xb6eb5954>			
	ported: 100rel, path				
To:	<pre><sip:1230000193.28.87.36></sip:1230000193.28.87.36></pre>				

Field	Description
PortaSIP Node	The PortaSIP® node (virtual SIP
	instance) whose log files will be
	processed.
Call-ID	The SIP Call-ID (typical format is
	XXXXX@some.domain or XXXX@IP).
Another Call-ID	The Call-ID used to trace callback calls
	when one logical call consists of several
	independent SIP calls.
Output format	Raw text log, or with diagram.
Show call attempts for	Displays all call attempts on this node, so
last	that you can find the call-id for a call and
	use it to obtain log information.

You can automatically submit this call log, with all the relevant details, to PortaOne's support ticketing system from the result page. Simply enter the relevant trouble ticket number in the input field. (First you need to open a ticket and provide a general description of the problem you are experiencing).

Account Info

The Account Info page is provided for Help Desk staff responsible for answering questions from account holders. The interface requires the account holder to give the Help Desk an account ID or a batch and control number. The Help Desk operator can also browse xDRs for this account by selecting the **Browse xDRs** icon.

₫	≣	\$	<u>88</u>	i 🗈] [1	<u>م</u>	- Q	Acco	unts o	f Retail	Custom	er 'Ea	asyCall L	.td.'	③ America/	Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
•	8	Close															📲 Logout	
				Account	ID		Custo	mer		Batch		Ctrl #	SIP	Status		Adv	anced	
		[EasyCall Ltd.						ANY	~	Show Account	ts <u>S</u> I	earch	
							Account ID	Idle, days	-		Credit Limit		Product		UM Status SIP	'		
						P	7770000		USD	10.00000		Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall				
						Q	7770001		USD	10.00000		Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall				
						P	7770002		USD	10.00000		Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall				
						Q	7770003		USD	10.00000		Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall				
						Q	7770004		USD	10.00000		Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall				
						Q	7770005		USD	10.00000		Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall				
						P	7770006		USD	10.00000		Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall				
						Q	7770007		USD	10.00000		Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall				
						P	7770008		USD	10.00000		Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall				

Once specified, clicking on **Account ID** will take the user to the Account Info for that account.

	Account Info / Re	tail Customer 'EasyCall I	td. O America/Vancouver	demoroot ?] Help
🕨 🖬 Save 🗟 Save & Close 🛞 Close 🔳	🕽 xDRs 🛛 🚊 E-Payments Lo	og 🛛 Terminate	1	🕅 Logout 🛛 目	Log
Account ID 160404373455 Blocked Blocked V	Balance 0.00	0 - EasyCall 💌 *			
Life Cycle Subscriptions	Notepad	Service Features			
Account Info Balance Adjustments Web Se	lf-Care Subscriber Alias	es Additional Info Custom Fields			
Customer <u>EasyCall Ltd.</u> Type Credit Service Password <u>Auto</u> E-mail <u>Customer Site</u> <u>Wone</u> <u>M</u> Batch <u>RasyCall</u> <u>M</u>	Credit Limit Opening Balance Refunds User Agent Contact Registered Expires				

The majority of account details on the Account Info page are read-only. This interface is similar to the one accessible via the customer's Accounts. Help Desk staff has the ability to modify only Web Password, Service Password, Account Balance, Time Zone, Redirect Number, Blocked Status, and Preferred Language. When making such changes, Help Desk staff should also provide a comment detailing the reason for these changes (for example, "user unable to call due to network outage, credited \$5"). Changes may be confirmed by clicking **Save** or **Save&Close**.

10 Appendices

APPENDIX A. xDR Browser

To easily view the xDR history for a particular entity you can use the xDR browser. It is not directly accessible from the main menu, since it needs to be accessed in the context of a specific customer / account etc.

Let's assume that you want to view the xDR history for a particular customer. To go to the xDR view page click the **View** icon on the Customer Management screen.

The browser is also accessible from the Edit Customer screen by clicking the **xDRs** button.

🕼 II \$ \$2 🛉 🖻 Þ 🛩	🔍 Edit C	ustomer 'EasyCall Ltd.	.'	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
Save Save Close Solution	lose 🔳 xDRs 🗰 Batches	윪 Sites 🛛 🗊 Accounts 📮 I	E-Payments Log 🛛 📋	Invoices	M Logout	目 Log
Customer ID EssyCall Ltd. Blocked 🔲	Opening Balance 0.0	fault customer class 🛛 💌 " 0000 USD 0000 USD				
Taxation Abbreviated Dialing Subs	cription Volume Discounts	Trouble Tickets Notepad	Service Features	Permitted SIP Proxi	es Override	e Tariffs
Address Info Balance Adjustments W	/eb Self-Care Dialing Rules	Additional Info Payment Info	Periodic Payments	Extensions Huntg	roups Custo	m Fields
Company Name Mr./Ms./ First Name M.I. Last Name Address Province/State Postal Code City Country/Region	Contact Phone Fax Alt Phone Alt Contact E-mail BCC Description					
	🛛 🧡 xDR History	y For Customer 'EasyCa	all Ltd.'	America/Vancouver	demo	? Help
Sclose Download					►Ø Logout	
		2011-04-20 YYYY-MM-DD 0				
		2011-04-21 YYYY-MM-DD 2	3:59:59 HH24:MI:SS			
	Service Show xDRs For	All Customer And Credit Account	•			
		Show xDRs				

On the xDR view page you can make an extensible search via:

- a date and time range by clicking the **u** icon
- a certain service type
- o required accounts type (for customers only)

If you want the information about the CDR_Failed to be included in the results list, check the **Show Unsuccessful Attempts** box.

To initiate a query, click the **Show xDRs** button. The result page will contain a summary displayed on the top of the screen and a table listing all of the calls and charges from a specified time period. If you want to view information (charged quantity and amounts due) for all of the services, click the **Show Totals by Services** button.

\$ 22 1			R HISTO	ry For Cus	comer casy	Call Ltd.'		America/Vancouve	
) Close 🔳 Dov	vnload 🗉 x0)Rs							ÞØ
		Customer	EasyCall	I fd.	Credits/Refu	inds	0.00000 USD		
		From	•	20 05:48:17	Payments		0.00000 USD		
		То	2011-04-2	21 23:59:59	Subscription	s Charged	0.00000 USD		
		Total Sessions	2		Taxes		0.00000 USD		
		Total Transactions	2		Services Ch	arged	0.00000 USD		
					Total		0.00000 USD		
		Show Totals By Ser	vices						
Voic ? View	Ce Calls	Fron To	Country	Description	Date/Time	- Charger	d Time, min:sec	Amount, USD	Pefund
: view		RIVATE 000999456	country	SIP Phones	2011-04-21 23:24:07	-	0:08	0.00000	15
		RIVATE 4412345677		On Network	2011-04-21 20:22:1		0:08	0.00000	* <u>\$</u>
Subtota		4412345677		OTTNERWORK	2011-04-21 00:22:1.		0:04	0.00000	
Subtota	11	-					0:12	0.00000	
I \$ 23 k			R Histor	ry For Cus	tomer 'Easy	Call Ltd.'	•	America/Vancouver	de
	wnload 🗉 x	DRs xDl	R Histor	ry For Cus	tomer 'Easy	Call Ltd.'	•	America/Vancouver	de ►Ø L
		IQ xDI	R Histor EasyCall I		tomer 'Easy(Credits/Refu		0.00000 USD	America/Vancouver	
		Drs xD	EasyCall I		1			America/Vancouver	
		Dus Customer	EasyCall L 2011-04-2	Ltd.	Credits/Refu	inds	0.00000 USD	America/Vancouver	
		DRS Cusemer Fror	EasyCall L 2011-04-2	L td. 20 05:51:06	Credits/Refu Payments	inds	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	America/Vancouver	
		DRs Cusomer From To	EasyCall L 2011-04-2 2011-04-2	L td. 20 05:51:06	Credits/Refu Payments Subscription	ınds ns Charged	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	America/Vancouver	
		Cusomer From To Total Sessions	EasyCall L 2011-04-2 2011-04-2 2	L td. 20 05:51:06	Credits/Refu Payments Subscription Taxes	ınds ns Charged	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	America/Vancouver	
		Q xDI tDRs	EasyCall I 2011-04-2 2011-04-2 2 2	L td. 20 05:51:06	Credits/Refu Payments Subscription Taxes Services Ch	ınds ns Charged	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	America/Vancouver	
		Cusi mer From To Tota Sessions Tota Transactions Hide Totals By Servi	EasyCall I 2011-04-2 2011-04-2 2 2	Ltd. 20 05:51:06 21 23:59:59	Credits/Refu Payments Subscriptior Taxes Services Ch Total	unds hs Charged arged	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	America (Vancouver	
		Cus mer From To Tota Sessions Tota Sessions Tota Transactions	EasyCall I 2011-04-2 2011-04-2 2 2 2 Ces	L td. 20 05:51:06	Credits/Reft Payments Subscriptior Taxes Services Ch Total	unds hs Charged arged	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	America,/Vancouver	
		Cuse mer From To Total Sessions Total ransactions Hide Totals By Service Broadband (megabyte	EasyCall I 2011-04-2 2011-04-2 2 2 2 ces e)	Ltd. 20 05:51:06 21 23:59:59	Credits/Reft Payments Subscription Taxes Services Ch Total	unds as Charged arged D	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	America,/Vancouver	
		Cusi mer Front To Tota Sessions Tota Sessions	EasyCall I 2011-04-2 2011-04-2 2 2 2 ces e) d)	Ltd. 20 05:51:06 21 23:59:59	Credits/Reft Payments Subscription Taxes Services Ch Total	inds is Charged arged 0 0	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	Anne rice Nanzolaver	
		Cuse mer From To Tota Sessions Tota Sessions Tota Fransactions Hide Totals By Service Broadband (megabyt Conferencing (secon Data Service [KB] (byt	EasyCall I 2011-04-2 2011-04-2 2 2 2 2 ces e) d) e)	Ltd. 20 05:51:06 21 23:59:59	Credits/Reft Payments Subscriptior Taxes Services Ch Total tttty Concort, US 0 0.0000 0 0.0000 0 0.0000	inds is Charged arged 0 0 0 0	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	Anerica, Yancouver	
		Cus mer From To Tota Sessions Tota Sessions Tota Prana Cons Hide Totals By Service Broadband (megabyli Conferencing (seabyli Conferencing (seabyli Con	EasyCall I 2011-04-2 2011-04-2 2 2 2 2 ces e) d) e)	Ltd. 20 05:51:06 21 23:59:59	Credits/Reft Payments Subscriptior Taxes Services Ch Total tttty Concort, US 0 0.0000 0 0.0000 0 0.0000	inds is Charged arged 0 0 0 0 0	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	Anerca (Vancouver	
		Cuse mer From To Tota Sessions Tota Sessions Tota Fransactions Hide Totals By Service Broadband (megabyt Conferencing (secon Data Service [KB] (byt	EasyCall II 2011-04-2 2011-04-2 2 2 2 ces e) d) e) e)	Ltd. 20 05:51:06 21 23:59:59	Credits/Reft Payments Subscription Taxes Services Ch Total	inds is Charged arged 0 0 0 0 0	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	America, Yancouve	
		Cusemer Front To Total Sessions Total Sessions Total Sessions Total Sessions Total Sessions Encadband (megabyt Conferencing (secon Data Service (HB) (byt Dial-up (second)	EasyCall I 2011-04-2 2011-04-2 2 2 ces e) d) e) e) e) e) e) enessage)	Ltd. 20 05:51:06 21 23:59:59	Credits/Reft Payments Subscription Taxes Services Ch Total	ands as Charged arged 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	America (Yan cour er	
		Cuse mer From Tota Sessions Tota Sessions Tota Transactions Hide Totals By Service Broadband (megabyt Conferencing (secon Data Service [KB] (byt Data Service [KB] (byt Data Service (KB] (byt Data Service (KB] (byt Data Service (KB] (byt Data Service (KB] (byt	EasyCall I 2011-04-2 2011-04-2 2 2 ces e) d) e) e) e) e) e) enessage)	Ltd. 20 05:51:06 21 23:59:59	Credits/Reft Payments Subscription Taxes Services Ch Total	ands as Charged arged 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD	Anerica (Yancouver	

Starting with PortaBilling Maintenance Release 23 a call session with several rating periods produces multiple xDR records, each linked to the applicable discount level / rate. This makes it very easy for both administrators and end-users to check the accuracy of all transactions billed. To view xDRs records for the same session, click on the 🖸 icon:

8 Close Download	🗉 xDRs	Services Usage	e Details 🛛 🕾 🕻	Objects						
		Account	1604555	0050	(Credits/Refunds	0.000	00 CAD		
		From	2010-02-	10 17:51:5	53 F	Payments	0.000	DO CAD		
		То	2011-02-	11 17:52:1	12 8	Subscriptions Charged	24.8500	00 CAD		
		Charged by		ex' produc		Services Charged		33 CAD		
		Туре	Credit		1	fotal	25.0483	3 CAD		
		Total Sessions	6							
		Total Transaction	ons 7							
		Show Totals B	y Services							
		Centrex	То	Country		V Date/Time	Charged	• Amount,	Pofund	
	IP (? View		То	¢ Country	o Description		Charged Time, min:sec	Amount, CAD	Refund	
				e Country	• Description		Time,	Amount, CAD 0.03000	Refund	
	? View	• • • From	8667478647	Country	e Description	n Date/Time	Time, min:sec 1:18		**	
	? View	• From • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	8667478647 8667478647	Country	Description	Date/Time	Time, min:sec 1:18 0:05	0.03000	*9	
	? View	From 16045550050 11 16045550050 11 16045550050 11	8667478647 8667478647	Country	Description	Date/Time 2011-02-11 17:28:42 2011-02-11 17:19:00	Time, min:sec 1:18 0:05 1:36	0.03000		

x	DR History Fo	r Account	'16045 5	50050'					
Download xDRs	Services Usage De	tails 🕷 Objec	ts						
	Account	16045550050		Credits/Refund	is	0.00000	CAD		
	From	2010-02-10 1	7:51:53	Payments		0.00000	CAD		
	То	2011-02-11 1	7:52:12	Subscriptions	Charged 2	24.85000	CAD		
	Charged by	'IP Centrex' p	roduct	Services Char	ged	0.19833	CAD		
	Туре	Credit		Total	1	25.04833	CAD		
	Total Sessions	6							
	Total Transactions	7							
	Show Totals By S	ervices							
Sessi	on XDRs list							×	
TE	Account From		ountry Descr		Charged Time				
	45550050 16045550050			2011-02-11 17					
2 Vi	45550050 16045550050	18667478647		2011-02-11 17	0:18	0.03			
						min:sec	CAD		
o 🔎 1	6045550050 18667	478647		2011-02-11 1	7:28:42	1:18	0.03000		
	6045550050 18667	478647		2011-02-11 17:	19:00	0:05	0.00833	1	
P 1	6045550050 18667	478647		2011-02-11 17:	02:20	1:36	0.16000	*	
Subtota						0.50	0.19833		

APPENDIX B. Audio File Formats Supported by Music on Hold Feature

The Music on Hold feature supports the following file formats: 8svx, aif, aifc, aiff, aiffc, al, amb, au, avr, caf, cdda, cdr, cvs, cvsd, cvu, dat, dvms, f32, f4, f64, f8, fap, flac, fssd, gsm, hcom, htk, ima, ircam, la, lpc, lpc10, lu, mat, mat4, mat5, maud, mp2, mp3, nist, ogg, paf, prc, pvf, raw, s1, s16, s2, s24, s3, s32, s4, s8, sb, sd2, sds, sf, sl, smp, snd, sndfile, sndr, sndt, sou, sox, sph, sw, txw, u1, u16, u2, u24, u3, u32, u4, u8, ub, ul, uw, vms, voc, vorbis, vox, w6, wav, wavpcm, wve, xa, xi.

Please note that the uploaded media file should have an appropriate filename extension.